

MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS
FISHERIES DIVISION
JOB PROGRESS REPORT

STATE: Montana PROJECT NO. F-46-R-1
PROJECT TITLE: Statewide Fisheries Investigations JOB NO: IV-b
STUDY TITLE: Survey and Inventory of Warmwater Lakes
JOB TITLE: Northcentral Montana Warmwater Lakes Investigations

PERIOD COVERED: July 1, 1987 through June 30, 1988

ABSTRACT

Sixteen waters were investigated during the report period. A total of 1.6 million walleye eggs were taken from Lake Elwell for purposes of stocking fry into Bynum Reservoir and rearing ponds. Spottail shiner were introduced into Pishkun Reservoir to provide supplemental forage for northern pike. The pike population over 16 inches was estimated to be approximately 900 fish. Efforts to develop a warm water fishery in Bynum Reservoir continued with plants made of walleye fry and fingerling, yellow perch and spottail shiner. Walleye from the 1985 introduction now average 12.4 inches. A total of 444 walleye and 495 pike were tagged in Lake Elwell. Voluntary angler returns was slightly over 11 percent for both species. Walleye and pike were not tagged in Lake Frances but accumulative tag returns for previous years now total over 26 percent. Most tagged walleye were caught during May in Lake Elwell and during May and July in Lake Frances. Tagged pike were caught mostly in May in Lake Elwell and in June in Lake Frances. Spottail shiner are increasing in Lake Elwell but middle sized perch seem to be missing. A perch die-off in Lake Frances was attributed to a systemic bacterial infection. Forage fish and food preference surveys were conducted in four waters. Eight small reservoirs in the Lewistown area were surveyed to determine the status of warm/cool fish populations. Results indicated largemouth bass plants made in four of the reservoirs during 1986 and/or 1987 were quite successful.

OBJECTIVES AND DEGREE OF ATTAINMENT

1. To find a source of walleye eggs that can be used to satisfy management demand.
2. To improve spawning habitat to maintain natural sport fish and forage fish populations. **(State funded).**

3. To enhance over winter survival in Split Rock Lake for yellow perch and northern pike. **(State funded)**.
4. To provide 2,000 angler days use for yellow perch and 3 to 6 pound northern pike in Pishkun Reservoir.
5. To provide a walleye fishery in Bynum and Morony Reservoirs to provide 6,000 angler days for two pound fish.
6. To provide 25,000 angler days for 2-4 pound walleye and 4-8 pound northern pike in Tiber Reservoir and Lake Frances.
7. To maintain current population level of walleye in Holter and Hauser Reservoirs. **(State funded)**.
8. To develop a largemouth or smallmouth bass fishery in Lake Helena to provide 1,000 angler days of use. **(State funded)**.
9. To develop fishable populations of largemouth bass, crappie and yellow perch in 20 farm ponds to provide 5,000 angler days use.
10. To maintain forage fish species to sustain game fish populations.
11. To evaluate need for new introductions of forage fish. **(State funded)**.
12. To involve sportsman groups and general fishing public in management and planning process. **(State funded)**.

Progress was made on all federally funded objectives and data are included in this report. Data for some state funded objectives were included for Regional purposes.

PROCEDURES

Fish populations were sampled with 125 x 6 foot experimental gill nets with 25 foot sections of 3/4, 1, 1 1/4, 1 1/2 and 2 inch square mesh; 300 x 8 foot gill nets with 100 foot sections of 2 1/2, 3 and 3 1/2 inch square mesh; 3x4-foot frame trap nets (1/4 inch mesh) and 4 x 6 foot frame trap nets (1/2 and 1 inch mesh) and a 100 x 10 foot seine (1/4 inch mesh). Captured fish were measured to the nearest tenth of an inch and weighed to the nearest hundredth of a pound. Scale samples were collected from fish for age and growth studies.

Trap nets were employed to capture walleye and northern pike in Tiber and Pishkun Reservoirs. Captured fish were tagged with T-tags and cinch-up tags to help determine survival, growth,

movement and angler harvest. Gill nets were employed to sample fish populations in the fall in Lake Frances, Tiber, Pishkun and Bynum Reservoirs to determine year class strength, species composition and growth of game and sport fish. Some stomach samples were collected for food habit analysis. Periodic forage fish seining was conducted in designated areas.

FINDINGS

Walleye Egg Source

A source of walleye eggs was needed to ensure adequate numbers for stocking in Bynum Reservoir. Attempts were made during spring 1987 to obtain spawning walleye in the Marias River above Lake Elwell (Tiber Reservoir) and at two locations in Lake Elwell. No eggs were collected from the Marias River or Devon areas because few gravid females were taken in these areas. A total of 1.6 million walleye eggs were taken in the Willow Creek Arm of Lake Elwell. The eggs were hatched at the Giant Springs Trout Hatchery and the fry planted in rearing ponds and Bynum Reservoir.

Pishkun Reservoir

A total of 30 trap net days were spent fishing Pishkun Reservoir from April 21-27, 1987. Northern pike were the most common species taken (Table 1) and water temperatures varied from 47-50° F. The population of northern pike longer than 16 inches was estimated to be 939 fish using the Schnabel method described by Rounsefell and Everhardt (1960). This estimate compares to 1,606 determined in 1986. The average pike was 20.7 inches in total length and approximately 60 percent were 20 inches or larger (Figure 1).

Mid-summer gill netting (Table 2) is conducted to monitor the relative abundance of yellow perch in Pishkun. The perch population has fluctuated widely in the past, having direct effect on northern pike growth and condition. To improve the overall forage base for pike, 5,200 spottail shiner were introduced on June 4 and 10, 1987. A PER (Hill, 1986) was prepared prior to the introduction.

Periodic creel census indicated fair success for northern pike. Harvest rates were not determined as fish have not been tagged since 1984. Fishing pressure has varied from 2,304 angler days in 1984-85 to 9,177 angler days in 1982-83, according to the results of the statewide mail survey.

Table 1. Trap net composition and abundance, Spring, 1987.

Area	Dates	No. Trap	Number fish/trap Day*							
		Days	NP	WE	YP	Ling	WSu	Rb	Carp	Cr
Lake Elwell										
WCA	4/08-13	40	9.8	6.3	18.8	0.4	2.2	Tr	-	Tr
Devon	4/06-13	35	7.0	5.6	1.1	0.4	0.6	0.8	0.6	-
Pishkun Res.	4/21-27	30	22.4	-	0.8	-	4.2	0.1	-	-

* Species abbreviations: NP-northern pike; WE-walleye; YP-yellow perch; WSu- white sucker; Rb-rainbow trout; Cr-black crappie.

Table 2. Gill netting results for four reservoirs, 1987.

Lake (Date)	Surface Acres ^{1/}	No. of Nets ^{2/}	Species ^{3/}	No. of Fish	Length range (Average)	Weight range (Average)
Bynum Res. (9/10/87)	1,500	3 S	WE	7	9.5-10.4 (9.9)	0.26-0.36 (0.30)
				32	11.1-13.5 (12.4)	0.40-0.83 (0.60)
			YP	1	(8.0)	(0.27)
			Wf	1	(12.0)	(0.76)
			WSu	99	9.0-13.0	
Lake Elwell (9/15-17/87)	16,100	23 S	WE	67	7.0-12.8 (10.7)	0.10-0.73 (0.40)
				52	13.0-15.8 (14.1)	0.59-1.34 (0.91)
				50	16.1-19.7 (17.9)	1.35-2.81 (2.03)
				4	20.0-22.7 (21.3)	2.79-4.45 (3.50)
				1	(30.8)	(11.25)
			NP	14	8.8-15.9 (14.0)	0.12-0.85 (0.63)
				28	16.1-19.8 (17.7)	0.80-1.82 (1.23)
				38	20.0-24.0 (21.0)	1.78-3.74 (2.07)
			YP	13	5.7- 8.8 (7.2)	0.06-0.35 (0.19)
				39	9.1-10.9 (10.0)	0.37-0.73 (0.52)
				37	11.0-12.9 (11.4)	0.62-1.24 (0.77)
			Rb	4	15.2-20.0 (18.1)	1.40-3.25 (2.40)
			WSu	8	10.5-13.9 (12.7)	0.48-1.19 (0.95)
				38	14.3-19.0 (17.5)	1.36-3.30 (2.48)
			LnSu	4	13.5-18.8 (17.5)	0.92-2.94 (2.42)
			Carp	2	26.5-28.0 (27.3)	13.25-14.00 (13.6)
			FhC	1	(7.4)	(0.14)
Lake Frances (9/18/87)	5,000	3 S	WE	40	7.5-12.5 (10.1)	0.12-0.55 (0.32)
				12	13.3-15.7 (14.2)	0.75-1.28 (0.91)
				14	16.1-19.0 (17.7)	1.40-2.52 (1.87)
			NP	5	17.3-19.4 (18.6)	1.12-1.59 (1.45)
				4	20.1-27.6 (22.9)	1.90-4.82 (3.08)
			YP	3	5.6- 8.3 (6.5)	0.09-0.31 (0.17)
			WSu	2	13.7-17.9 (15.8)	1.02-2.73 (1.88)
Pishkun Res. (7/16/87)	1,400	4 S	KOK	5	7.0- 8.3 (7.5)	0.12-0.20 (0.15)
				2	10.0-11.0 (10.5)	0.38-0.44 (0.41)
			Rb	1	(17.3)	(2.38)
			NP	6	10.8-15.8 (13.0)	0.28-0.90 (0.49)
				2	16.3-19.5 (17.9)	1.02-1.92 (1.47)
				2	21.0-21.2 (21.1)	2.34-2.40 (2.37)
			YP	52	6.3- 8.7 (7.2)	0.10-0.38 (0.20)
			WSu	28	(17.6)	(2.50)

^{1/} Approximate surface acres at time of survey^{2/} Type of net: S = Sinking^{3/} Species abbreviations: WE-walleye; YP-yellow perch; Wf-mountain whitefish; WSu-white sucker; NP-northern pike; Rb- rainbow trout; LnSu-longnose sucker; FhC-flathead chub; KOK-kokanee salmon.

Bynum Reservoir

To satisfy the increasing demand for additional opportunities to fish for cool/warm water species in the Region, walleye were introduced into Bynum Reservoir in 1985 and 1986. Yellow perch and spottail shiner were also planted in both years for forage (Hill, 1987). Approximately one million walleye fry were stocked from May 5-8, 1987. An additional 3,525 walleye fingerlings were transferred from rearing ponds to the Reservoir in July and September. Forage fish planted in 1987 include 2,000 yellow perch in April and 1,000 spottail shiner in June.

A gill net survey conducted in September, 1987 indicated a strong year class of walleye planted in 1985 but fewer numbers from the 1986 plant (Table 2). Bynum Reservoir will remain closed to fishing until May of 1989 to allow the walleye population to mature and spawn.

Lake Elwell (Tiber Reservoir)

Trap nets were fished in the Willow Creek Arm (40 trap days) and the Devon area (35 trap days) during April, 1987. Species composition and abundance is presented in Table 1. Water temperatures ranged from 45 -48° F. in the Willow Creek Arm (WCA) and 44 -52° F. in the Devon area. A total of 444 walleye and 495 northern pike were tagged to monitor movement and harvest. Voluntary returns by anglers for fish tagged in 1987 is presented in Table 3 along with accumulative returns for previous years. Accumulative returns now total 27.6 percent for walleye tagged in 1984 and 15.1 percent for pike tagged in 1986.

Most tagged fish are caught in the same general area in which they were tagged but some movement was noticed (Table 4). Approximately 76 percent of the walleye tagged in the WCA were harvested in that same area. The majority of walleye tagged in the Devon area were caught in the Devon and Bootlegger Trail areas along with several being taken upstream in the Marias River. Northern pike followed similar patterns, 87 percent of the WCA fish and 45 percent of the Devon fish were caught in the same area where they were tagged. Based on tag returns, the best single month to catch walleye and northern pike was May (Table 5). Tag returns also indicate that northern pike provide a better fishery than walleye during the cold water periods of fall, winter and early spring.

Walleye taken during spring trapping operations were larger in the WCA than in the Devon area. Average length of walleye (over 13") was 17.8 inches in the WCA and 16.2 inches at Devon. The opposite is true for pike, with average lengths of 19.4 inches in the WCA and 20.4 inches at Devon. Walleye size is comparable to 1986 but average size of pike is down somewhat (Hill, 1987).

Table 3. Angler harvest of walleye and northern pike, 1984-87.

Area	Species	Year	Number	Number Returns (%)				Accumulative
		Tagged	Tagged	1984	1985	1986	1987	
Lake Elwell	WE	1984	185	35 (18.9)	13 (7.0)	2 (1.1)	1 (0.5)	51 (27.6)
		1985	294		33 (11.2)	14 (4.8)	3 (1.0)	51 (17.3)
		1986	416			38 (9.1)	19 (4.6)	57 (13.7)
		1987	444				50 (11.3)	50 (11.3)
	NP	1984	177	21 (11.9)	2 (1.1)	0	1 (0.6)	24 (13.6)
		1985	194		17 (8.8)	6 (3.1)	2 (1.0)	15 (7.7)
		1986	279			34 (12.2)	8 (2.9)	42 (15.1)
		1987	495				55 (11.1)	55 (11.1)
Lake Frances	WE	1985	125		18 (14.4)	6 (4.8)	9 (7.2)	33 (26.4)
		1986	114			10 (8.8)	8 (7.0)	18 (15.8)
	NP	1985	137		29 (21.2)	6 (4.4)	2 (1.4)	37 (27.0)
		1986	212			36 (17.0)	19 (8.9)	55 (25.9)

Table 4. Location and percentage of fish caught in relations to area tagged, Lake Elwell, 1987.

Species	Area Tagged	Area Caught (%)				
		WCA	Devon	Bootlegger	Dam	M. River
Walleye	WCA	76	--	5	14	5
	Devon	13	27	27	13	20
N. Pike	WCA	87	--	4	9	--
	Devon	14	45	23	4	14

Table 5. Tag returns by time period for Lake Elwell and Lake Frances, 1987. (Expressed as percent)

Water	Species	Summer					Winter
		April	May	June	July	August	Sept.-March
Lake Elwell	Walleye	4	31	15	12	21	17
	N. Pike	15	22	10	13	10	30
Lake Frances	Walleye	--	35	12	41	12	--
	N. Pike	--	5	37	16	21	21

Approximately 66 percent of the walleye were 16 inches or larger while 36 percent of the pike were over 20 inches (Figure 1).

Seining and trapping were employed to collect spottail shiner in early June of 1987 for transplanting. A total of 5,200 yearling and adult spottail were transferred from the WCA to Pishkun Reservoir and an additional 1,000 spottail were moved to Bynum Reservoir.

Trends in fish populations in Lake Elwell were monitored in September. Gill netting results are summarized in Table 2. Both walleye and pike were well represented by all age groups. Although yellow perch were well represented by fish over 9 inches, there appears to be few fish in the 5-8 inch range. Larger numbers of walleye and pike were found in the WCA but perch were most abundant in the Devon area. Individual gill net summaries for each sampling area are presented in Appendix I.

Periodic creel census was conducted at various times of the year. Overall success was good but no data is included for report purposes. The latest pressure estimate conducted in 1985-86 shows Lake Elwell received 16,624 angler days.

The reservoir reached elevation 2988.5 ft. m.s.l. during 1987 or about 4.5 feet less than full pool. However, the lake level was at least 10 feet below any suitable habitat for pike and perch spawning. Reproductive success for both species was affected (refer to discussion on forage fish).

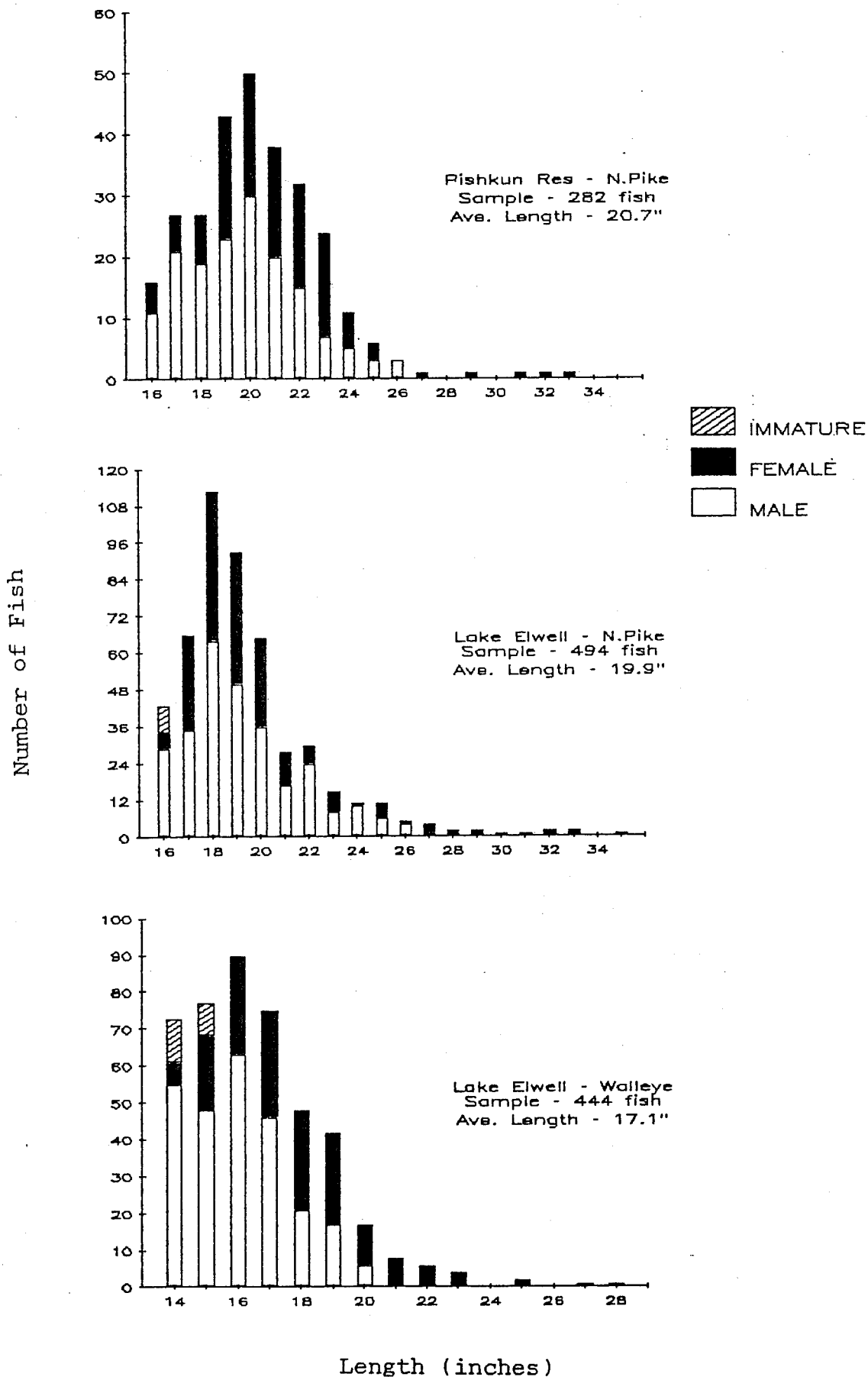
Lake Frances

Due to efforts placed on locating a walleye egg source in the Marias River and Lake Elwell, spring trapping operations at Lake Frances were not conducted during 1987.

As published in an earlier report, a fish kill occurred in 1986 affecting young-of-the-year yellow perch in Lake Frances (Hill, 1987). A similar situation was observed on July 20, 1987 and live but stressed specimens were collected for examination. Results showed the fish died of a systemic bacterial infection caused by Aeromonas sobria (Peterson, 1987). The fish were also heavily parasitized with Ichthyophthirius multifiliis, commonly known as "itch". Other parasites observed included Costia (Ichthyobodiasis), Dactylogyrus sp. and Proteocephalus pinguis. Kidneys, livers and spleens were heavily infected with bacteria which apparently became fatal when the fish were stressed by increased water temperatures and heavy parasitism.

Gill nets were fished during September 1987, and results appear in Table 2. Walleye were most abundant in the catch, at 22 fish taken per net. The majority of the walleye were ages I and II

FIGURE 1. Length frequency of Northern Pike and Walleye, Spring-1987.



(7.5-12.5 inches). Only three yellow perch were taken in three nets, suggesting a shortage of this necessary forage fish.

Occasional angler contacts made during 1987 indicated good success for walleye and northern pike during the summer months. The winter pike fishery was poor at first but improved around the first of February. Anglers returned 17 tags from walleye and 21 tags from pike during 1987. Returns for fish tagged in 1985 have accumulated to 26.4 percent for walleye and 27.0 percent for pike (Table 3). Walleye were caught most readily in May and July, whereas June was best for pike (Table 5). Results of the statewide mail survey indicate fishing pressure was 20,445 angler days for the 1985-86 fishing season.

Forage Fish and Food Habits

Abundance and composition of forage fish in Bynum Reservoir, Lake Elwell, Lake Frances, and Pishkun Reservoir was investigated during August 1987 (Table 6). All waters contain predators that need a suitable forage base to maintain adequate growth and condition. The main prey species in these waters is yellow perch whose populations fluctuate depending on whether or not suitable spawning habitat is available. Because water levels fluctuate considerably at times in these irrigation impoundments and perch are often not present in desired numbers, spottail shiner have been introduced to provide additional forage for walleye and/or northern pike.

Yellow perch and spottail shiner were first introduced into Bynum Reservoir in 1985. The 1987 sampling produced 6.5 perch and 6.1 spottail per seine haul. Although populations were somewhat low, it is hoped they will increase to provide enough forage to support a healthy walleye population.

Perch numbers in Lake Elwell were satisfactory during 1987 but were less abundant than in 1986. In 1986, perch averaged 140 fish/seine haul, compared to 86 fish/haul in 1987. Spottail shiner increased from 3.4 fish/haul in 1986 to 13.8 fish/haul in 1987. Emerald shiner averaged 23.5 fish/haul, walleye young-of-the-year averaged 2.3 fish/haul and northern pike averaged only 0.2 fish/haul in 1987. Reproduction of both perch and pike was limited because spring 1987 water levels were below suitable spawning areas.

Seining of forage fish in Lake Frances indicated fairly good perch numbers but the disease problem discussed earlier continues to be a concern. Spottail shiner are reproducing from the introduction made in 1984 but are much less abundant than in Lake Elwell. Walleye young-of-the-year were captured at the rate of 0.9 fish/haul.

Table 6. Forage fish and reproduction survey results for four central Montana reservoirs. Surveys conducted during summer 1987 using 100'X10' seine.

Water	Date	Water temp	No. of pulls	Number of fish/pull 1/											
				WE	NP	YP	Cr	SpS	EmS	WSu	Carp	Cray-fish	Lake chub	Sculpin	FH chub
Bynum Res.	8-18-87	60°F.	20	0.1	N/A	6.5	N/A	6.1	N/A	7.2	N/A	0.1	N/A	0.4	N/A
Lake Elwell															
Devon	8-10-87	71°F.	9	3.8	-	11.3	-	8.1	9.2	0.7	-	0.6	6.2	0.1	-
So. BT.	8-10-87	72°F.	7	5.7	0.4	151.1	-	40.1	114.3	2.7	-	0.7	0.3	-	-
No. BT.	8-11-87	64°F.	7	0.6	0.1	86.3	-	13.0	0.4	4.0	-	2.1	-	-	-
WCA	8-12-87	66°F.	18	0.9	0.3	98.8	-	6.6	4.4	4.6	1.6	2.5	-	-	-
Lake Frances	8-17-87	62°F.	15	0.9	0.3	38.7	N/A	2.7	N/A	2.6	N/A	-	N/A	0.3	N/A
Pishkun Res.	8-14-87	63°F.	12	N/A	-	41.6	N/A	-	N/A	23.1	N/A	0.5	N/A	-	N/A

1/ Species abbreviations: WE - walleye; NP - northern pike; YP - yellow perch; Cr - black crappie; SpS - spottail shiner; EmS - emerald shiner; WSu - white sucker; FH chub - Flathead chub.

Table 7. Stomach content analysis results for northern pike and walleye collected from three central Montana reservoirs during 1987.

Water	No. of Stomachs	Number of stomachs with items occurring *											Empty
		YP	WE	WSu	Sculpin	KOK	Unid.fish	Shrimp	Crayfish	Insects	Vegetation	Misc**	
<u>Northern pike</u>													
Lake Elwell	16	1	1				4		5			1	5
Lake Frances	7		1				2	1				1	2
Pishkun Res.	5	1				1							3
<u>Walleye</u>													
Bynum Res.	12		1	2	2		7		6	3			3
Lake Elwell	21	4					5		4		5	1	7
Lake Frances	15						1	10					4

* Abbreviations: YP - yellow perch; WE - walleye; WSU - white sucker; KOK - kokanee salmon

** Misc: Fish hooks

Yellow perch populations in Pishkun Reservoir have a history of drastic fluctuations and northern pike populations have followed a similar associated pattern. Perch were captured at the rate of 41.6 fish/haul in 1987, down from 91.3 fish/haul in 1986. Spottail shiners were introduced in June 1987 to complement the forage base but none were taken in August seine hauls. Their population levels will continue to be monitored in future years.

A number of pike and walleye stomachs were analyzed for food preference (Table 7). Approximately one-third of all stomachs were empty suggesting regurgitation after entanglement in the net. Although both pike and walleye appear to prefer fish, most fish were unidentifiable due to digestion. Crayfish were also an important food item. Walleye stomachs collected from Lake Frances were gorged with fresh water shrimp.

Spawning Habitat

Negotiations are on-going with the Bureau of Reclamation and various user groups to improve spawning habitat in Lake Elwell through water level manipulation. The Bureau and local sportsmen have also planted terrestrial vegetation in selected areas that will subsequently be flooded.

Forage Fish Introductions

Production of forage fish (mainly yellow perch) in Lake Elwell, Lake Frances and Pishkun Reservoir is sometimes inadequate to sustain predator populations. Spottail shiner have been introduced into all three waters to serve as supplemental forage. Additional species of forage fish are being consideration for introduction into Lake Elwell.

Morony Reservoir

Efforts to establish a walleye fishery in Morony Reservoir continued with the planting of 100,000 fry and 14,000 three inch fingerlings during the spring and summer of 1987. These plants followed similar introductions made in 1985 and 1986 (Hill and Wipperman 1987). Three sinking standard experimental mesh gill nets were fished overnight in June 1988 to monitor the status of walleye in this 300 acre reservoir. In total only two walleye were captured (14.1" and 13.6") along with 329 white suckers, four longnose suckers, seven carp, two yellow perch, two brown trout and numerous crayfish.

The poor representation of walleye was disappointing but not unexpected. Morony is considered a "run of the river" reservoir because of its small total storage capacity (13,260 acre-feet) relative to large average annual inflows (5.8 million acre-feet per year). Rough calculations indicate this reservoir hypothetically "turns over" (or is filled and emptied) 438 times

per year or at least once per day. This equates to a storage ratio of .002 which is exceedingly low. Willis and Stephen (1987) reported extremely low survival of stocked walleye fry in Kansas reservoirs having storage ratios less than 1.00. Young walleye are apparently flushed through such reservoirs because of low storage volumes relative to inflows. For comparative purposes, Holter Reservoir has a storage ratio of about .058 (flushes once every 17 days) and supports a limited walleye population. Tiber Reservoir's storage ratio is relatively high (1.99) and it supports an excellent walleye population.

It is very unlikely that a significant, sustained walleye population will develop in Morony because of the poor storage ratio. Problems with establishment are confounded by the fact that the reservoir is sometimes drawn down to minimum pool to facilitate dam maintenance. Flushing problems will likely be more severe in the future if the drought pattern of the past few years is disrupted and more normal springtime high flow conditions return.

Small Ponds and Reservoirs

Choteau Area

Black crappie and largemouth bass were introduced in Eyraud (=Arod) Lakes in 1986 and largemouth bass were introduced into Little Pishkun Pond in 1986 and 1988. Both of these waters were sampled in 1987, but no fish of either species were collected. Attempts to collect additional crappie from private ponds for transplanting into Eyraud Lakes were unsuccessful.

Helena and Great Falls Areas

Attempts to plant bass in Lake Helena (connected to Hauser Reservoir) were unsuccessful in 1986 and 1987 due to unavailability of hatchery fish. A total of 40,000 largemouth between 1/2 and one inch long were planted during June and early July 1988.

Wadsworth Pond, located on the outskirts of Great Falls, was sampled in June 1988 to determine the composition and abundance of fish populations. This pond was created during construction of dikes along the Sun River and trespassing in the area around it has been prohibited by the City of Great Falls. The Great Falls Chapter of Walleyes Unlimited has expressed interest in opening the area for fishing and has contacted MDFW&P and the City. Carp and suckers were abundant in the pond, but there were also fishable populations of yellow perch and black bullhead (Table 8). Consideration will be given to converting this pond to a warm water fishery, perhaps for bass and crappie.

Table 8. Gill netting results for small ponds and reservoirs, 1988.

Pond (Date)	No. of Nets	Species	No. of Fish	Length range inches (& ave.)	Weight range pounds (& ave.)
Breaks Pond (6/8/88)	1 S	No fish, two salamanders taken			
Catfish Res. (5/25/88)	1 S	YP	35	5.8- 7.1 (6.3)	0.10-0.26 (0.15)
Crooked Cr. Res. (5/25/88)	1 S	No fish, three salamanders taken			
Drag Reservoir (6/ 8/88)	1 S	Rb	5	20.2-21.9 (20.8)	4.14-4.54 (4.33)
		WSu	1	-- (12.2)	-- (0.78)
	2 Se	FhM	29	1.7- 2.7	--
Dry Blood Res. (6/ 8/88)	1 S	LMB	48	5.0- 9.6 (8.1)	0.08-0.75 (0.37)
		LnSu	1	-- (10.7)	-- (0.58)
		Rb	1	-- (23.9)	-- (6.75)
	2 Se	No fish seined			
Holland Res. (5/25/88)	1 S	LMB	32	8.2-11.1 (9.9)	0.29-0.84 (0.60)
Hopalong Res. (6/ 9/88)	1 S	LMB	38	7.4-11.5 (9.7)	0.38-1.07 (0.62)
	2 Se	LMB	2	8.8& 9.6	0.46&0.55
S. Fork Dry Blood Res. (6/ 8/88)	1 S	LMB	6	5.5- 6.9 (6.1)	0.07-0.24 (0.14)
		Also four salamanders taken			
	2 Se	No fish seined			
Wadsworth Pond (6/13/88)	3 S	LL	1	-- (25.5)	-- (8.25)
		YP	46	5.0-11.7 (7.2)	0.06-0.95 (0.28)
		BB	41	4.8- 9.0 (7.5)	0.06-0.50 (0.28)
		Ca	52	4.7-10.0 (6.9)	0.06-0.55 (0.19)
		WSu	22	6.4-13.8 (10.3)	0.11-1.20 (0.54)
		LnSu	23	7.5-13.5 (11.6)	0.15-1.12 (0.69)

S = Standard 6x125' experimental sinking gill net.

Se = 25' straight seine, 1/2" mesh, perpendicular to shore.

Species abbreviations: Ca-carp; BB-black bullhead; FhM-fathead minnow; LL-longnose
brown trout; LMB-largemouth bass; LnSu-longnose
sucker; Rb-rainbow trout; WSu-white sucker; YP-
yellow perch.

Lewistown Area

Eight warmwater ponds were sampled during spring and early summer 1988 to determine population status and success of recent largemouth bass plants (Table 8). Two ponds (Breaks and Crooked Creek) apparently did not contain fish in 1988. Breaks Pond had large numbers of yellow perch during the 1977-1979 timespan but was extremely shallow (3.5 feet max depth) in 1988. Netting of Crooked Creek Reservoir yielded only two small largemouth bass in 1978 and no fish in 1979. This reservoir is known to suffer frequent winterkills.

Catfish Reservoir supported a few largemouth bass in 1979 while no fish were captured in gill nets in 1982 and 1985 and a single yellow perch was netted in 1984. Two seine hauls yielded no fish in fall 1986 but a substantial population of yellow perch was found in May 1988 (Table 8). It appears as though these fish are the progeny of an illegal introduction that likely involved transplanting of pre-spawning adults in spring 1987. A total of 135 black crappie were transplanted from Frank Siroky's pond to Catfish Reservoir in May 1988. These fish ranged from 4.3 to 9.4 inches and were primarily ripe fish ready to spawn.

Five very large rainbow trout averaging over four pounds were netted from Drag Creek Reservoir in June 1988 (Table 8). These fish are remnants of annual Arlee rainbow plants that ended with the June 1986 plant. Rainbow plants were terminated in 1986 to allow conversion to a largemouth bass fishery. However, hatchery bass were not available in 1987 hence the reservoir went unstocked that year. About 20,000 half-inch largemouth were stocked in June 1988 along with 1,000 Arlee and 500 Eagle Lake rainbow trout. It is hoped that the trout will provide a limited fishery as the bass population develops. One seine haul made in fall 1986 yielded two rainbow and numerous fathead minnows. Currently it appears as though Drag is the only one of the five recently developed bass ponds (includes Dry Blood, Holland, Hopalong, and S. Fork Dry Blood) that contains forage fish.

Largemouth bass plants made in Dry Blood, Holland, and Hopalong reservoirs in June 1986 were very successful. Between 30 and 50 largemouth averaging 8-10 inches long were captured in single sinking gill nets set overnight in each reservoir (Table 8). Bass were not planted into South Fork Dry Blood Reservoir until 1987 but they also appeared to be doing well.

DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Walleye eggs were taken from the Willow Creek Arm of Lake Elwell. An egg take is planned again for 1988, with the resulting fry scheduled for Bynum Reservoir. Walleye egg taking in future

years will depend upon State needs and success of the program at Lake Elwell or other Region waters.

Yellow perch populations in Pishkun Reservoir have fluctuated dramatically over the years. Spottail shiner were introduced in attempts to improve the overall forage base for northern pike. Spottail transfers from Lake Elwell are planned for at least two more years. It is hoped that spottail will become abundant enough in Pishkun to provide alternative forage for northern pike in years of low perch abundance.

Development of the walleye fishery in Bynum Reservoir is progressing. Walleye, perch and spottail have been planted annually since 1985. The 1985 year class of walleye is well represented while the 1986 year class is present in much smaller numbers. Perch and spottail reproduced but were not very abundant in 1987. If available, all three species will be planted through 1990. The lake is closed to fishing until May of 1989 to allow walleye time to mature and spawn.

Healthy populations of northern pike and walleye exist in Lake Elwell and Lake Frances. Annual harvest by fishermen has been as high as 21.2 percent for pike and 18.9 percent for walleye. Yellow perch are the primary forage in these waters and it is not known if perch production will continue to support healthy walleye and pike populations. Perch from Lake Frances were diagnosed as being heavily parasitized, causing mortality in young-of-the-year fish. Additional perch should be tested from Lake Frances and Lake Elwell to determine how widespread the problem is. Numbers of intermediate-sized perch (5-8") were low in Lake Elwell. Introduction of an additional forage fish into Lake Elwell will be investigated. Spottail shiner have been increasing in both waters but their contribution as forage for pike and walleye is unknown. Future surveys will attempt to obtain this information.

Largemouth bass planted in Dry Blood, Holland, Hopalong, and S. Fork Dry Blood reservoirs were doing very well. These waters are all located in remote areas northeast of Lewistown. Populations need to be monitored annually in the immediate future to determine ability to reproduce naturally and growth rates in the absence of forage fish species. This information will be used to form the basis for a forage management program that would probably involve paired comparisons to evaluate program success. Drag Reservoir is presently being converted from a trout fishery to a bass fishery. This reservoir has excellent potential to support a good quality sustained fishery and efforts should be made to involve local sportsman groups and the BLM in special projects to improve in-reservoir habitat. Improvements should include the creation of "artificial reefs" as well as possible riparian improvements to provide better shoreline cover for young bass and forage fish.

The presence of extensive rough fish populations in Wadsworth Pond near Great Falls may make it difficult to establish a viable warmwater fishery. Poisoning the pond with rotenone may provide a short term solution but the canal connecting the pond to the nearby Sun River may facilitate rapid recolonization. The operation of the canal needs to be investigated to determine the potential for leaving it closed for long periods of time. The possibility for involving Walleyes Unlimited and a recently formed bass club in the installation of habitat improvement structures should be investigated.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Ken Sinay, Paul Hamlin and Les Evarts were fisheries fieldworkers and provided invaluable field and office assistance on this project. Bob Hughes and Bruce Chaney from the Giant Springs Fish Hatchery in Great Falls assisted in gill netting and walleye egg collection on Tiber Reservoir. Members of the Hi Line Sportsmans Club and Choteau-area sportsmen assisted in walleye egg collection and rearing pond work. Bill Gardner and Jose Serrano-Piche also assisted in walleye egg collection. Bob Snyder from the Lewistown hatchery generously assisted with pond work in the Lewistown area.

LITERATURE CITED

- Hill, William J. 1986. Spottail Shiner Introduction - Pishkun Reservoir, preliminary Environmental Review. MT Dept. of Fish, Wildlife & Parks.
- Hill, William J. and A. H. Wipperman. 1987. Inventory and Development of Warm/Cool Fish Populations in Region Four Waters. MT. Dept. of Fish, Wildlife & Parks. Job Progress Report F-5-R-36, Job. No. III.
- Peterson, Jim. 1987. Fish Health Inspection. MT. Dept. of Fish, Wildlife & Parks. Pers. Comm.
- Rounsefell, George A. and W. Harry Everhart. 1960. Fishery Science, Its Methods and Applications. John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York.
- Willis, D.W. and J.L. Stephen. 1987. Relationships between storage ratio and population density, natural recruitment, and stocking success of walleye in Kansas reservoirs. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7:279-282.

Prepared by: William J. Hill, Stephen A. Leathe, and Alfred Wipperman

Date: August, 1988

Principal Fish Species Involved:

Walleye, northern pike, largemouth and smallmouth bass, black and white crappie, yellow perch, spottail shiner

Code numbers of waters referred to in report:

14-7080 Bynum Reservoir
14-3280 Marias River Sec. 02
14-6840 Eyraud Lake
14-7440 Lake Frances
14-9240 Lake Elwell
16-4510 Breaks Pond
18-7395 Catfish Reservoir
18- ? Crooked Creek Reservoir
18-7560 Drag Reservoir
18-7565 Dry Blood Reservoir
18-7840 Holland Reservoir
18-7920 Hopalong Reservoir
18- ? S. Fork Dry Blood Reservoir
20-7730 Little Pishkun Pond
20-7950 Pishkun Reservoir
20-8470 Wadsworth Reservoir

Appendix I. Gill net summaries, Lake Elwell, 1987.

Area (Date)	No. Nets	Species	No. Fish	Length Range (Ave.)	Weight Range (Ave.)
Devon (9-15-87)	4	Walleye	11	7.0-11.0 (9.1)	0.10-0.38 (0.21)
			3	13.1-15.2 (13.9)	0.64-1.10 (0.80)
			2	16.5-16.8 (16.7)	1.35-1.68 (1.52)
			1	(30.8)	(11.25)
		N. Pike	1	(13.5)	(0.49)
			3	17.6-19.8 (19.0)	1.25-1.75 (1.54)
			1	(24.0)	(2.68)
		Rb Trout	4	15.2-20.0 (18.1)	1.40-3.25 (2.40)
		Y. Perch	2	7.6- 7.9 (7.8)	0.20-0.24 (0.22)
			12	9.4-10.9 (10.2)	0.39-0.73 (0.53)
			18	11.0-12.0 (11.4)	0.62-0.82 (0.71)
		W. Sucker	6	16.6-18.9 (18.5)	1.88-3.04 (2.85)
Bootlegger Trail (9-16-87)	5	Walleye	9	9.7-12.1 (10.7)	0.27-0.58 (0.37)
			8	13.0-15.6 (14.6)	0.59-1.17 (0.97)
			4	17.2-19.2 (18.2)	1.70-2.52 (2.10)
			1	(20.8)	(2.79)
		N. Pike	3	16.1-19.5 (18.3)	0.97-1.82 (1.49)
			4	20.8-23.2 (22.2)	1.78-3.10 (2.42)
		Y. Perch	4	5.7- 8.0 (7.1)	0.10-0.24 (0.18)
			1	(10.7)	(0.56)
			5	11.0-12.9 (11.7)	0.66-1.24 (0.84)
		W. Sucker	2	14.3-19.0 (16.7)	1.36-3.30 (2.33)
Dam (9-15-87)	5	Walleye	12	7.9-12.1 (10.7)	0.11-0.56 (0.39)
			3	14.2-14.7 (14.4)	0.97-1.04 (1.02)
			1	(17.0)	(1.62)
		N. Pike	3	13.9-15.8 (14.5)	0.57-0.81 (0.66)
			5	16.3-18.8 (17.1)	0.85-1.36 (1.06)
			2	21.1-23.3 (22.2)	2.26-3.74 (3.00)
		Y. Perch	1	(8.5)	(0.35)
			1	(10.9)	(0.67)
			2	11.1-11.3 (11.2)	0.71-0.95 (0.83)
		W. Sucker	1	(10.5)	(0.48)
			7	15.6-17.6 (17.0)	1.94-2.38 (2.25)
		Ln Sucker	4	13.5-18.8 (17.5)	0.92-2.94 (2.42)
WCA (9-17-87)	9	Walleye	35	9.2-12.8 (11.2)	0.23-0.73 (0.47)
			38	13.0-15.8 (14.0)	0.71-1.34 (0.90)
			43	16.1-19.7 (17.9)	1.44-2.82 (2.06)
			3	20.0-22.7 (21.4)	3.00-4.45 (3.73)
		N. Pike	10	8.8-15.9 (13.9)	0.12-0.85 (0.64)
			17	16.1-19.4 (17.6)	0.80-1.70 (1.18)
			31	20.0-24.0 (20.7)	1.31-2.70 (1.94)
		Y. Perch	6	5.7- 8.8 (6.9)	0.06-0.31 (0.16)

Appendix I. Con't.

Area (Date)	No. Nets	Species	No. Fish	Length Range (Ave.)	Weight Range (Ave.)
		Y. Perch	25	9.1-10.9 (9.9)	0.37-0.68 (0.50)
			12	11.0-12.1 (11.4)	0.74-1.00 (0.83)
		W. Sucker	7	11.8-13.9 (13.0)	0.79-1.19 (1.02)
			23	14.8-19.2 (17.5)	1.51-3.08 (2.47)
		Carp	2	26.5-28.0 (27.3)	13.25-14.00 (13.63)

MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS
FISHERIES DIVISION
JOB PROGRESS REPORT

STATE: Montana PROJECT NO. F-46-R-1
PROJECT TITLE: Statewide Fisheries Investigations JOB NO. I-q
STUDY TITLE: Survey and Inventory of Coldwater Streams
JOB TITLE: Northcentral Montana Trout Stream Investigations
PERIOD COVERED: July 1, 1987 through June 30, 1988

ABSTRACT

Trout populations in 22 streams and rivers were inventoried during the report period. Improved flows for trout fisheries of the Marias and Sun River were negotiated. Instream flow information was obtained for 28 streams and rivers. Habitat protection efforts included review of approximately 40 projects proposed under the Stream Protection Act and about 100 projects under the Natural Streambed and Land Preservation Act (SB 310). Snorkel and electrofishing surveys were conducted on several waters to update management files and provide supporting data for instream flow recommendations. Brown trout stocked in Deep Creek do not appear to have survived. A mark-recapture estimate using snorkeling and hook and line indicated a rainbow trout population of 187 fish/mile in the South Fork of the Sun River. Impact statements involving grayling and westslope cutthroat were reviewed. Electrofishing surveys on the Smith River indicated partial recovery of trout populations in the Mid-canyon section but data analysis was not completed. A voluntary creel survey of Smith River anglers was discontinued due to low response rate (6%). Total numbers of rainbow trout in the Craig section of the Missouri River in fall 1987 were similar to past years but numbers of fish longer than 14 inches were unusually low. Rainbow numbers were exceptionally high in the Cascade section due to the presence of unusually large numbers of yearling fish. These fish may have resulted from beaver dam removal to enhance reproductive success in a critical spawning tributary. Numbers of "trophy" rainbow longer than 18 inches appear to have increased significantly in both sections following more restrictive fishing regulations instituted in 1983. Totals of 2775 and 2361 mature adult Missouri River rainbow trout were marked as they passed upstream through traps located near the mouths of Little Prickly Pear Creek and the Dearborn River in spring 1988. A modified mark-recapture procedure was used to estimate that approximately 7500 and 9600 males migrated up these streams respectively. A late April helicopter survey of the lower 42 miles of the Dearborn River revealed about 6000 rainbow trout redds distributed fairly evenly over the lower 30 river miles. A helicopter survey of the mainstem Missouri River between Holter Dam and Cascade revealed relatively limited spawning use by rainbow trout. A total of 2050 anglers were interviewed on the Missouri River between Holter Dam and Ulm during April through September, 1987. Catch rates for rainbow and brown trout were higher than in 1980 and 1981 but harvest rates were substantially lower or unchanged. The recent increase in voluntary "catch and release" trout fishing was correlated with a marked increase in the use of artificial flies and lures. Hatchery rainbow trout flushed from Holter Reservoir concentrated immediately below the dam where they comprised a major portion of angler harvest in spring and early summer.

OBJECTIVES AND DEGREE OF ATTAINMENT

1. To establish viable trout fisheries in Marias River below Tiber Dam and in the Sun River below Diversion Dam for recreational fishing.
2. To ensure within hydrologic constraints, that flows in streams supporting trout populations do not fall below 1976-86 averages.
3. To maintain summer survival flow of at least 50 cfs in the Smith River at Camp Baker.
4. To maintain streambanks and channels in as natural a condition as possible. **(State funded)**.
5. To maintain undisturbed riparian zones where they currently exist on Smith and Missouri Rivers. **(State funded)**.
6. To maintain water quality at or above 1975-85 average levels as monitored at USGS stations.
7. To maintain habitat and species of special concern at present levels or better in streams affected by resource development activities. **(State funded)**.
8. To ensure that mid-Missouri reservoir operations maintain a minimum flow of 4100 cfs 8 years out 10 in the Missouri River from Holter Dam to Ulm.
9. To evaluate contribution and influence of hatchery rainbow trout flushed from upstream reservoirs on wild trout fishery in Missouri River downstream of Holter Dam.
10. To increase rainbow and brown trout spawning habitat in three tributaries to the Missouri River from Holter Dam to Cascade. **(State funded)**.
11. To maintain trout populations at or above 1984 levels in Tresch Section and 1978 levels in Burleigh Section of Big Spring Creek near Lewistown.
12. To provide 80,000 angler-days annually and average catch rate of 0.4 trout/hour in Missouri River between Holter Dam and Cascade.
13. To evaluate special slot-limit for trout on Smith River and modify regulations to balance angler harvest with population structure if warranted.
14. To maintain trout populations in Regional streams at present levels or higher.

15. To allow harvest of one trout over 12" in USFS streams along Rocky Mountain Front if compatible with stream fishery resources. **(State funded)**.
16. To obtain at least two fishing access sites on the Sun River between the towns of Augusta and Sun River, and one each on the lower Dearborn River and upper Smith River. **(State funded)**.

Progress was made on all federally funded objectives during the report period and is summarized in this report. Progress on objective 11 (Big Spring Creek) was minimal because the workplan specifies electrofishing surveys on alternate, even-numbered years. Also, no fishing regulation changes were proposed for Big Spring Creek during the report period because trout populations remained stable and healthy. Data for some state objectives is included in this report to provide current information for regional streams.

PROCEDURES

An advisory board consisting of personnel from the Bureau of Reclamation, Sportsman's Clubs, County Commissioners, landowners and Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks was formed to evaluate plans for water manipulation in the Marias River below Tiber Dam. Minimum instream flows for streams in the Smith, Dearborn, Sun, Marias, mainstem Missouri, and Teton River drainages and were determined using Montana's wetted perimeter method (Nelson 1984). Trout populations in the Smith River were surveyed using a fiberglass drift boat equipped with a mobile electrode powered by a 120 volt generator with a rated capacity of 2000 watts. A Fisher Shocker (Model FS 101) was used to convert AC electricity from the generator to straight DC. The Missouri River was electrofished at night using an 18-foot aluminum jet boat and a fiberglass drift boat powered by a small outboard motor. Both boats were equipped with headlights and fixed booms with stainless steel droppers suspended in front of the bow. Electricity from 120 volt generators (either 2000 or 4000 watt) was converted to pulsed DC using Coffelt VVP-2C variable voltage pulsators. Rainbow and brown trout populations in the Smith and Missouri rivers were estimated using the mark-recapture method described by Vincent (1971) and data analysis was conducted using the MDFW&P mark-recapture computer program run on an IBM-compatible micro-computer in the Great Falls Regional office. Trout populations in other regional streams were surveyed by electrofishing, snorkeling and hook and line. Creel interviews on the Missouri River were obtained by a roving shore-based clerk working one weekday and two weekend days each week between Holter Dam and Ulm. A portable "black box" equipped with a blacklight was used on the river to examine creeled rainbow trout for fluorescent orange pigment marks previously applied to hatchery fish planted in Holter Reservoir.

FINDINGS

Instream Flows

Flow recommendations to improve trout fisheries in the Marias and Sun Rivers are being determined through cooperation with an ongoing research project, F-38-R3 Job II. Flow recommendations for the Marias River below Tiber Reservoir are being cooperatively developed with the Bureau of Reclamation, irrigators, sportsmen and other interested parties. A minimum flow of 500 cfs in the Marias below Tiber was identified in the second draft of the "Tiber Reservoir and Marias River Recommended Operating Guidelines for Fish, Wildlife and Recreation" which was completed and released in February 1988. A verbal agreement with the Greenfields Irrigation District is in effect to maintain a minimum flow of 50 cfs in the Sun River below Diversion Dam. The trout population in the Sun River was surveyed at three locations during November 1987 (Table 1). The best trout population was found in the vicinity of Simms.

A total of 28 streams were visited several times to gather information to prescribe minimum reserved instream flows (Table 2). Data collection and analysis was completed for a majority of the streams investigated. Narrative summaries of field investigations and flow recommendations for each stream will be included in the MDFW&P application submitted to the State Department of Natural Resources and Conservation to reserve instream flow in the Missouri River and its tributaries. Supporting fish data (Table 3) was collected for several of these streams.

Habitat Protection

Approximately 100 proposed projects that would alter streambeds or banks in nine different counties were reviewed during this report period under provisions of the Natural Streambed and Land Preservation Act of 1975 (SB 310). More than half of these were in Cascade and Lewis and Clark counties. In addition, approximately 40 projects were reviewed by regional and Helena staff pursuant to the Stream Preservation Act (SPA). Site inspections were made on many but not all of the "310" and SPA projects. No significant water discharge permit applications or renewals were received and no significant pollution complaints were received during the report period.

Habitat and Species of Special Concern

Regional personnel participated in review of three industry proposals affecting species of special concern and their habitat. One project involves a small hydro project that may affect grayling life history and survival in the Sun River Slope Canal. The other two proposals involve westslope cutthroat trout in several streams in the Badger-Two Medicine Area where exploratory drilling for oil and gas is planned. All three proposals are still under consideration.

Table 1. Electrofishing surveys of selected streams, 1987

Stream (Date)	Length of Section	Species ^{1/}	No. of Fish	Length Range	Weight Range
Deep Creek (11-5-87)	3/4 Mile	LL	1	3.3	
		LL	7	8.9-14.4	0.23-1.15
		Rb	2	3.4-16.8	0.23-1.92
		Wf	2	8.5-11.5	0.21-0.44
		+ WSu, LcSu, MtSu, LC, LnD, Sc			
Sun River - Below Div. Dam (11-4-87)	500 Yds.	Rb	15	4.6- 8.4	0.03-0.21
		Rb	7	10.2-13.8	0.38-0.80
		LL	1	12.6	0.69
		Eb	1	6.1	0.06
		Wf	4	3.5- 6.2	0.03-0.08
		+ LnSu, MtSu, Sc			
-287 Bridge (11-5-87)	1000 Yds.	LL	3	3.9- 5.5	0.03-0.05
		LL	11	7.3-16.5	0.16-1.47
		Rb	3	6.5-15.3	0.11-1.22
		Wf	2	13.3-14.9	0.86-0.98
		+ LnSu, MtSu, LnD, Sc			
-Simms Bridge (11-3-87)	1 Mile	LL	29	3.3- 5.8	0.03-0.06
		LL	20	7.1-13.0	0.12-0.94
		LL	15	16.2-22.5	1.44-3.54
		Rb	5	7.6-13.5	0.18-0.85
		Wf	6	3.7- 4.5	
		Wf	6	8.1-13.9	0.16-0.79
		Wf	1	18.4	2.00
		+ WSu, LnSu, MtSu, LnD, LC, Sc			

^{1/} Special abbreviations: LL-brown trout; Rb-rainbow trout; Wf-mountain whitefish; Eb-brook trout; LnSu-longnose sucker; MtSu-mountain sucker; Sc-mottled sculpin; LnD-longnose dace; WSu-white sucker; LC-lake chub.

Table 2. Central Montana streams investigated for minimum flow recommendations during 1987.

Drainage & Stream	Profile	Flows	Computer		Remarks
			Data	Write-up	
Dearborn River	X	X	X	-	Added transects '88
M. Fk. Dearborn	X	X	X	-	
S. Fk. Dearborn	X	X	X	-	
Flat Creek	X	X	X	-	
Marias River					
Dupuyer Cr.	X	X	X	X	
N. Fk. Badger Cr.	X	X	X	X	
N. Fk. Dupuyer Cr.	X	X	X	X	
S. Fk. Badger Cr.	X	X	X	X	
S. Fk. Dupuyer Cr.	X	X	X	X	
S. Fk. Two-Med. R.	X	X	X	X	
Missouri River					
Sheep Creek	X	X	X	-	
Smith River					
Birch Creek	X	X	X	-	
Eagle Creek	X	X	X	-	
Hound Creek	X	X	X	-	
Newlan Creek	X	X	X	-	
N. Fk. Smith R.	X	X	X	-	
Rock Creek	X	X	X	-	
Sheep Creek	X	X	X	-	
S. Fk. Smith R.	X	X	X	-	
Tenderfoot Cr.	X	X	X	-	
Sun River					
Elk Creek	X	X	X	X	
Ford Creek	X	-	-	-	Will complete '88
Teton River	X	X	X	X	
Deep Creek	X	X	X	X	
McDonald Creek	-	X	X	-	A spring creek
N. Fk. Willow Cr.	X	-	-	-	Will complete '88
Spring Creek	-	X	X	-	A spring creek
Willow Creek	X	-	-	-	Will complete '88

Table 3. Snorkel surveys conducted in 1987.

Stream	Date	Distance	<6" >6"	Number Fish Observed*							
				Eb	Ll	Rb	Ct	Su	Sc		
Elk Ck.	8-24-87	495'	3	4	2	27	41			7	4
S. Fk. Dupuyer Ck.	8-25-87										
- Below Falls		175'						1	22		
- Above Falls		360'						1	5		
- Canyon Area		300'						10	19		
N. Fk. Dupuyer Ck.	8-25-87	300'	12	20				24	6		
S. Fk. Two Med. R.	8-26-87										
- Lost Shirt		400'						6	12		
- Sidney		200'						1	5		
Lost Shirt Ck.	8-26-87	240'						1	2		
Sidney Ck.	8-26-87	150'						2	2		
N. Fk. Badger Ck.	8-27-87	800'									3
S. Fk. Badger Ck.	8-27-87										
- Below Falls		600'			1					4	
- Above Falls		350'								6	

* Species abbreviations: Eb-brook trout; Ll-brown trout; Rb-rainbow trout; Ct-cutthroat trout; Su-sucker; Sc-mottled sculpin.

* Species abbreviations: Eb-brook trout; LL-brown trout; Rb-rainbow trout; Ct-cutthroat trout; Su-sucker; Sc-mottled sculpin.

Deep Creek

Brown trout were planted in Deep Creek in 1986 to expand the distribution and improve the fishery for this species. Survival of these fish appears to have been negligible according to scale analysis of fish collected by electrofishing (Table 1).

Harvest of Trout Over 12" in Rocky Mountain Front Streams

In 1975, creel limits in the forks of the Sun River were set at 2 rainbow and/or cutthroat trout (any size) to provide larger trout for anglers. This was changed to 3 fish with only one over 18" in 1983. The limit was changed again in 1984 to 3 fish, all of which had to be under 12". The latter two limits were set to conform to other Regional waters or adjacent Wilderness areas. In 1985, the trout limit of 3 fish under 12" was expanded to include all streams within the Lewis and Clark National Forest east of the Continental Divide from Highway 200 at Rogers Pass to Highway 2 near East Glacier. This limit is currently in effect but it may be too restrictive as some anglers would like to keep one trout over 12". Data on trout abundance and size is needed before making further changes in the regulations.

Rainbow trout in the South Fork of the Sun River were sampled by hook and line and marked with different color tags to separate fish less than or greater than 12". A total of 65 rainbow trout averaging 12.0 inches were marked and 51% were 12" or larger. A "recapture" run was conducted approximately one week later by snorkeling the same river section. Snorkelers recorded marked and unmarked fish and classified fish as less than or greater than 12". The rainbow population was estimated to be 187 trout/mile and snorkelers estimated about 19 percent of the trout were 12" or larger. Snorkelers had difficulty making the distinction between fish larger or smaller than 12 inches because many of the fish observed were in the 11 to 13 inch range.

Smith River

Flows in the Smith River became low enough in mid-summer 1987 to warrant initiating the process of purchasing water from Newlan Creek Reservoir to insure adequate trout survival. However, August rainfall increased late summer flows to the point where the planned water purchase was deemed unnecessary.

The voluntary creel card survey of floaters was continued in 1987. The survey form was simplified in an attempt to improve the poor response rate of 1986. This approach was unsuccessful as only 50 anglers completed and returned the cards in 1987. A Parks Division survey (Baxter 1987) estimated that at least 913 anglers floated the river between April and the end of August 1987, hence response to the voluntary creel survey was less than six percent. This was lower than response to the 1986 survey (9%, Leathe and Hill 1987). Due to poor success, the voluntary census was discontinued after the 1987 float season. In its place, a few general questions concerning fishing success were added to the Parks Division questionnaire that was given to floaters at the end of their trip at Eden Bridge in 1988. In addition, several questions concerning angler satisfaction were added to a mail survey

of floaters being conducted during 1988 as part of a Parks Division graduate study.

Mark-recapture population estimates were made by electrofishing three sections of the Smith River as scheduled in fall 1987. Data analysis and ageing of trout scales was not completed in time for inclusion in this report so results will appear in the next annual report. Preliminary indications are that trout populations in the Mid-canyon section rebounded significantly from the severely depressed level observed in fall 1986. However, fall 1987 electrofishing catch rates for rainbow and brown trout in this section were lower than those observed in 1984 and 1985.

Missouri River

River Flows and Trout Populations

Due to dry conditions during spring and summer of 1987, Missouri river flows could not be maintained at the desired level of 4100 cfs below Holter Dam. Mutually agreeable flows of 3000 to 3500 cfs were maintained through the summer and fall of 1987 through the cooperative efforts of the Bureau of Reclamation and the Missouri Reservoir Operations Advisory Committee which has regional MDFW&P representatives.

Trout population estimates were conducted in the Craig and Cascade sections during fall 1987 as scheduled and brown trout estimates were obtained in the same sections in spring 1988. Ageing of trout scales collected in conjunction with population estimates in the Craig section during 1982 through 1987 and in the Cascade section for 1981, 1982, 1986 and 1987 was completed to facilitate a consistent historic evaluation of the relationships between river flows and trout year class strength. This process involved ageing or re-reading scales from 3500 rainbow and 3100 brown trout. Problems with the computer program and personnel changes prevented the completion of year class analysis for this report.

Preliminary results of fall 1987 rainbow trout population estimates for various length groups are compared to findings for previous years in Table 4. Total rainbow trout numbers in the Craig section during 1987 were similar to past years but numbers of fish longer than 14 inches were the lowest recorded since 1982. The reasons for this apparent decline are currently unknown. Rainbow trout numbers were exceptionally high in fall 1987 in the Cascade section because of record numbers of yearling fish in the six to ten inch range (Table 4). Increases in yearling rainbow in the Cascade section during 1987 may be related to improved reproductive success in nearby Sheep Creek in spring 1986 resulting from removal of beaver dams that created barriers to spawners moving upstream. Tagging and trapping studies have shown Sheep Creek to be a critical spawning tributary for rainbows from the lower Missouri River (Leathe and Hill 1987). In contrast to results for the Craig section, numbers of rainbows 14 inches and longer in the Cascade section were higher in 1987 than in previous years (Table 4). Results for both sections indicate a substantial increase in numbers of "trophy" rainbows (over 18 inches long) following a change in fishing regulations that took effect on May 1, 1983. On that date the former limit of 10 pounds and one fish (or 10 fish) was replaced with a more restrictive limit of five fish including only one fish longer than 18 inches. Because of the confounding effects of

Table 4. Rainbow trout population size (number of fish per mile) by length group in two sections of the Missouri River during the fall of years 1981 through 1987.

Length (Inches)	Survey Year						
	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
-----Craig Section-----							
6-10	-	538	1654	2130	924	1513	652
10-12	-	139	310	465	407	857	826
12-14	-	691	406	1016	796	456	1358
14-16	-	708	899	1128	896	839	637
16-18	-	208	314	563	435	516	319
≥ 18	-	4	10	33	69	45	54
Total ≥ 6"		2288	3593	5335	3527	4226	3846
Total ≥ 14"		920	1223	1724	1400	1400	1010
-----Cascade Section-----							
6-10	346	649	-	-	-	334	1340
10-12	206	91	-	-	-	564	533
12-14	289	128	-	-	-	108	317
14-16	298	231	-	-	-	202	330
16-18	142	118	-	-	-	192	197
≥ 18	17	7	-	-	-	51	61
Total ≥ 6"	1298	1224	-	-	-	1451	2778
Total ≥ 14"	457	356	-	-	-	445	588

spawning movements, fall brown trout population estimates are not considered to be reliable. Future analysis will focus on population trends of subadult brown trout in fall estimates and all age groups in spring estimates. These data have not yet been analyzed.

Rainbow Trout Recruitment

Traps were placed near the mouths of Little Prickly Pear Creek and the Dearborn River during spring 1988 to capture and mark rainbow trout migrating upstream from the Missouri River to spawn. The Little Prickly Pear trap was run intermittently between March 7 and May 5, 1988. A total of 2775 migrant rainbow were captured and marked. Upstream migration appeared to peak in the first half of April. Electrofishing surveys were conducted in two sections of the mainstem of Little Prickly Pear and in one section each on two tributaries (Lyons Creek and Wolf Creek) at or near peak spawning (April 22-28) to determine the percentage of marked fish and thus determine trapping efficiency. Significant numbers of marked fish were recaptured in all sections electrofished, allowing calculation of run size. Recapture efficiency for male spawners ranged from 12.5% to 21.0% in the four sections with an average efficiency of 15.9%. Since 1199 mature males were marked as they passed through the trap, the total run of males was estimated to be approximately 7500 fish. The number of mature females was not estimated because of problems with trap maintenance during the height of the spawning run and the knowledge that females spend substantially less time in the spawning areas than males. However, if the sex ratio of the run was 1:1, total run size for all rainbows would have approached 15,000 fish. For comparative purposes, approximately 4000 rainbow spawners have been estimated to use Sheep Creek near Cascade (Leathe and Hill 1987).

The spawning trap on the Dearborn River was run between March 16 and May 5, 1988. As was found for Little Prickly Pear, fish were at times reluctant to enter the trap so the block fence was periodically laid down to facilitate upstream movement. A total of 2361 mature rainbow trout were marked as they passed through the trap. Peak catches were made in late March and the first half of April. Similar to Prickly Pear, males migrated earlier (in March) while the April run was predominantly comprised of females. Three sections of the mainstem Dearborn ranging between two and three miles in length were electrofished between April 25 and 29 to determine the percentage of marked fish and thus, trapping efficiency. These sections were located approximately 18, 28, and 43 river miles upstream from the mouth of the Dearborn and substantial numbers of previously marked fish were captured in each section. Recapture efficiencies for mature males longer than 10 inches were very consistent, ranging from 11.3% to 13.0% for the three electrofishing sections with an average of 12.2%. Since 1166 mature males were marked at the trap site the total run of male rainbow was estimated to be approximately 9600 fish. If the overall sex ratio of the run was 1:1 then about 20,000 Missouri River rainbows spawned in the Dearborn River drainage during spring 1988. If time allows, the sex ratio of maturing rainbows in the Missouri River will be determined during the course of fall 1988 electrofishing surveys of the Craig and Cascade sections.

A helicopter survey of 42 miles of the Dearborn River was conducted on April 28, 1988 to determine the distribution and intensity of rainbow trout spawning. Visibility was excellent and spawning areas were easily identified

because of abnormally low water due to near-drought conditions. Approximately 6000 redds were estimated but this is a very approximate count due to extensive amounts of redd superimposition in nearly every spawning riffle. Based on trapping results, electrofishing surveys and aerial observations of spawning fish on redds it was estimated that spawning was about 2/3 complete on this date. Redd density was highest between river mile 10 and 20 (219 to 232 redds per mile) but spawning was fairly evenly distributed (123 to 232 redds per mile) in the entire lower 30 river miles. Spawning use declined significantly above river mile 35 and appeared negligible above river mile 40. As a point of reference, the Highway 200 bridge is located at river mile 29.5.

A similar survey was conducted on the 34 mile section of the Missouri River between the town of Cascade and Holter Dam on May 5, 1988. Although observation conditions were good, relatively few rainbow trout redds were observed. A total of about 600 redds was estimated but this may have been an overestimate. The only major concentration observed was located immediately downstream from the mouth of Wegner Creek where 200-300 redds were counted.

Creel Survey

A creel survey was conducted on the Missouri River between Holter Dam and Ulm from April 5 through September 20, 1987. The purpose of the survey was to determine the downstream distribution of hatchery rainbow trout that were flushed from Holter Reservoir as well as their contribution to the creel. The survey was also used to monitor trends in angler success and other characteristics of the fishery. Creel interview information was gathered from five main river reaches similar or identical to those described by Berg (1981, 1982). The Holter section was 2.5 miles long and was located between Holter Dam and the first downstream bridge (Wolf Creek Bridge). The Craig section was about 11 miles long, between Wolf Creek Bridge and the mouth of the Dearborn River. The Hardy section was about 10 miles long, from the Dearborn River to the mouth of Sheep Creek. The Cascade section ran from Sheep Creek to the town of Cascade (11 river miles) and the Ulm section covered the 22 river miles between Cascade and Ulm. The entire river segment between Holter Dam and Ulm was approximately 56.5 miles long.

Results of the 1987 survey are presented in Appendix Tables A1 through A5. A monthly data summary (Table A1) indicated that during the months of April through June residents of Cascade County (Great Falls area) comprised 70 to 80% of the users and most anglers used bait during this period. Non-residents and anglers from non-local Montana counties became more abundant in July through September when numbers of bait and fly anglers became approximately equal. Almost all of the 2050 anglers interviewed reported fishing for "trout" or "any fish" (Table A2).

Some longitudinal trends in fishing method were noted. Bait anglers predominated in most areas, especially in the Holter and Ulm sections (Table A2). Numbers of anglers using artificials (lures and flies) only slightly outnumbered bait anglers in the Craig section (49% versus 37%; Table A2). This directly contrasted with results for a similar time period in 1986 when 79% of anglers in the Craig section used artificials compared to 16% using bait (Leathe and Hill 1987). This anomaly is explained by differences in survey method in the two years. The 1986 survey was very intensive, covering

only eight river miles and a much higher percentage of all anglers was interviewed. The 1987 survey was extensive, covering 56.5 river miles and emphasis was placed on maximizing number of angler contacts. As a result, shore anglers close to roads and access points were "oversampled" relative to their true abundance in 1987.

To illustrate this point, 479 shore anglers and only 204 boat anglers were interviewed in the Craig section during the 1987 survey (Tables A4 and A5). This would imply that shore anglers were more than twice as abundant as boat anglers but 1986 results showed very clearly that fishing pressure by boat anglers was slightly greater than for shore anglers in the Craig section (Leathe and Hill 1987). Findings of the 1987 survey were biased because shore anglers fished predominantly with bait (55% of anglers; Table A4) while boat anglers mostly used artificials (71%; Table A5).

Overall, boat anglers had higher **catch** rates for rainbow and brown trout than shore anglers but **harvest** rates for the two groups were identical (Tables A4 and A5). Fly fishermen had the highest catch rates for rainbow and brown trout but also had the lowest harvest rates, indicating they released about 90% of the trout they caught. Lure and bait anglers experienced lower catch rates but harvested a much greater percentage of their catch.

Results of the 1987 creel survey are compared to results of similar surveys conducted by Berg (1981, 1982) in Tables 5 through 11. Average **catch** rates for both rainbow and brown trout (0.42 and 0.04 per hour) were higher in 1987 than in previous years (Table 5). However, **harvest** rates for rainbow in 1987 were substantially less than in past years indicating that anglers released significantly more fish in 1987. Although 1987 brown trout catch rates were higher than in the past, harvest rates were unchanged indicating that a greater percentage of brown trout were also released. This trend may be related to a change in fishing method. In 1980 and 1981 17% and 14% of all anglers interviewed used artificials compared to 38% in 1987. In summary, during the past six years the frequency of use of artificial baits has doubled and harvest rates have declined by 50% in spite of the fact that catch rates have remained the same or even increased. Catch rates for rainbow trout were higher than in past years in the Craig, Hardy, and Ulm sections but lower or unchanged in the Holter and Cascade sections (Tables 7 through 11).

The percentage of non-resident anglers increased from 8-11% in 1980 and 1981 to 14% in 1987 (Table 6). It is likely that these figures underestimate the true percentage of non-resident anglers due to survey design. Results of the 1986 survey indicated 27% of anglers in the Holter section and 33% of anglers in the Craig section were non-residents. Boat anglers were undersampled in 1987 and the percentage of non-residents fishing from boats was nearly double that of shore anglers. Studies from other "blue ribbon" trout rivers in Montana east of the continental divide reveal non-resident use ranging from 23% of anglers on the Yellowstone River to 91% on the upper Madison River with an average of about 45% (Fredenberg 1985).

Table 5. Comparison of monthly creel survey statistics for the Missouri River between Holter Dam and Ulm during 1980, 1981 and 1987.

Creel statistic & survey year	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Total
No. anglers interviewed									
1980	42	86	194	238	81	46	33	--	720
1981	230	69	486	464	734	178	238	122	2521
1987	160	436	436	316	506	196	--	--	2050
Rb caught per man-hour									
1980	0.31	0.27	0.19	0.32	0.75	0.71	0.29	--	0.36
1981	0.20	0.16	0.47	0.27	0.38	0.40	0.59	0.54	0.39
1987	0.20	0.45	0.38	0.60	0.42	0.34	--	--	0.42
Rb harvested per man-hour									
1980	0.28	0.23	0.17	0.28	0.43	0.59	0.19	--	0.28
1981	0.17	0.16	0.43	0.25	0.28	0.25	0.40	0.35	0.31
1987	0.12	0.23	0.18	0.12	0.07	0.08	--	--	0.14
Brown tr. caught/man-hour									
1980	0.01	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.02	--	0.01
1981	0.03	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.04	0.05	0.02
1987	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.06	0.04	0.05	--	--	0.04
Brown tr. harvested/man-hour									
1980	0.01	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.02	--	0.01
1981	0.03	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.01
1987	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	--	--	0.01

Table 6. Origin of anglers fishing the Missouri River between Holter Dam and Ulm during 1980, 1981 and 1987.

Angler origin	1980	1981	1987
Cascade County	67.5%	69.8%	63.7%
Lewis & Clark Co.	12.9%	8.6%	10.9%
Other Montana	11.9%	11.0%	11.3%
Out-of-State	7.6%	10.6%	14.1%

Table 7. Number of anglers interviewed and catch information for the **Holter section** of the Missouri River during 1980, 1981 and 1987.

Statistic	1980	1981	1987
No. anglers interviewed	273	1374	570
Rb caught per hour	0.46	0.41	0.38
Rb harvested per hour	0.38	0.36	0.19
Brown trout caught/hour	0.01	0.01	0.02
Brown trout harvested/hr.	0.00	<0.01	0.01

Table 8. Number of anglers interviewed and catch information for the **Craig section** of the Missouri River during 1980, 1981 and 1987.

Statistic	1980	1981	1987
No. anglers interviewed	239	581	683
Rb caught per hour	0.32	0.39	0.48
Rb harvested per hour	0.21	0.24	0.13
Brown trout caught/hour	0.02	0.03	0.05
Brown trout harvested/hr.	0.02	0.01	0.01

Table 9. Number of anglers interviewed and catch information for the **Hardy section** of the Missouri River during 1980, 1981 and 1987.

Statistic	1980	1981	1987
No. anglers interviewed	185	410	492
Rb caught per hour	0.25	0.37	0.45
Rb harvested per hour	0.22	0.26	0.10
Brown trout caught/hour	0.02	0.04	0.04
Brown trout harvested/hr.	0.02	0.02	0.01

Table 10. Number of anglers interviewed and catch information for the **Cascade section** of the Missouri River during 1980, 1981 and 1987.

Statistic	1980	1981	1987
No. anglers interviewed	17	55	158
Rb caught per hour	0.20	0.48	0.32
Rb harvested per hour	0.17	0.14	0.12
Brown trout caught/hour	0.07	0.11	0.03
Brown trout harvested/hr.	0.05	0.01	0.01

Table 11. Number of anglers interviewed and catch information for the **Ulm section** of the Missouri River during 1980, 1981 and 1987.

Statistic	1980	1981	1987
No. anglers interviewed	6	101	96
Rb caught per hour	0.08	0.09	0.14
Rb harvested per hour	0.08	0.08	0.14
Brown trout caught/hour	0.00	0.01	0.01
Brown trout harvested/hr.	0.00	0.01	0.01

Contribution Of Hatchery Rainbow

Of the total of 570 rainbows measured from angler creels during 1987, 258 were examined under ultraviolet light to determine presence or absence of the orange fluorescent pigment mark applied to the 325,000 hatchery rainbow trout planted in Holter Reservoir annually in 1986 and 1987. Forty-four of the fish examined were found to be of hatchery origin. Ninety-eight percent of the hatchery fish were caught by anglers in the Missouri River within 0.3 miles of Holter Dam and the remaining fish was caught 0.5 miles below the dam. No rainbow of hatchery origin were found after June 22. All known hatchery fish were from the July 1986 plant and ranged from 10.9 to 13.7 inches long at the time of capture. Further analysis suggests that 83% of the rainbow trout in this size range caught by anglers in the first half mile of river below Holter in April, May, and June were hatchery fish. Fall electrofishing surveys in the Holter tailwater indicated approximately 1700 hatchery rainbow present in 1986 and markedly fewer fish present in fall 1987 (Lere 1986, 1987). Low numbers of hatchery fish in the tailwater were attributed to abnormally low spring runoff and subsequent minor flushing losses in both years.

DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Cooperation with the Bureau of Reclamation and the Greenfields Irrigation District should continue to find ways to enhance flows in the Marias River below Tiber Dam and in the Sun River below Diversion Dam. Monitoring of trout populations in these rivers should continue to determine response to any flow enhancements that occur. Water purchases from Newlan Creek Reservoir should be made to maintain flows in the Smith River as needed in the future. Close cooperation with the Bureau of Reclamation and Montana Power Company should continue to insure stable adequate flows in the Missouri River and reservoir complex. Fieldwork and final write-ups of instream flow work on regional streams must be completed during the next report period to be included in the upcoming MDFW&P water reservation application. Reviews of projects that may alter the beds and/or banks of regional streams must be continued under the "310" and SPA laws to protect fish habitat. Water discharge permit applications and pollution complaints will be responded to as they arise.

Monitoring of selected regional streams will be continued to assess fish population trends and status and to prescribe management actions to maintain or improve the fishery. Additional data should be gathered to determine the feasibility of allowing harvest of trout over 12" in selected streams along the Rocky Mountain Front and initial efforts should focus on both forks of the Sun River above Gibson Dam. Fish population data gathered on the Smith River during fall 1987 should be analyzed to determine whether special regulations imposed in 1985 have had a beneficial effect. Possible adjustments in Smith River fishing regulations should be considered pending the results of trout population trend analysis and a floater preference survey conducted in 1988.

As a result of controversy surrounding restrictive fishing regulations proposed in fall 1987 for the Craig section of the Missouri River it has become imperative to complete a management plan for the river in FY89 which is one year earlier than planned. Alternative fishing regulations to improve the quality of rainbow and brown trout fisheries in the river should be considered in this planning process. A computerized fish population simulation model should be employed to evaluate fishing regulation alternatives. Year class analysis initiated in this report period for rainbow and brown trout should be continued and completed in the next year to allow more detailed investigation of population dynamics and effects of flow levels and angler harvest. Spring and fall population estimates should be continued in the Craig and Cascade section to monitor trout populations with respect to angler harvest, river flows, contribution of hatchery rainbow, and spawning enhancement measures in tributaries. Creel surveys to monitor distribution and harvest of hatchery rainbow should be discontinued until the return of normal or above normal spring runoff with associated spills over Holter Dam. However, mass marking of hatchery rainbow planted in Holter Reservoir should continue to allow proper evaluation of flushing effects when normal runoff occurs.

Results of studies conducted on three Missouri River tributaries over the past three years indicate that probably 80% or more of all rainbow trout recruitment to the river is from these streams. Future management efforts should focus on means to enhance reproductive success in these critical tributaries. Acquisition of available water rights for instream purposes should be top priority if institutional frameworks and funding sources are established in the near future to make this possible. Dewatering due to irrigation is a major problem and losses of emigrating fry in unscreened diversion canals needs to be evaluated. Efforts initiated in 1986 to improve passage of adult rainbow trout in Sheep Creek should be continued and expanded to the Little Prickly Pear drainage. Beaver dams have created insurmountable barriers to upstream migration of rainbow spawners in Sheep Creek and Little Prickly Pear Creek and removal of key dams will increase distribution of spawners and probably improve reproductive success in these drainages. Irrigation diversions also create barriers to rainbow and/or brown trout adults at times in two areas on Little Prickly Pear Creek. Screening of irrigation canals should be considered on two locations on Little Prickly Pear and two or three locations on the Dearborn River. Alternatives to screening such as assisting in the installation of sprinkler systems, purchasing water rights, and assisting in development and installation of more acceptable diversion structures should be evaluated. The importance of these tributaries for brown trout recruitment should also be determined. Tributary enhancement efforts should be coupled with monitoring of river trout populations to determine effectiveness of improvement efforts.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Paul Hamlin, Les Evarts and Ken Sinay were fisheries fieldworkers who conducted or assisted on nearly all of the field activities conducted on this project during the report period. They also assisted in compiling and summarizing data presented herein and their dedicated efforts are appreciated. Jan Boyle conducted interviews of 2050 anglers on the Missouri River with admirable patience and persistence. Scott Rumsey and Bryce Christianson assisted in trout population surveys on the South Fork of the Sun River. Ken Frazer and Mark Albers conducted snorkel surveys on other Rocky Mountain Front streams and Woody Baxter assisted on Smith River electrofishing. Ken Frazer and Jerry Mayala assisted with electrofishing surveys in the Little Prickly Pear drainage to determine distribution of migratory rainbow trout spawners during spring 1988.

LITERATURE CITED

- Baxter, G. Woody. 1987. Smith River Annual Report for 1987. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Great Falls, Montana. 29 pages.
- Berg, R.K. 1981. Middle Missouri River planning project. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Job Progress Report. Project FW-3-R-9, Job 1-a. Helena, Montana. 39 pages.
- Berg, R.K. 1982. Middle Missouri River planning project. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Job Progress Report. Project FW-3-R-10, Job 1-a. Helena, Montana. 27 pages.
- Fredenberg, Wade. 1985. Bighorn River creel census. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Helena, Montana. 56 pages.
- Leathe, S.A. and W.J. Hill. 1987. Northcentral Montana fisheries study-inventory and survey of cold water fish populations in rivers and streams. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Job Progress Report, Project F-5-R-36, Job II. Helena, Montana. 38 pages.
- Lere, Mark. 1986. Mid-Missouri reservoirs study. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Job Progress Report, Project F-36-R-2, Job II-f. Helena, Montana. 66 pages.
- Lere, Mark. 1987. Mid-Missouri reservoirs study. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Job Progress Report, Project F-46-R-1, Job II-f. Helena, Montana. 55 pages.
- Nelson, F.A. 1984. Guidelines for using the wetted-perimeter (WETP) computer program of the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Bozeman, Montana. 58 pages.
- Vincent, E.R. 1971. River electrofishing and fish population estimates. Progressive Fish Culturist. 33(3):163-169.

Prepared By: Stephen A. Leathe, William J. Hill, and Alfred Wipperman

Date: September 1988

Principal Fish Species Involved:

Rainbow trout, brown trout, cutthroat trout, brook trout, arctic grayling and mountain whitefish.

Code Numbers Of Waters Referred To In Report:

14-1280	Deep Creek	17-4896	Missouri River Sec 09
14-1640	Dupuyer Creek	17-5200	Newlan Creek
14-3200	Lost Shirt Creek	17-5472	N. Fk. Smith River
14-3240	Marias River Sec. 01	17-6224	Rock Creek
14-3360	McDonald Creek	17-6544	Sheep Cr. (Wt. Sulphur)
14-3760	No. Fk. Badger Creek	17-6576	Sheep Cr. (Cascade)
14-3840	No. Fk. Dupuyer Creek	17-6832	Smith River Sec 02
14-5080	Sidney Creek	17-6928	S. Fk. Dearborn River
14-5360	So. Fk. Badger Creek	17-7056	S. Fk. Smith River
14-5480	So. Fk. Dupuyer Creek	17-7532	Tenderfoot Creek
14-5680	So. Fk. Two Medicine R.	20-2000	Elk Creek
14-5760	Spring Creek	20-2150	Ford Creek
14-6040	Teton River Sec. 02	20-4450	No. Fk. Willow Creek
17-0720	Birch Creek	20-5600	So. Fk. Sun River
17-2064	Dearborn River	20-6100	Sun River Sec. 02
17-2480	Eagle Creek	20-	Sun River Slope Canal
17-2800	Flat Creek	20-6500	Willow Creek
17-3600	Hound Creek		
17-4224	Little Prickly Pear Cr.		
17-4432	Lyons Creek		
17-4656	M. Fk. Dearborn River		

Table A1. Monthly summary of creel survey data collected from anglers on the Missouri River between Holter Dam and Ulm during April through September, 1987.

Creel survey Statistics	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Total
No. anglers interviewed	160	436	436	316	506	196	2050
Ave. hrs. fished/angler	2.27	2.46	2.65	2.71	2.88	2.77	2.66
No. completed trips	22	37	70	61	135	38	363
Ave. hrs./completed trip	3.72	3.24	3.97	3.90	4.31	4.40	4.04
<u>Fish caught/man hour:</u>							
Rainbow trout	0.20	0.45	0.38	0.60	0.42	0.34	0.42
Brown trout	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.06	0.04	0.05	0.04
Whitefish	0.06	0.09	0.12	0.24	0.08	0.11	0.12
<u>Fish harvested/man hour:</u>							
Rainbow trout	0.12	0.23	0.18	0.12	0.07	0.08	0.14
Brown trout	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	<0.01	0.01
Whitefish	<0.01	0.02	0.01	0.05	0.01	0.01	0.02
<u>Composition of catch:</u>							
% rainbow trout	70.2	78.6	71.9	66.8	77.2	69.3	73.0
% brown trout	7.7	5.5	5.6	6.5	7.5	9.4	6.7
% whitefish	22.1	15.9	22.5	26.7	15.3	21.3	20.3
<u>Angler residency:</u>							
% Cascade Co.	80.0	72.5	71.0	59.1	52.6	51.0	63.7
% Lewis & Clark Co.	9.4	8.0	10.1	7.9	11.5	23.5	10.9
% Other MT	6.9	9.6	9.7	13.3	12.0	16.8	11.3
% Non-resident	3.7	9.9	9.2	19.1	23.9	8.7	14.0
% Foreign	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	<0.1
<u>Method:</u>							
% Lures	15.0	16.7	14.7	10.1	10.9	7.2	12.8
% Flies	11.9	14.9	16.1	40.5	32.4	40.3	25.6
% Spawn	3.1	--	--	--	--	0.5	0.3
% Other bait	45.0	60.6	57.1	37.7	36.8	36.7	46.9
% Combo	25.0	7.8	12.1	11.7	19.9	15.3	14.4

Table A2. Summary of creel survey information gathered from anglers fishing five specific sections or the "upper half" of the Missouri River between Holter Dam and Ulm during April through September, 1987.

Creel survey statistic	Creel survey section						Total
	Holter	Craig	Hardy	Cascade	Ulm	Upper half	
No anglers interviewed	570	683	492	158	96	51	205
Ave. hrs. fished/angler	2.45	2.84	2.48	2.51	2.45	4.99	2.6
No. completed trips	47	169	49	48	13	37	36
Ave. hrs./completed trip	3.71	3.84	4.77	4.16	2.50	5.00	4.0
<u>Fish caught/man hour:</u>							
Rainbow trout	0.38	0.48	0.45	0.32	0.14	0.58	0.4
Brown trout	0.02	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.01	0.04	0.0
Whitefish	0.18	0.14	0.06	0.04	<0.01	0.09	0.1
<u>Fish harvested/man hour:</u>							
Rainbow trout	0.19	0.13	0.10	0.12	0.14	0.11	0.1
Brown trout	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.0
Whitefish	0.05	0.01	0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	0.0
<u>Composition of catch:</u>							
% rainbow trout	64.6	66.4	82.1	81.9	89.2	81.3	73.0
% brown trout	3.9	7.6	7.6	7.8	8.1	5.5	6.7
% whitefish	31.5	26.0	10.3	10.3	2.7	13.2	20.3
<u>Method:</u>							
% Lures	6.7	15.7	13.6	24.1	6.2	11.8	12.8
% Flies	20.5	33.1	27.0	15.8	3.1	41.2	25.6
% Spawn	0.7	0.3	--	--	--	--	0.3
% Other bait	60.2	36.9	43.9	49.4	69.8	11.8	46.9
% Combination	11.9	14.1	15.4	10.8	20.8	35.3	14.4
<u>Target species:</u>							
% Rainbow trout	1.1	0.2	0.2	0.6	--	--	0.5
% Brown trout	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
% Whitefish	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
% Trout (general)	86.3	92.1	88.8	86.6	78.1	100.0	88.8
% Trout & whitefish	1.6	1.0	0.2	--	--	--	0.8
% Walleye	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
% Trout & walleye	1.4	--	--	--	--	--	0.4
% Any fish	9.6	6.7	10.8	12.8	19.8	--	9.4
% Other	--	--	--	--	2.1	--	0.1

Table A3. A comparison of the success rates of anglers using various methods and modes of fishing on the Missouri River between Holter Dam and Ulm during April through September, 1987.

	No. of anglers	% of anglers	Ave. hrs. fished/ angler	Fish caught/ man hour		Fish harvested/ man hour		Compositio of catch	
				Rainbow	Brown	Rainbow	Brown	% Rb	%L
<u>Method:</u>									
Lures	262	12.8	2.30	0.40	0.04	0.16	0.02	89.9	10.
Flies	525	25.6	3.37	0.72	0.08	0.07	0.01	89.9	10.
Spawn	6	0.3	3.73	0.76	--	0.58	--	100.0	--
Other bait	962	46.9	2.34	0.27	0.01	0.19	0.01	95.4	4.
Combination	295	14.4	2.72	0.23	0.01	0.09	<0.01	94.3	5.

Table A4. Summary of information gathered from **shore anglers** fishing five sections of the Missouri River between Holter Dam and Ulm during April through September, 1987.

Creel survey statistics	Creel survey section					Total
	Holter	Craig	Hardy	Cascade	Ulm	
No. anglers interviewed	531	479	437	124	96	1667
Ave. hrs. fished/angler	2.33	2.42	2.19	1.98	2.44	2.30
No. completed trips	32	36	10	18	13	109
Ave. hrs./completed trip	3.10	2.90	3.50	3.10	2.50	3.0
<u>fish caught/man hour:</u>						
Rainbow trout	0.35	0.47	0.36	0.09	0.14	0.36
Brown trout	0.02	0.05	0.03	<0.01	0.13	0.03
Whitefish	0.17	0.13	0.06	--		0.11
<u>Fish harvested/man hour:</u>						
Rainbow trout	0.18	0.12	0.12	0.09	0.14	0.14
Brown trout	0.01	0.01	0.01	<0.01	0.01	0.01
Whitefish	0.05	0.05	0.01	--	<0.01	0.02
<u>Composition of catch:</u>						
% rainbow trout	64.8	71.2	79.9	95.8	89.2	71.6
% brown trout	3.9	8.2	7.2	4.2	8.1	6.4
% whitefish	31.3	20.6	12.9	--	2.7	22.1
<u>Method:</u>						
% lures	6.4	13.6	15.1	17.7	6.2	11.6
% flies	19.8	26.1	20.1	8.1	3.1	19.9
% spawn	0.4	0.4	--	--	--	0.2
% other bait	62.1	48.9	49.2	60.5	69.8	55.2
% combination	11.3	11.1	15.6	13.7	20.8	13.1

Table A5. Summary of information gathered from **boat anglers** fishing four sections of the Missouri River between Holter Dam and Ulm during April through September, 1987.

Creel survey statistic	Creel survey section				Total
	Holter	Craig	Hardy	Cascade	
No. anglers interviewed	39	204	55	39	337
Ave. hrs. fished/angler	4.06	3.82	4.76	3.89	4.01
No. completed trips	15	133	39	30	217
Ave. hrs./completed trip	5.00	4.10	5.10	4.80	4.39
<u>Fish caught/man hour:</u>					
Rainbow trout	0.57	0.50	0.77	0.69	0.58
Brown trout	0.04	0.05	0.08	0.07	0.06
Whitefish	0.29	0.15	0.05	0.11	0.14
<u>Fish harvested/man hour:</u>					
Rainbow trout	0.21	0.14	0.04	0.18	0.14
Brown trout	0.01	0.02	--	0.02	0.01
Whitefish	--	0.01	--	0.01	0.01
<u>Composition of catch:</u>					
% Rainbow trout	63.6	70.8	86.0	79.4	74.3
% Brown trout	4.2	7.5	8.5	8.4	7.4
% Whitefish	32.2	21.7	5.5	12.2	18.3
<u>Method:</u>					
% lures	10.3	20.6	1.8	47.1	19.0
% flies	30.8	49.5	81.8	44.1	52.0
% spawn	5.1	--	--	--	0.6
% Other bait	33.3	8.8	1.8	8.8	10.5
% Combination	20.5	21.1	14.5	--	17.8

MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS
FISHERIES DIVISION
JOB PROGRESS REPORT

STATE: Montana PROJECT NO. F-46-R-1
PROJECT TITLE: Statewide Fisheries Investigations JOB NO. II-e
STUDY TITLE: Survey and Inventory of Coldwater Lakes
JOB TITLE: Northcentral Montana Coldwater Lakes Investigations
PERIOD COVERED: July 1, 1987 through June 30, 1988

ABSTRACT

Eighteen waters were investigated during the report period. Rainbow trout strains were evaluated in several waters. The Eagle Lake strain of rainbow trout displayed better survival than Arlee rainbow in Ackley Lake and in Bair Reservoir but Eagle Lake fish grew more slowly and were slightly less catchable than Arlee fish. Eagle Lake rainbow performed no better than Arlee fish in East Fork Spring Creek Reservoir. Severe drought hampered long-term strain evaluation efforts in Bair and Smith River Reservoirs. Preliminary results indicated survival and growth of DeSmet rainbow was similar to Arlees in Smith River Reservoir but catchability of DeSmet was relatively low. Performance of AXE hybrid rainbow was similar to the Arlee strain in Willow Creek Reservoir. Survival, growth and catchability of Arlee rainbow was good in most waters but longevity is still a problem with few trout available in the third summer following stocking, perhaps as a result of heavy harvest. The current poor quality rainbow trout fishery in Eureka Reservoir was attributed to low stocking density and an increase in number of fish planted was recommended. Numbers of the current years' plant of Arlee rainbow were surprisingly low in the fall 1987 gill net sample from Holter Reservoir but numbers of "holdover" fish were extremely high, presumably as a result of exceptionally low flows in the Missouri River. Kokanee salmon continue to exist in depressed numbers in Pishkun Reservoir but this condition may be improved by reverting to fry plants. Apparent naturally reproducing rainbow trout are currently making an unexpected contribution to the trout population in Newlan Creek Reservoir. Good rainbow trout populations were found in three of five small ponds surveyed in the Lewistown area.

OBJECTIVES AND DEGREE OF ATTAINMENT

1. To recommend acceptable water levels in irrigation reservoirs, within hydrologic constraints, for maintaining fishery values of last 10 years. (State funded).
2. To establish self-sustaining trout fishery in Smith River Reservoir that will support 5,000 angler days annually with a catch rate of 0.4 fish per hour.

3. To provide longer-lived, larger trout with adequate growth rates in Willow Creek, Bair, Ackley, East Fork Dam and Newlan Creek Reservoirs for 50,000 angler days annually.
4. To provide 10,000 angler days fishing in Bean Lake for 1 to 3 pound rainbow trout.
5. To provide 28,000 angler days per year for 11 to 20 inch trout in Fitzpatrick Lake and Martinsdale, Eureka, and Nilan Reservoirs.
6. To reduce rough fish populations for maintenance of 11 to 20 inch trout in 5 lakes and ponds. **(State funded)**.
7. To maintain (within hydrologic constraints) viable trout fisheries in 60 ponds and small reservoirs. **(Partly State funded)**.
8. To improve the kokanee fishery in Pishkun Reservoir to satisfy 5,000 angler days annually.
9. To provide 1,000 angler days of fishing for mature salmon in the Helena Valley Regulating Reservoir.
10. To maintain current level of fishing opportunity on Bean, Ackley and Fitzpatrick Lakes and Newlan Creek Reservoir. **(State funded)**.

Progress was made on all federally funded objectives and data are included in this report. Data for some State objectives are included in this report to provide current information for Regional lakes.

PROCEDURES

Netting surveys were conducted using experimental gill nets or a 1/4 inch mesh seine. Unscheduled creel census was conducted on many waters. Fin clips (adipose or pelvic), tetracycline, and fluorescent pigment marks were used to identify various strains of rainbow trout where more than one strain was stocked in a water. Fishing pressure estimates were obtained from a periodic statewide mail survey of a random sample of licensed anglers.

FINDINGS

Rainbow Trout Strain Evaluations

Rainbow trout strain evaluation continued in the six lakes and reservoirs presented in Table 1. Eagle Lake rainbows are currently being evaluated in Ackley, Bair and East Fork Spring Creek reservoirs. This strain is apparently well suited to productive waters where it typically grows to large size, displays good catchability, and will feed on chubs. All three Region 4 reservoirs have dense sucker populations and it was hoped that Eagle Lake rainbows would utilize this potential food source. DeSmet rainbow were planted in Bean Lake in 1984 and in Smith River

Table 1. Gill net survey results for cold water lakes and reservoirs in central Montana where rainbow trout strain evaluations were being conducted in 1987.

Water name (& dated surveyed)	Surface acres	No. & type of nets 1/	Hours fished	Species, strain & year planted 2/	No. fish caught	Length range (inches)	Average length	Weight range (pounds)	Average weight
Ackley Reservoir (10/15/87)	240	1F, 1S	20	Rb-A-1987	1		(12.0)		(0.80)
				Rb-I-1987	31	7.0- 9.9	(9.1)	0.12-0.45	(0.32)
				Rb-A-1986	6	14.9-17.9	(16.2)	1.25-2.03	(1.69)
				Rb-I-1986	31	14.4-16.8	(15.4)	1.25-1.96	(1.49)
				LL	1		(18.0)		(2.40)
				LnSu	15	7.5-16.2	(11.6)		
Bair Reservoir (10/14/87)	272	1F, 1S	15	WSu	75	6.7-14.0	(10.1)		
				Rb-A-1987	10	9.0-10.5	(9.9)	0.32-0.52	(0.41)
				Rb-I-1987	37	7.7- 9.1	(8.6)	0.16-0.33	(0.23)
				Rb-A-1986	3	14.0-14.6	(14.3)	0.94-1.20	(1.10)
				Rb-I-1986	9	11.3-14.4	(13.3)	0.64-1.22	(0.90)
				EB	1		(11.1)		(0.48)
Bean Lake (5/1/87)	200	2S	18	WSu	86	7.0-13.3	(9.7)		
				Rb-A	77	8.2-12.8	(11.2)	0.26-0.80	(0.53)
				Rb-A	14	13.4-15.5	(14.3)	0.77-1.22	(1.07)
Bean Lake (10/14/87)	200	2S	24	Rb-D	1		(15.8)		(1.60)
				Rb-A	58	10.5-12.9	(11.3)	0.45-0.75	(0.57)
				Rb-A	2	13.3-14.5	(13.9)	0.90-1.02	(0.96)
				Rb-D	1		(16.3)		(1.40)
East Fork Spring Creek Reservoir (10/15/87)	100	1F, 1S	14	LnSu	1		(19.1)		(3.04)
				Rb-I-1987	37	6.6- 8.1	(7.4)	0.11-0.25	(0.18)
				Rb-I-1986	14	9.8-11.0	(10.4)	0.31-0.50	(0.44)
				Rb-I-1985+	2	14.9-17.2	(16.1)	1.40-2.17	(1.78)
				LL	1		(21.1)		(3.90)
				LnSu	34	7.4-12.8	(10.1)		
Smith River Reservoir (10/13/87)	327	1F, 1S	16	WSu	89	6.6-13.6	(8.5)		
				Rb-A	108	7.9-14.2	(11.4)	0.22-1.00	(0.59)
				Rb-D	125	9.8-14.5	(12.1)	0.37-1.00	(0.64)
				MWF	1		(13.2)		(0.73)
				Ling	2	10.1-22.5			
				LnSu	95	7.3-16.9	(11.9)		
Willow Creek Reservoir (10/14/87)	1250	2F	20	WSu	36	6.8-16.6	(12.1)		
				Rb-AXE-1987	35	8.3- 9.8	(9.0)	0.22-0.30	(0.27)
				Rb-AXE-1986	16	11.2-14.2	(12.4)	0.48-0.90	(0.62)

1/ Standard 6' X 125' experimental mesh gill nets; F=floating; S=sinking.

2/ Species abbreviations: Rb=rainbow trout; LL=brown trout; EB=brook trout; MWF=mountain whitefish; LnSu=longnose sucker; WSu=white sucker.
Strain abbreviations: A=Arlee; AXE=Arlee x Eagle Lake hybrid; D=DeSmet; I=Eagle Lake.

Reservoir (=Lake Sutherlin) in 1986 and 1987. The purpose of the latter plant was to attempt to establish a naturally reproducing population that would use two available spawning streams. The DeSmet is a wild strain that reproduces well in some areas, has relatively slow growth and good longevity, fair catchability, and feeds on zooplankton and macroinvertebrates.

A hybrid cross between Arlee and Eagle Lake rainbow strains (termed AXE) has been planted in Willow Creek reservoir since 1984. This hybrid reportedly displays similar or better growth and catchability than the Arlee fish and better ability to overwinter successfully.

Ackley Lake

Arlee and Eagle Lake rainbow were planted in equal numbers (about 20,000 each) in Ackley Lake in 1986 and 1987 for evaluation purposes. Eagle Lake fish were marked with tetracycline and planted as 3" fingerlings in mid-July 1986. In 1987 they were fin clipped (adipose) and planted at 3.5" on 1 July. Arlee rainbows were planted at 4" in mid-April each year. Since there are no known potential spawning areas it was assumed that virtually all rainbows netted were of hatchery origin.

Gill net survey results of fall 1987 indicated that Eagle Lake rainbow survival was much higher than Arlee survival in both 1986 and 1987 (Table 1). This was unexpected because Eagle Lake fish were planted at a smaller size later in the year when surface water temperatures can be unfavorable. Growth of Eagle Lakes was adequate but slower than Arlees in Ackley. At the end of their second growing season, Eagle Lakes averaged 15.4 inches compared to 16.2 inches for Arlees (Table 1). No trace of fish was found in the stomachs of the 37 rainbow trout captured that were longer than 14 inches. Primary food items of both rainbow strains were zooplankton (mostly Daphnia), aquatic insects, and algae.

Lewistown hatchery personnel interviewed 35 anglers fishing Ackley Lake between January and May 1988. Average catch rates for rainbow were good, 0.65 per hour for ice fishermen and 0.52 per hour during April after iceout. Eight rainbows from the 1987 plant were harvested by the 35 anglers interviewed and all were Eagle Lake strain ranging between 9.2 and 12.6 inches long. This confirmed the gill net results that indicated very poor survival of the 1987 Arlee plant (Table 1). Vertebral bone samples were taken from 26 creel fish from the 1986 (and older) plant. Of these, seven were Arlee strain (27% of sample) and 19 were Eagle Lake (73%). Hence for the 1986 year class, Arlees made up 16% of the population (from gill net survey, Table 1) and 27% of the harvest while Eagle Lake comprised 84% of the population and 73% of the harvest. The net result is that although Arlee fish appeared to be more catchable, they provided a smaller return to the creel because of poor survival. Creel 1986 Eagle Lakes averaged 16.0" (range 13.5 - 18.3") compared to 16.7" for Arlees (15.5 - 18.2").

Arlee rainbow were planted later in 1988 (mid-May rather than mid-April) to determine if planting date influences their survival. Water level in Ackley was far superior to most other reservoirs during summer and fall 1987, apparently because of good localized rainfall.

Bair Reservoir

Coincidental plants of Arlee and Eagle Lake rainbow were made in Bair Reservoir in 1986 and 1987. About 14,000 5" Arlees were stocked on 4 June and 4,000 3" tetracycline marked Eagle Lakes were planted on 25 July, 1986. The 1987 plant consisted of 13,000 5" Arlees on 6 May and 9,600 4" Eagle Lakes with adipose fin clips on 30 June.

As was seen in Ackley Lake, survival of Eagle Lakes far exceeded that of Arlee fish in Bair Reservoir. Eagle Lake rainbow outnumbered Arlee 3:1 in the fall 1987 gill net sample of the 1986 and 1987 year classes (Table 1). Based on stocking densities, one would have expected a 3:1 ratio in favor of **Arlees** for the 1986 plant and better than 1:1 in favor of Arlees in the 1987 plant if survival of the two strains was equal. This was obviously not the case. Planting dates appeared to be especially favorable (in terms of water temperature and probable plankton densities) for Arlees relative to Eagle Lakes in 1986 yet this apparently did not confer a survival advantage to the Arlee fish.

Although both strains grew more slowly than in Ackley, Arlees again displayed a faster growth rate. Arlee fish were an average of 1.3 and 1.0 inches longer than Eagle Lake at the end of the first and second growing seasons respectively in Bair (Table 1). Fish remains were found in only one of twelve stomachs examined from rainbows longer than 13 inches and it was from an Arlee rainbow. Water levels in Bair were extremely low in fall 1987 and due to a severe drought the reservoir was totally drained by early July 1988. No creel survey data were collected to evaluate relative catchability.

East Fork Spring Creek Reservoir

Eagle Lake rainbow were stocked in East Fork Reservoir beginning in 1984 in hopes that they would feed on the abundant sucker population and provide a good fishery for large trout. Previous plants of Arlee rainbow had resulted in a marginal fishery for small trout. Netting results for fall 1987 showed little improvement, few rainbows larger than 11 inches were captured (Table 1). It appears as though the Eagle Lake fish did not utilize available forage to any significant degree as evidenced by poor growth rates. After two full growing seasons, East Fork fish were about three inches smaller than Bair Reservoir fish and five inches smaller than the same strain in Ackley Lake (Table 1). A dense population of stunted suckers continues to exist in this reservoir.

Bean Lake

Bean Lake was sampled twice with gill nets in 1987 (Table 1). The Arlee strain of rainbow trout displayed good survival and growth, averaging 11.3 inches near the end of their first growing season (Table 1). First year growth was similar to Holter Reservoir, and better than in Bair, Martinsdale and Nilan reservoirs (Tables 1 and 2). However, survival through the second growing season appeared to be low. DeSmet rainbow

Table 2. Gill net survey results for large cold water reservoirs in central Montana, 1987.

Water name (% date surveyed)	Surface acres	No. & type of nets 1/	Hours fished	Species, strain & year planted 2/	No. fish caught	Length range (inches)	Average length	Weight range (pounds)	Average weight
Eureka Reservoir (9/10/87)	300	2F, 1S	24	Rb-A	1		(11.0)		
				LL	6	11.1-21.0	(17.0)	0.55-3.50	(0.62)
				WSu	37				(2.14)
Holter Reservoir (10/19/87)	4800	2F 1-300'F	17	Rb-A-1987	69	10.2-12.4	(11.4)	0.59-1.02	(0.76)
				Rb- -1986+	80	12.6-18.6	(15.7)	0.82-2.38	(1.61)
				Rb-M-1986	3	15.0-16.7	(15.9)	1.32-1.90	(1.70)
				KOK	7	14.7-21.5	(18.1)	1.58-3.60	(2.46)
				LL	1		(20.8)		(3.58)
				WE	1		(20.2)		(2.73)
				LnSu	10				
				WSu	12				
Martinsdale Reservoir (10/14/87)	1000	1F, 1S	19	Rb-A-1987	50	9.0-11.3	(10.3)	0.24-0.51	(0.41)
				Rb-A-1986+	3	16.3-19.9	(18.2)	1.66-3.22	(2.35)
				LL	11	9.0-24.5	(16.4)	0.29-5.60	(1.92)
				LnSu	20	3.2-16.1	(10.8)		
				WSu	36	6.2-16.7	(10.3)		
Nilan Reservoir (10/13/87)	500	2F	18	Rb-A	15	9.3-11.0	(10.3)	0.28-0.50	(0.42)
				Rb-A	4	13.1-13.9	(13.6)	0.70-0.92	(0.83)
Newlan Creek Reservoir (10/13/87)	280	1F, 1S	15	YCT	26	9.6-17.6	(12.7)	0.26-1.89	(0.74)
				Rb	11	8.6-15.2	(12.9)	0.28-1.16	(0.82)
				LnSu	33	6.3-17.8	(9.1)		
Pishkun Reservoir (7/16/87)	1400	4S	18	KOK	5	7.0- 8.3	(7.5)	0.12-0.20	(0.15)
				KOK	2	10.0-11.0	(10.5)	0.38-0.44	(0.41)
				Rb	1		(17.3)		(2.38)
				NP	10	10.8-21.2	(15.6)	0.28-2.40	(1.06)
				YP	52	6.3- 8.7	(7.2)	0.10-0.38	(0.20)
				WSu	28		(17.6)		(2.50)

1/ Standard 6 x 125' experimental mesh gill nets (unless otherwise noted). F=floating; S=sinking.

2/ Species abbreviations: Rb=rainbow trout; LL=brown trout; KOK=kokane salmon; YCT=Yellowstone cutthroat trout; WE=walleye; NP=northern pike; YP=yellow perch; WSu=white sucker; LnSu=longnose sucker.

Strain abbreviations: A=Arlee; M=McConaughy.

Table 3. Netting survey results for small cold water lakes and reservoirs in central Montana, 1987 & 1988.

Water name (% date surveyed)	Surface acres	No. & type of nets 1/	Hours fished	Species, strain & year planted 2/	No. fish caught	Length range (inches)	Average length	Weight range (pounds)	Average weight
Barta Reservoir (4/14/88)	7.5	2S	2	Rb	4	13.0-14.3	(13.9)	1.00-1.55	(1.34)
				EB	1		(12.8)		(0.95)
Buffalo Willow Reservoir (5/26/88)	2.5	1S	16	Rb-A-1988	2	6.3- 6.3	(6.3)	0.13-0.14	(0.13)
				Rb-A-1987	9	9.2-10.2	(9.7)	0.27-0.40	(0.32)
				Rb-A-1986+	8	11.1-19.0	(13.9)	0.55-1.90	(0.97)
				YP	3	10.7-11.7	(11.3)	0.59-0.72	(0.68)
				LCh	2	5.8- 6.5	(6.2)		
C-1 Reservoir (4/13/88)	4	1S 1SE	6	No fish caught					
Fitzpatrick Lake (10/27/87)	25	1S	5	Rb-A	2	11.0-12.1	(11.6)	0.67-0.75	(0.71)
				Rb-A	1		(16.4)		(2.03)
Kovacich Pond (4/14/88)	1	2S	2	No fish caught					
Urs Pond (4/13/88)	4	1S	3	Rb	11	12.0-14.2	(12.9)	0.55-1.40	(1.09)

1/ Standard experimental mesh 6 x 125' gill nets (F=floating; S=sinking) or 1/4" mesh seine.

2/ Species abbreviations: RB=rainbow trout; EB=brook trout; YP=yellow perch; LCh=lake chub.

Strain abbreviations: A=Arlee.

planted in 1984 also showed poor long -term survival as by only one fish taken on each sampling date. Angler success remains good and pressure has varied from 4,845 angler days (1985-86 survey) to 10,400 angler days (1983-84 survey).

Smith River Reservoir

Arlee and DeSmet rainbow were planted in nearly equal numbers (about 12,000 each) in Smith River Reservoir during 1986 and 1987. The gill net catch was extremely high in fall 1987 (218 rainbows in a single floating net) because the reservoir was drawn down to a critically low level as a result of drought conditions. Netting results indicated nearly equal survival and growth of both strains (Table 1). The local game warden interviewed 20 anglers who fished a total of 77 hours in April, May and June of 1987. These anglers harvested 47 Arlee (0.61/hr) and only six DeSmet (0.08/hr).

Continued drought conditions and irrigation use caused water level to drop below minimum survival pool in spring 1988. Numerous dead burbot but few dead trout were reported in summer 1988. All fishing limits were removed in June 1988 to allow maximum utilization of trout that would likely not survive overwinter. Rainbow trout plants scheduled for 1988 were canceled.

Willow Creek Reservoir

The Arlee-Eagle Lake hybrid rainbow (AXE) has been stocked in Willow Creek Reservoir since 1984. Survival and catchability of the AXE are good but longevity is short and growth is slower than for Arlee fish in surrounding waters (Tables 1 and 2). Recent estimates of fishing pressure range from a low of 2,318 angler days in 1983-84 to high of 19,172 angler days in 1985-86.

Other Large Reservoirs

Eureka Reservoir

Gill netting conducted in September 1987 indicated extremely poor survival of Arlee rainbow trout (Table 2). Periodic creel checks during the year revealed that fishermen were catching some rainbow trout of the 1987 plant plus occasional fish from earlier plants. All of these fish exhibited good growth. Examination of stomach contents indicated that trout were feeding on small suckers. Fishing pressure has been much lower than the lake can support, and is a direct result of few trout available. Fishing pressure estimates range from 1,166 angler days in 1985-86 to 2,910 in 1982-83. As will be discussed later, review of past stocking and netting data indicates best results when greater numbers of trout were stocked.

Holter Reservoir

The annual netting survey on Holter Reservoir initiated in 1979 was continued in fall 1987 to facilitate analysis of long-term population trends in relation to reservoir operation and angler use. Total catch of

hatchery Arlee rainbow in their first growing season was very low (69 fish) in comparison to other years (Table 2, also Wipperman et al. 1987). Higher catches of first-year rainbow were expected because spring runoff was minimal, hence fewer fish would have been flushed over or through the dam. Catches of second year (and older) fish were nearly double the maximum previously recorded, probably a result of very low flushing losses in spring 1987 when outflows never exceeded 4500 cfs. Spilling over Holter dam (and associated higher losses of "holdover" rainbow) does not occur until outflow reaches about 7000 cfs. Detailed summaries of the fish populations and angler use of Holter Reservoir may be found in Lere (1986, 1988).

Martinsdale and Newlan Creek Reservoirs

Water level was very low in Martinsdale Reservoir in fall 1987. A good sample of rainbow trout planted in 1987 was obtained in gill nets but few fish from previous year classes were found (Table 2). For unknown reasons, brown trout catches in gill nets set in Martinsdale were high in 1987 and 1985. Plants of Arlee rainbow trout into Newlan Creek Reservoir ceased after 1983 but a significant rainbow population continues to exist despite subsequent annual stocking of about 30,000 one to three inch McBride strain Yellowstone cutthroat (Table 2). Rainbow trout were observed spawning in Newlan Creek about 1/2 mile upstream from the reservoir in spring 1987. Although the creek is very small and substrate is very silty, there is apparently a significant amount of successful natural reproduction by rainbow trout. Migration barriers created by beaver dams are numerous in this stream and may limit the extent of natural reproduction.

Nilan Reservoir

Arlee rainbow continue to provide a good, heavily used fishery in Nilan Reservoir. Fishing pressure estimates for the 1984-85 survey indicates 15,553 angler days expended on this water. Periodic winter creel checks indicate many daily limits taken with catch rates approaching 3 fish/hour. Approximately 5 percent of fish caught through the ice were planted two years earlier. Although survival, growth and catchability of Arlee are good, longevity remains a problem. Results of fall gill netting are summarized in Table 2.

Pishkun Reservoir

Kokanee salmon have not been present in sufficient numbers in recent years to satisfy angler demand in Pishkun Reservoir. Gill net survey results indicate that population levels remained low in summer 1987 (Table 2). Predation by illegally introduced northern pike has been a factor but good kokanee populations were present in the past when pike populations were much higher. Of five pike stomachs analyzed in 1987, one contained young-of-year kokanee. As will be discussed later, the poor showing of kokanee may be related to a recent change in stocking policy. Fishing pressure in recent years has varied from 2,304 angler days in 1984-85 to 9,177 in 1982-83. Since few kokanee have been available for harvest it is likely the majority of angler use was directed at northern pike.

Small Ponds and Reservoirs

Fitzpatrick Lake

Arlee rainbow have shown good survival, growth and catchability in this lake. A fish kill reported in September was probably related to low water levels caused by drought and irrigation withdrawal. Fitzpatrick normally is a 75 acre lake with a maximum depth of 20 feet but by fall 1987 it was reduced to approximately 25 acres and nine feet maximum depth. A five-hour gill net survey in October revealed that rainbow trout were still present (Table 3). Dissolved oxygen readings taken on January 26, 1988 indicated low levels with winterkill possible. Fishing pressure on this lake has varied from 2,250 angler days in 1985-86 to 4,025 angler days in 1983-84.

Lewistown Area Ponds

Short duration daytime gill net sets indicated good numbers of hatchery rainbows with good average size in Barta Reservoir and Urs Pond (Table 3). No fish were taken in Kovacich Pond and C-1 Reservoir. Several dead trout were observed in C-1 indicating substantial (perhaps total) winterkill. The catch in Buffalo Wallow Reservoir was better than in past years, indicating a healthy population of fair sized Arlee rainbows (Table 3). The three relatively large yellow perch caught in Buffalo Wallow in 1988 are the first ever taken in netting surveys dating back to 1973. These fish were apparently illegally introduced sometime during the past three years.

DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Preliminary results indicate that Eagle Lake rainbow have higher survival rates than Arlee rainbow in Ackley and Bair Reservoirs. Catchability of Arlee was higher than Eagle Lake fish in Ackley but this advantage was offset by poor survival of Arlee strain. Growth of Arlee was superior in both reservoirs, with Arlees averaging about one inch longer than Eagle Lake fish after the second growing season. Neither strain was found to utilize forage fish in their diet. Relative longevity of the two strains has not yet been determined but will be examined in subsequent years. It is recommended that the paired comparison of Arlee vs. Eagle Lake continue for two or three more years in Ackley to determine longevity differences, forage fish utilization, and confirm apparent survival and catchability differences.

Performance of Eagle Lake rainbow in East Fork Spring Creek Reservoir was no better than observed previously for Arlee rainbow. The Eagle Lake strain showed similar slow growth and failure to utilize suckers as forage fish. Rainbow plants were discontinued in favor of brown trout beginning in 1988 since this reservoir has shown some potential to produce large brown trout. Brown trout will be evaluated for growth, recreational fishery potential, and utilization of suckers over the next three to four years. If unsuccessful, other alternatives will be considered.

Severe drought conditions experienced in summer 1987 and especially summer 1988 interrupted long-term strain evaluations being conducted in Bair and Smith River reservoirs. Bair Reservoir was dry and Smith River Reservoir was nearly dry by the end of June 1988. Survival and growth of DeSmet rainbow in Smith River Reservoir was nearly identical to Arlee fish through fall 1987, after two years of coincidental planting. Limited creel survey data indicated that catchability of Arlee strain was about seven or eight times higher than DeSmet fish. It is recommended that paired comparison of Arlee and DeSmet continue in Smith River Reservoir for two or three more years if drought conditions allow. DeSmet fish should continue to be fin clipped for easy identification and Arlee fish should be tetracycline marked to facilitate quantification of natural reproduction. If water levels return to normal, Bair Reservoir will be managed strictly with Eagle Lake rainbow beginning in 1989.

The performance of AXE strain rainbow in Willow Creek Reservoir has been similar to the Arlee strain. Stocking of AXE rainbow will continue for two more years with appropriate monitoring. If performance of AXE fish continues to be similar to the Arlee strain, future stockings will consist of whichever strain the hatchery system can produce most efficiently. In an attempt to improve the rainbow fishery, Bean Lake will be converted to AXE rainbow in 1988. This water has abundant invertebrates and growth of AXE should be much better than that displayed in Willow Creek Reservoir.

Arlee rainbow stocked in Bean, Fitzpatrick and Nilan in recent years have displayed good survival, average growth and good catchability. All of these waters experience longevity problems, with few if any Arlee rainbows fish surviving into the third summer following planting. It is possible that the apparent short lifespan of rainbow trout is a result of heavy fishing pressure and harvest. Fishing for Arlee rainbow in Eureka Reservoir has been extremely poor during the last seven years when only 25,000 to 50,000 fish have been planted annually. Historical data indicate a much better fishery existed when 100-150,000 fish were planted each year. Consequently, we recommend increasing the annual plant in Eureka Reservoir to 75-80,000 fish.

The kokanee salmon fishery in Pishkun Reservoir has been extremely poor or even non-existent for the past five years. In previous years a good kokanee fishery existed based on annual fry plants. Recent declines in the fishery are probably related to the establishment of predatory northern pike and a change in kokanee stocking practice. In an attempt to enhance kokanee survival, fry plants were superceded by stocking of two-inch fingerlings beginning in 1981. However, hatchery personnel have reported increased mortality during transport of fingerlings to the planting site. To evaluate this possibility we recommended that fry plants resume for a four year period beginning in 1988. Stocking of kokanee should be discontinued if no improvement of the fishery results and no new alternatives are identified.

Netting survey results indicated that a significant amount of natural reproduction by rainbow trout may be occurring in Newlan Creek upstream

from the reservoir. It is possible that Yellowstone cutthroat may be reproducing naturally as well. To evaluate this possibility we recommend that cutthroat trout stocked in the future be marked with tetracycline. Removal of migration barriers (beaver dams) in the spring might substantially increase the amount of accessible spawning habitat.

Suitable rainbow trout populations were found in most of the small ponds and reservoirs surveyed in the Lewistown area. The frequency and severity of winterkill in C-1 Reservoir have increased in recent years. This appears to be due to shallower water depths resulting from interception of runoff water by newly constructed upstream reservoir(s). As a result we recommend that stocking of C-1 be discontinued. Kovacich Pond should also be considered for termination because of shallow depth and reports of poor fishing.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors gratefully acknowledge the assistance of several individuals in completing field and office work on this project. Paul Hamlin, Les Evarts, and Ken Sinay were fisheries fieldworkers and assisted in all aspects of the project. Emerald Asmus helped in survey work in the Choteau area. Jack Boyce, Jim Drissel and Scott Sanford from the Big Springs State Hatchery in Lewistown generously assisted by conducting pond surveys and creel census on several ponds and reservoirs in the Lewistown area. Wardens Gene Clark, Jim Connor and Bob Barber gathered creel survey data on several waters.

LITERATURE CITED

Lere, Mark. 1986. Upper Missouri River system fishery improvement project. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Job Progress Report F-36-R-34, Job I-a. Helena, Montana. 66 pages.

Lere, Mark. 1988. Mid-Missouri reservoirs study. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Job Progress Report F-46-R-1, Job II-f. Helena, Montana. 55 pages.

Wipperman, A., S. Leathe, and B. Hill. 1987. Inventory and survey of salmonids in lakes and reservoirs in Region Four. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Fisheries Division. Job Progress Report F-5-R-36, Job I. Helena, Montana. 14 pages.

Prepared By: William J. Hill, Stephen A. Leathe, and Alfred Wipperman

Date: August, 1988

Principal Fish Species Involved:

Rainbow trout, brown trout, cutthroat trout, kokanee salmon

Code Numbers of Waters Referred To In Report:

14-7320	Eureka Reservoir
14-7370	Fitzpatrick Lake
16-4300	Ackley Lake
16-4400	Barta Pond
16-4590	C-1 Reservoir
16-4950	East Fork Spring Creek Reservoir
16-8110	Kovacich Pond
16-8660	Urs Pond
17-8720	Bean Lake
17-9136	Holter Reservoir
17-9330	Newlan Creek Reservoir
17-9616	Smith River Reservoir
18-7340	Buffalo Wallow Reservoir
18-7750	Bair Reservoir
18-8380	Martinsdale Reservoir
20-7900	Nilan Reservoir
20-7950	Pishkun Reservoir
20-8500	Willow Creek Reservoir

MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS
FISHERIES DIVISION
JOB PROGRESS REPORT

STATE: Montana Project No: F-46-R-1
PROJECT TITLE: Statewide Fisheries Investigations Job No: III-a
STUDY TITLE: Survey and Inventory of Warmwater Streams
JOB TITLE: Northcentral Montana Warmwater Streams Investigations
PERIOD COVERED: July 1, 1987 through June 30, 1988

ABSTRACT

Warmwater fisheries investigations were conducted on the Marias River above and below Tiber Dam. An advisory group was formed to ensure adequate flows for resident and migratory fish in the Marias River below Tiber Reservoir. Two sections of the Marias River above Lake Elwell were electrofished to determine species composition, relative abundance, and movement. Walleye tagged in the upper Marias River show varied movement patterns. Stream preservation activities were conducted on nine projects. A creel survey on the Missouri River between Holter dam and Ulm showed very light use by walleye anglers.

OBJECTIVES AND DEGREE OF ATTAINMENT

1. **To maintain a minimum flow of 500 cfs in the lower Marias River for habitat enhancement.** Progress made and summarized in this report.
2. **To ensure, within hydrologic constraints, that flows in streams supporting cool/warm water gamefish do not fall below past ten year averages.** Progress made for Marias River and summarized in this report.
3. **To maintain the Regions streambanks and channels in their present or improved condition. (State funded).** Progress made and summarized in this report.

4. **Maintain water quality at or above 1983 levels as measured at USGS water quality monitoring stations.** No discharge permit applications or pollution complaints received during report period.
5. **To assess existing sauger, walleye and freshwater drum populations to determine population densities in the Missouri River between Morony Dam and the Marias River.** Because of a lack of suitable sampling gear, field activities planned to meet Objectives 5 & 6 were not carried out. However, considerable progress was made in obtaining appropriate sampling gear. During the report period an 18-foot jet boat with 115-HP outboard, a 3500-watt 220-volt generator, and a Coffelt VVP-15 variable voltage pulsator were acquired. It is hoped that limited sampling can be conducted early in FY89 if the new boat can be outfitted for electrofishing before fall 1988.
6. **To maintain sauger populations in the Missouri River to provide 10,000 angler days use annually.** See Objective 5 above.
7. **To determine angler use and harvest of fish species and maintain at least the existing quality of fishery in the lower Marias River.** No work scheduled until FY90.
8. **To increase and diversify angling opportunity in the upper 50 miles of the Marias River and lower 10 miles of Cut Bank Creek. (State funded).** Planned stocking of smallmouth bass and/or sauger was not accomplished due to unavailability of hatchery fish. Transplanting of sauger from the Missouri and lower Marias was not accomplished due to inadequate manpower.
9. **To determine walleye distribution and angler harvest in the Missouri River between Holter Dam and Great Falls.** Progress made and summarized in this report.
10. **To evaluate need and develop fishing access sites on the Missouri River downstream from Morony Dam. (State funded).** Through cooperation with Parks Division and Great Falls chapter of Walleyes Unlimited a permanent access at Carter Ferry was donated to MDFW&P.
11. **To acquire public fishing access sites on the lower Marias River. (State funded).** The Montana Department of Highways has created a permanent public access at Loma Bridge in cooperation with MDFW&P.

PROCEDURES

An advisory board consisting of personnel from the Bureau of Reclamation, Sportsman's Clubs, County Commissioners, landowners and Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks was formed to evaluate plans for water manipulation in Tiber Reservoir and the Marias River below Tiber Dam. Instream flow recommendations were developed using the wetted perimeter method (Nelson 1984). Recommendations and alternatives for projects involving stream banks and channels were made through participation in the Stream Protection Acts. Fish populations in the upper Marias River were surveyed by electrofishing. Walleye were tagged with cinch-up tags to determine angler harvest and movement.

FINDINGS

Past studies have determined that 500 cfs is necessary in the lower Marias River to attract spawning sauger (Gardner, 1987). To meet this goal, an advisory group of irrigators, sportsmen and FWP representatives worked in cooperation with the Bureau of Reclamation to develop operating guidelines. Electrofishing surveys conducted during spring 1988 near the mouth of the Marias River to monitor sauger and shovelnose sturgeon spawning runs are summarized by Gardner (1988).

Stream Preservation

A total of nine applications involving hydraulic projects on warmwater streams were reviewed and commented upon. Of these, seven projects came under the 1963 Stream Preservation Act and two projects under the 1975 Natural Streambed and Land Preservation Act. The projects were in Teton and Pondera Counties.

Upper Marias River and Lower Cut Bank Creek

Fish populations in the Marias River above Lake Elwell were surveyed by electrofishing in April. Seven species were collected in the two shocking sections (Table 1). The numerous walleye captured in the F-Bridge section were believed to be mature spawners moving upstream from Tiber Reservoir. Four walleye tagged in the upper end of the reservoir near the Devon pumping station were captured while shocking the river 4-13 days later.

Table 1. Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Marias River above Lake Elwell, April, 1987.

Section	Species*	Number	Length Range (Avg)	Weight Range (Avg)
<u>Naismith Section</u>	Wf	4	9.5-17.0 (13.0)	0.40-1.86 (1.01)
	Rb	6	9.6-21.9 (18.9)	0.30-3.75 (2.76)
	FhC	2	--	--
	LnSu	14	6.8-15.2 (12.7)	0.15-1.60 (1.00)
	WSu	8	8.4-20.2 (12.5)	0.22-3.60 (1.14)
<u>F-Bridge Section</u>	WE	355	9.9-28.0 (15.8)	0.50-8.00 (1.41)
	Wf	3	12.0-14.4 (13.6)	0.75-1.14 (1.00)
	Rb	12	14.9-22.0 (18.0)	1.37-3.90 (2.34)
	NP	1	(33.0)	(Approx.10#)
	FhC	11	—	—
	LnSu	36	6.8-18.1 (12.4)	0.12-2.25 (0.99)
	WSu	18	8.1-17.3 (12.8)	0.20-2.80 (1.17)

*Species abbreviations: Wf-mountain whitefish; Rb-rainbow trout; FhC-flathead chub; LuSu-longnose sucker; WSu-white sucker; WE-walleye; NP-northern pike

A total of 63 walleye were tagged in April in the F-Bridge section to monitor harvest and movement. To date, 5 of these (all males) have been caught by fishermen and no clear pattern of movement has emerged. Three tag returns indicated upstream

movement and summer residency as the fish were caught in August and September. Two tagged fish were caught in May and August in the Reservoir.

The upper Marias River and lower portion of Cut Bank Creek supports an abundant supply of forage fish but low numbers of game fish. Efforts to establish sauger and smallmouth bass will be made when hatchery fish become available or transplants can be made.

Missouri River Upstream from Great Falls

A roving creel clerk interviewed 2050 anglers who fished 5444 hours on the Missouri River between Holter dam and Ulm (approximately 56 river miles) during April through September 1987. Nearly all anglers interviewed were fishing for trout hence the results of the survey are presented by Hill et al. (1988). None of the anglers reported fishing specifically for walleye while eight anglers indicated they were fishing for trout and walleye. All these anglers were fishing in the 2.5 mile section immediately below Holter dam and most (6 of 8) were encountered during April. They reported fishing 27 hours total and none had caught a walleye. These anglers were likely fishing for mature walleye that reportedly concentrate below the dam during the spring spawning season. Annual spring and fall electrofishing surveys indicate that a very sparse population of walleye inhabits the river between Wolf Creek Bridge (about 2.5 miles downstream from Holter dam) and the town of Cascade.

DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The advisory group formed to develop operating guidelines for maintaining sufficient flows in the Marias River below Tiber Dam should continue to function to ensure adequate flows for spawning sauger and shovelnose sturgeon from the Missouri River. Although no discharge permit applications or pollution complaints were received during the report period, these will be handled on a case by case basis as they arise.

Sauger and smallmouth bass will be requested for the upper Marias River and Lower Cut Bank Creek. If sauger aren't available through hatchery sources, attempts to collect and transfer adult fish from the Missouri River will be made.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors thank Bill Gardner and Jose Serrano-Piche for the electrofishing surveys they conducted on the Marias River upstream from Tiber Reservoir. Jan Boyle conducted the creel survey on the Missouri River between Holter dam and Ulm.

LITERATURE CITED

Gardner, William M. 1987. Middle Missouri River Basin - Instream flow studies. Montana Department Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Job Progress Report, Project No. FW-2-R 016, Job No. 1-B. 17 pages.

Gardner, William M. 1988. Middle Missouri River Basin - Instream flow studies. Montana Department Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Job Progress Report, Project No. F-38-R3, Job No. II. 20 pages.

Hill, William J., Stephen A. Leathe, and Alfred Wipperman. 1988. Northcentral Montana trout stream investigations. Montana Department Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Job Progress Report, Project No. F-46-R-1, Job No. I-q.

Nelson, Fred A. 1984. Guidelines for using the wetted-perimeter (WETP) computer program of the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Bozeman, Montana. 58 pages.

Prepared By: William J. Hill, Stephen A. Leathe, and Alfred Wipperman

Date: August, 1988.

Principal Fish Species Involved:

Sauger, walleye, shovelnose sturgeon, channel catfish, smallmouth bass, burbot, northern pike and freshwater drum.

Code Numbers Of Waters Referred To In Report:

14-1080 Cut Bank Creek Sec. 01
14-3240 Marias River Sec. 01
14-3280 Marias River Sec. 02
17-4880 Missouri River Sec. 08
17-4896 Missouri River Sec. 09

MONTANA DEPARTMENT OF FISH, WILDLIFE AND PARKS
FISHERIES DIVISION
JOB PROGRESS REPORT

State: <u>Montana</u>	Title: <u>Northcentral Montana Fisheries Study</u>
Project No.: <u>F-38-R3</u>	Title: <u>Middle Missouri River Basin -</u>
Job No.: <u>II</u>	<u>Instream Flow Studies</u>
	Title: <u>Planning Inventory, Fisheries</u>

Period Covered: July 1, 1987 through June 30, 1988

ABSTRACT

Assessment of instream flow requirements for the fisheries of 19 streams in the middle Missouri River basin was continued during the report period. A total of 102 WETP cross sections were established on these streams in the study area. Rainbow and brown trout spawning activities were monitored on the Sun River. Fair spawning was noted for both species in 2 of the 3 sections studied. The Tiber Dam tailwaters trout fishery was evaluated for population improvements since 1985 when the USBR began meeting recommended instream flows. The trout standing crop was estimated at 141 fish/mile. The better flow conditions have increased over all-trout numbers and improved young-of-the-year brown trout survival. The sauger spawning migration was monitored in the lower Marias River during the spring, 1988. The catch rate was low averaging 5.0 fish per hour. Trout standing crop estimates were made in 13 tributary streams within the study area. Estimates ranged from 18 to 793 fish/1000 ft.

OBJECTIVES AND DEGREE OF ATTAINMENT

The overall objectives are to inventory sport and nonsport fish populations, to determine important factors upon which sport fish depend, locate critical river habitat or tributary streams for the various sport species and formulate instream flow recommendations which would protect sport fish populations.

Specific objectives include the following:

1. To continue with instream flow analysis at established cross sections on approximately 30 streams. Data collection have been completed on 14 coldwater and 3 warmwater streams. Additional field data needs to be collected on 2 more coldwater streams, and 6 coldwater streams were transferred to Job I. Three coldwater streams were deleted because of inadequate seasonal flows and their lower fishery value.

2. To survey fish populations in streams within the study area and make fish standing crop estimates where feasible. Fish populations were either surveyed or estimated in 15 streams.

3. To continue monitoring spawning migration runs in streams within the study area. Spawning migrations were monitored in 3 streams.

4. To begin instream flow write-ups on individual stream reaches for the reservation application. Instream flow write-ups have been started.

5. To evaluate the status of, and continue to monitor, fish populations in the Marias River in relation to flow releases from Tiber Dam. A standing crop estimate was completed.

PROCEDURES

The wetted perimeter (WETP) hydraulic simulation computer program was employed to evaluate the instream flow necessary for maintenance of important fish habitat areas in streams. This program was described in detail by Nelson (1984). Using standard surveying techniques, water surface elevations at three discharges (high, intermediate and low) were measured with a level and rod. Channel profiles were measured at low flow.

The electroshocking system used was adapted from the system described by Novotny and Priegal (1976). The electroshocking apparatus was a boom-type and mounted on a 14-foot aluminum McKenzie style driftboat powered by a 10 hp outboard motor. Power was supplied by a 3,500-watt AC generator. The alternating current was delivered to a Coffelt Model VVP-10 rectifying unit which changes the alternating current to pulsed or continuous direct current. The positive electrode consisted of two circular hoops with twelve 16-inch stainless steel droppers fastened on each hoop. These electrodes were supported by fiberglass booms and were positioned about six feet in front of the boat. The hull of the boat served as the negative. The unit was typically operated at 2-7 amps, 100-215 volts, 50% pulse width and a pulse frequency of 100 pulses per second. The boom electrofishing unit was utilized on the Marias River. A mobile-type electrofishing unit was used on streams between 20-300 cfs. The unit consisted of a boat (canoe or flat bottom boat) containing a hand-held mobile positive electrode, a negative electrode and a portable 1,500-watt, 115-volt AC generator. A Coffelt Model VVP-2C rectifying unit was used to change the alternating current to various forms of pulsed direct current. For the smaller tributary streams a Coffelt Model BP-6 gas power backpack shocker was used.

Fish captured by electroshocking were measured to the nearest 0.1 inch and weighed to the nearest 0.01 pound. A catch per unit effort was used as a measure of relative abundance. (CPUE is the number of fish caught per electroshocking hour.)

A two-sample removal method was used to estimate fish populations in streams smaller than 10 cfs. This involved making two electroshocking passes through a 400-700 ft. section and essentially capturing most of the fish. Leathe (1984) describes this method in detail.

Standing crop estimates were made for trout using the following formula from Seber (1973):

$$N = \frac{(n_1)^2}{n_1 - n_2}$$

Where:

- N = population estimate
- n₁ = number of fish captured during the first electro-shocking pass
- n₂ = number of fish captured during the second electro-shocking pass

The mark/recapture technique as described by Vincent (1971 and 1974) was used to estimate the trout populations in larger streams. The following formula as modified by Chapman (1951) was used:

$$N = \frac{(M+1)(C+1)}{(R+1)}$$

Where:

- N = population estimate
- M = number of marked fish
- C = number of fish in the recapture sample
- R = number of marked fish in the recapture sample

FINDINGS

Introduction

The Montana Water Use Act of 1973 provides that stream flow can be reserved for fish and wildlife resources. The reservation process involves submitting an application for documented instream flow needs to the Department of Natural Resources. This application is the minimum instream flow necessary to maintain a stream's fish and wildlife resources at acceptable levels. The applications and documentation for all streams with important fishery resources in the Missouri River Basin must be submitted by July 1, 1989. This study is involved with collecting pertinent fisheries field information which describes the value of a streams resource and quantifying and recommending instream flows which would maintain these resources.

Description of Study Area

The study area includes seven tributary drainages in the middle Missouri River basin. The streams vary in size with average annual flows of about 20 cfs for Cow Creek to 947 cfs for the Marias River (USGS 1982). These seven tributaries are labeled in Figure 1. Table 1 lists the tributary streams to the seven mainstem tributaries which were also evaluated for instream flows.

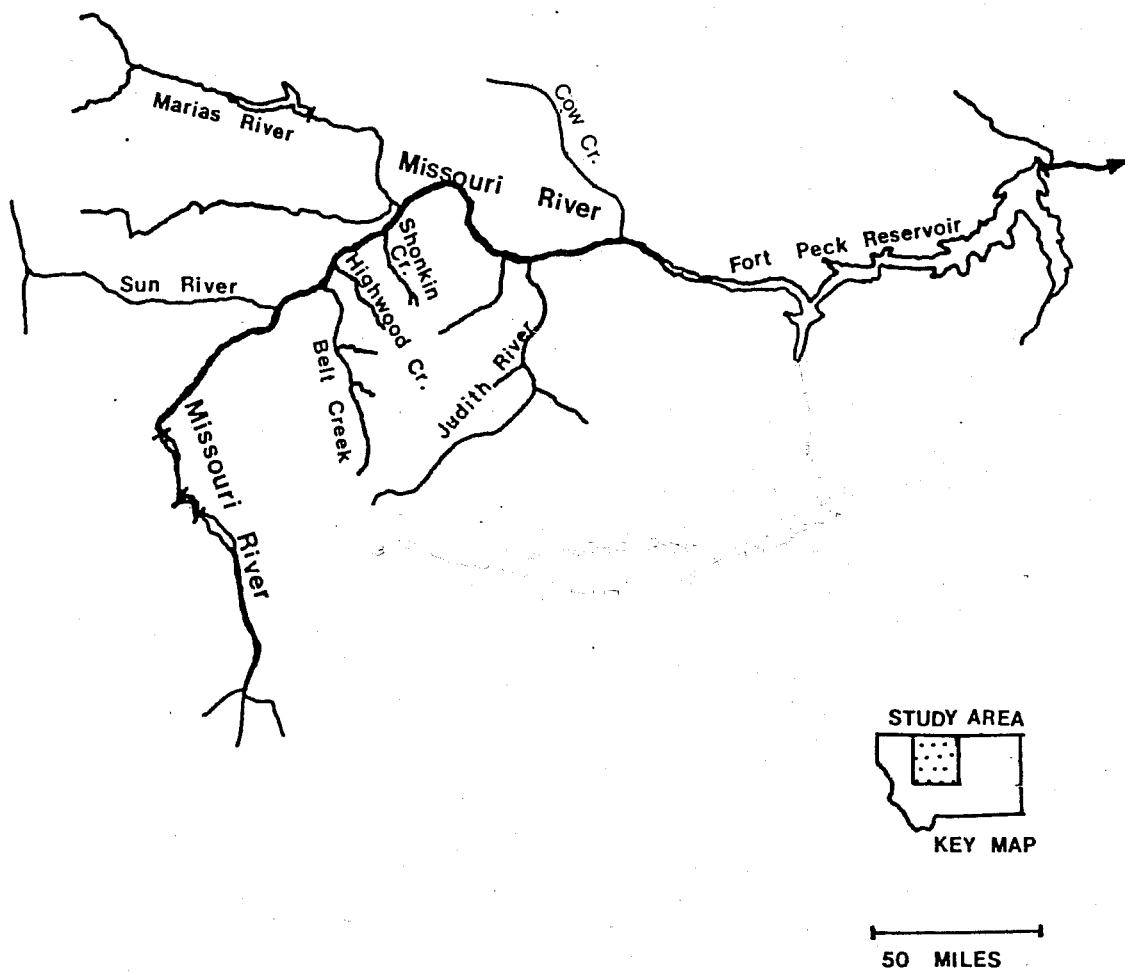


Figure 1. Map of the Study Area

Table 1. List of streams which were considered for minimum instream flow studies.

Sun River
Gibson Dam - Great Falls
Marias River
Two Medicine/Cut Bank Confluence to the Missouri River
Belt Creek
Headwaters to the Missouri River
Dry Fork Belt Creek
Tillinghast Creek
Pilgrim Creek
Logging Creek
Big Otter Creek
Highwood Creek
Headwaters to the Missouri River
Shonkin Creek
Headwaters to the Missouri River
Judith River
Headwaters to the Missouri River
South Fork
Middle Fork
Lost Fork
Yogo Creek
East Fork of Big Spring Creek
Cottonwood Creek
Beaver Creek
Cow Creek
Headwaters to the Missouri River

The Sun and Marias Rivers are 106 and 170 miles in length, respectively, and drain a major portion of the East Front of the Continental Divide and Glacier National Park in northern Montana. Both drainages have a large run-off in spring and early summer and low base flows during the summer. Substantial irrigation withdrawals further act to reduce the base flows.

Belt, Highwood, Shonkin and Cow Creeks are 83, 29, 40, and 58 miles in length, respectively, and drain interior mountain ranges. They generally maintain adequate flows in their coldwater reach throughout the summer. The Judith River is 130 miles in length and drains interior mountain ranges. The upper half of this drainage usually becomes dewatered during the summer. The lower portion maintains a good base flow because of the contributions from Big Spring and Warm Spring creeks. Both springs have base flows of about 125 cfs.

Instream Flow Analysis of Basin Tributaries

Sixteen coldwater streams and 3 warmwater streams were surveyed for instream flow data. This data is presently being analyzed so only the three calibration flows for each stream are reported in Table 2.

Fish Populations

Sun River

Trout populations were surveyed at 3 study sections along 97 miles of the Sun River during the fall, 1987 (Table 3). Surveys indicated that rainbow trout predominated in the upper 25 miles and brown trout were most common in the lower 70 miles. Young-of-the-year trout (YOY) were found in all 3 sections indicating successful reproduction throughout the system. The middle study section, Augusta Bridge, appeared to have an unusually low number of trout. This could be related to the extensive amount of dewatering and warm water temperatures which occurs in this section.

A substantial amount of brown trout spawning activity was noted in the Diversion and Simms study sections. Brown trout redd counts during late November, 1987 revealed 20 redds in a 3 mile study reach and 15 redds in a 1 mile reach of the Diversion and Simms sections, respectively. Only a couple of redds were noted in 0.8 mile of the Augusta section.

Rainbow trout also spawned intensively in the Sun River. Redd counts taken near the end of their spawning season in 1988 revealed 58 redds in 3 miles and 31 redds in 1.3 mile reach for the Diversion and Simms study sections, respectively. No rainbow redds were observed in a 0.8 mile survey reach at the Augusta section.

Marias River - Tiber Dam Tailwaters

A coldwater fishery exists in a 21 mile reach of river below Tiber Dam. This condition is maintained by bottom coldwater releases from Tiber Dam. Prior to 1985 the coldwater fishery was maintained far below its potential because of inadequate instream flows and periodic surface warmwater releases from the dam (Gardner and Berg, 1983). Since June 1985, the recommended minimum instream flow of 500 cfs has been provided and summer releases from the dam have been from the bottom. Figure 2 denotes the periods since 1981 when water releases from Tiber were at or above the recommended minimum instream flow.

A trout standing crop estimate and early life history investigations were conducted during 1987 to evaluate the effects of the improved water releases from Tiber. Trout standing crop estimates are given in Table 4. The population was estimated at 141 fish per mile which is low when compared to other rivers in the region such as the Missouri River at Craig- 4,000 trout per mile, Smith River - 900 trout per mile and Big Spring Creek - 3,500 trout per mile (Leathe and Hill, 1987). Both the rainbow and brown trout populations were well

Table 2. A list of study sites and streams where stage height measurements have been collected at the given flows.

Study Site	Flow (cfs)		
	High	Intermediate	Low
Sun River - Canyon	1355	119.4	60
Sun River - Augusta	1355	250.0	60
Sun River - Simms	561.0	297.6	215.0
Belt Creek - Riceville	585.0		
Dry Fork Belt Cr.	29.7	22.2	9.1
Pilgrim Cr.	33.5	12.9	4.8
Logging Cr.	17.7	9.3	5.2
Tillinghast Cr.	73.5	19.1	7.5
Big Otter Cr.	15.3	12.1	7.4
Highwood Cr.	30.2	13.3	2.9
Shonkin Cr.	11.6	6.1	2.4
Marias River - mouth	1036	705	504
So. Fk. Judith River	34.1	12.6	5.0
Mid. Fk. Judith River	158.6	57.3	20.8
Lost Fk. Judith River	45.7	17.7	10.3
Yogo Cr.	9.7	4.3	2.4
Judith River - Utica	187.8	113.9	42.2
East Fk. Big Spring Cr.	34.4		
Cottonwood Cr.	48.2	13.2	5.2
Beaver Cr.	18.3	11.4	6.4
Judith River - mouth	619.4	338.9	293.2
Cow Cr.		4.7	1.8

Table 3. Size statistics for rainbow and brown trout sampled electroshocking the Sun River, fall, 1987.

Location	Number	Average* Length (in.)	Range	Average Weight (lb.)	Range
<u>Diversion Bridge</u>					
1 hr. - shocking					
0.3 mile length					
Rainbow	22	7.5	(4.7-13.8)	0.20	(0.03-0.80)
Brown	1	12.6	---	0.69	---
<u>Augusta Bridge</u>					
1 hr. - shocking					
0.8 mile length					
Rainbow	4	12.0	(6.5-17.9)	0.90	(0.11-2.06)
Brown	12	9.2	(3.9-16.5)	0.35	(0.03-1.47)
<u>Simms Bridge</u>					
2.3 hr. - shocking					
1.0 mile length					
Rainbow	5	10.4	(8.0-13.5)	0.47	(0.21-0.85)
Brown	41	12.8	(3.3-22.5)	1.12	(0.03-3.54)

*Fish less than 6.0 inches were not included in averages or total numbers.

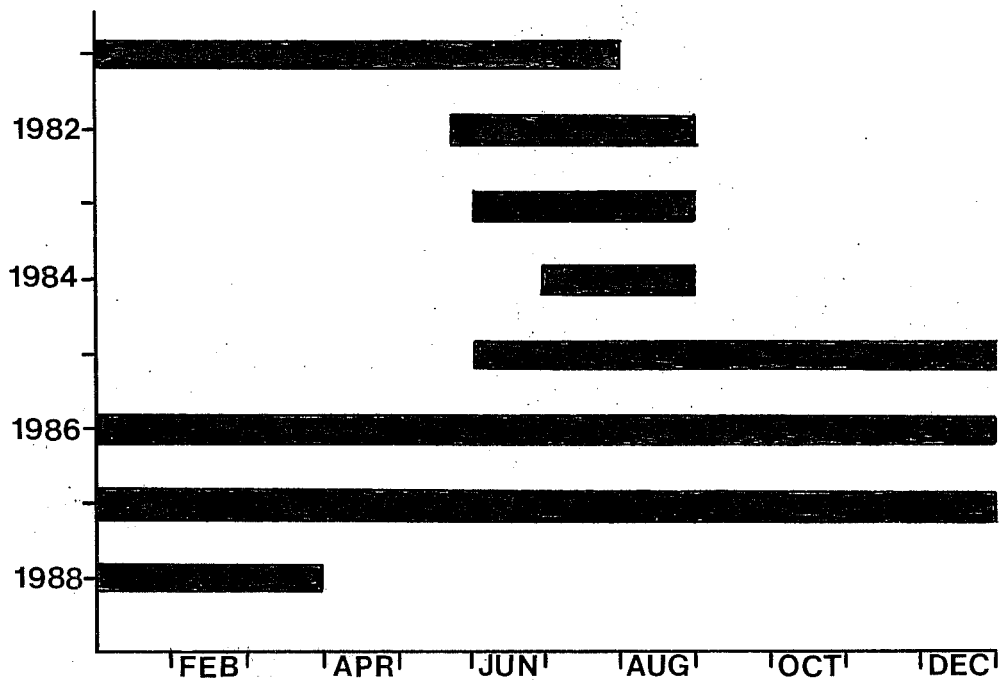


Figure 2. The occurrence of mean monthly discharges greater than 500 cfs from Tiber Dam. (USGS 1981-87)

Table 4. Standing crop estimates for a 4.5 mile reach of the Marias River below Tiber Dam, summer 1987.

Species	Size Class (in.)	Average Weight (lb.)	M	C	R	Estimate	No./ Mile	Comments
Brown Trout	6.0-10.9	0.25	15	18	5	50	11	
	11.0-32.0	2.64	39	46	11	156	35	YOY present
Rainbow Trout	6.0-10.9	0.19	13	28	1	202	45	
	11.0-20.4	1.27	44	29	5	222	50	YOY present
Total							141	trout/mile

represented by large size fish averaging 12.2 inches/0.87 pounds and 15.7 inches/2.00 pounds, respectively. Table 5 compares the fish population data between 1982 and 1987. These data indicate that improvements of the coldwater fishery have resulted in :

- 1) greater survival of adult trout
- 2) improved survival of young-of-the-year brown trout
- 3) better brown trout spawning success

Considering the dynamics of this trout population, especially the brown trout, it is reasonable to assume that trout numbers will continue to increase at an accelerated rate. The rivers full potential should be reached in about 4-5 years. This will only be assured if stream flows in the tailwaters are maintained at 500 cfs or greater and summer water releases continue to consist of cool water from the bottom of the reservoir.

Marias River - Confluence Area

Sauger and shovelnose sturgeon are two important sport fish which are known to spawn in the lower Marias River (Berg 1981). The lower Marias has a resident population of sauger, although sauger from the Missouri River also migrate into the Marias during the spawning season. The shovelnose sturgeon population, unlike the sauger, resides exclusively in the Missouri and at least a portion of the mature sturgeon population ascend the lower Marias to spawn. The objective of this investigation was to collect more information on the relationships between streamflow and abundances of migrating fish.

Shocking runs in the Marias River during the sauger spawning season indicated there were few sauger present (Table 6). Numbers and sizes of sauger improved on the last shocking run (19 May) but this was not the result of a spawning migration because none of the sauger sampled were in spawning condition and water temperatures were approaching 70F, far warmer than preferred spawning temperatures. Table 7 lists the sauger catch rates during the spawning period for previous years and 1988. This years catch rate of 5 fish/hr. was far lower than other years which usually average about 20 fish/hr. There appears to be no certain explanation for the poor sauger spawning exhibited this year. Possible causes may be attributed to the lower flows in both the Marias and Missouri Rivers. The Marias River flow measured near the confluence was about 430 cfs throughout the spawning period.

The spawning migration of shovelnose sturgeon usually occurs in the Marias River from late May through mid July (Berg 1981). Electroshocking surveys conducted 19 May and 1 June found very few sturgeon in the lower Marias. It appears the 1988 sturgeon spawning run will be below normal.

Judith River - Lower Reach

The lower Judith River consists of both a coldwater/warmwater transitional zone and a warmwater zone. Tables 8 and 9 list the species and their sizes. Sport fish sampled were rainbow and brown trout, mountain whitefish, cisco, channel catfish, burbot, smallmouth

Table 5. Trout population comparisons - 1982 vs. 1987, for the 21 mile tailwater section of the Marias River below Tiber Dam.

Parameter	Species	Sampling Year			
		1982		1987	
Average Sizes		<u>Inches</u>	<u>Pounds</u>	<u>Inches</u>	<u>Pounds</u>
	Rainbow	12.3	0.88	12.2	0.87
	Brown	16.7	1.79	15.7	2.00
Night time Catch rates (CPUE)	Rainbow	2.45		9.5	
	Brown	0.73		10.11	
Yearling Brown trout composition		6%		30%	
Late Summer Fingerling Trout Catch Rates (CPUE)	Rainbow	36		26	
	Brown	19		78	
Standing crop estimate (no./mi.)	Rainbow	- No estimate; population too low		95	
	Brown			46	

Table 6. Size statistics and catch rates for sauger sampled electroshocking in lower Marias River, 1988.

Date	Number	Average Length (in.)	Average Weight (lb.)	CPUE ¹
19 April	1	14.8	0.90	1.0
21 April	2	12.6	0.49	2.0
29 April	3	13.8	0.73	3.0
9 May	4	13.4	0.65	4.0
19 May	15	14.5	0.85	15.0

1/ Catch per unit effort

Table 7. Comparison between years of the sauger spawning in the lower Marias River. (Sample period approximately 20 April - 31 May).

Year	CPUE
1988	5.0
1987	21.7
1986	14.4
1985	18.3
1976-79	27.3

Table 8. Species composition, number, size and catch-per-unit-effort of fish sampled by mobile electroshocking in the Judith River-Ming Coulee study section (river mile 50), spring, 1988.

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inch.)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range	CPUE
Goldeye	38	13.0	(12.0-14.5)	0.66	(0.50-0.88)	18.0
Cisco	4	10.4	(10.1-10.6)	0.30	(0.28-0.32)	1.9
Rainbow trout	6	10.1	(8.3-13.5)	0.43	(0.22-0.78)	2.8
Brown trout	4	9.0	(5.6-13.1)	0.31	(0.06-0.72)	1.9
Carp	4	20.9	(18.6-22.4)	4.71	(3.45-5.60)	5.3
Flathead chub	14	-	-	-	-	-
Longnose dace	11	-	-	-	-	-
Shorthead redhorse	15	17.1	(13.6-20.7)	2.20	(1.32-3.78)	7.3
Longnose sucker	33	14.0	(7.5-18.0)	1.22	(0.18-2.15)	44.0
White sucker	1	15.6	-	1.90	-	1.3
Mountain sucker	17	-	-	-	-	-
Stoner cat	13	-	-	-	-	-
Burbot	1	7.5	-	-	-	1.3
Smallmouth bass	1	10.0	-	0.56	-	1.3
Sculpin	3	-	-	-	-	-

Table 9. Species composition, number, size and catch-per-unit-effort of fish sampled by mobile electroshocking in the Judith River - PN study section (river mile 3), spring, 1988.

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range	CPUE
Goldeye	15	13.2	(12.1-15.0)	0.70	(0.50-0.98)	5.4
Cisco	26	10.3	(9.2-11.2)	0.32	(0.24-0.42)	9.4
Mountain whitefish	1	15.8	-	1.92	-	0.4
Rainbow trout	1	13.6	-	0.76	-	0.4
Carp	21	18.9	(17.9-21.0)	2.92	(2.36-3.45)	7.6
Flathead chub	15	-	-	-	-	-
Longnose dace	1	-	-	-	-	-
Blue sucker	5	28.0	(24.5-31.5)	-	-	1.8
Shorthead redhorse	51	15.7	(5.5-20.2)	2.08	(0.80-3.30)	17.1
Longnose sucker	18	10.4	(7.9-15.4)	0.49	(0.20-1.44)	6.9
Mountain sucker	1	-	-	-	-	-
Channel catfish	2	26.9	(23.5-30.0)	9.05	(4.60-13.5)	0.7
Smallmouth bass	1	11.2	-	0.75	-	0.4
Sauger	8	16.7	(9.9-24.0)	1.75	(0.24-4.75)	2.9
Walleye	3	11.0	(10.5-11.6)	0.35	(0.30-0.38)	1.1

bass, sauger and walleye. The most abundant species found were longnose sucker, shorthead redhorse and goldeye.

Small Streams

Trout standing crop estimates were determined for 15 streams (Table 10). Population levels in 2 streams, the East Fork of Big Spring Creek and Beaver Creek appeared to be too low for an estimate. For the other streams, estimates ranged from a low of 18 trout/1000 ft. at Dry Fork Creek to a high of 793 trout/1000 ft. at Cow Creek. Streams in the Belt Creek drainage appeared to contain slightly better trout populations than those found in the Judith River basin - average of 144 compared to 120 trout/1000 ft., respectively. Cutthroat trout, a state species of special concern, were sampled in 2 of the Belt Creek drainage study streams and 3 streams in the Judith River basin.

The trout estimate for the Lost Fork and Middle Fork of the Judith River is probably well below the potential for these streams. This is most likely related to the impacts associated with the increased silt loads resulting from the 11,000 acre forest fire in the basin during 1985. Rainbow and cutthroat trout appear to be most affected by the increased siltation. Young-of-the-year and yearling age groups of these species were absent in both streams, apparently related to reproduction failures during the past 2 years.

RECOMMENDATIONS

1. Complete minimum instream flow analysis and file for recommended flows on selected streams in the upcoming Missouri River Basin water reservation application.

2. Continue surveying fish populations in the lower Judith River and estimate fish populations in the Sun River. This information will improve the present data base for the streams resulting in better fisheries management.

3. Conduct spring sauger and shovelnose sturgeon spawning migration surveys in the Marias River biennially, to monitor the status of these warmwater species. A comparison of sauger catch rates and sizes with past years will indicate population trends. Sturgeon should also be monitored by electroshocking and approximately 100 should be tagged for analyzing angler harvest rates.

Sauger spawning migrations should also be monitored in lower Belt Creek and the lower Judith River to further determine the importance of these streams for spawning.

4. Monitor trout population trends in the Tiber Dam tailwater section by conducting biennial standing crop estimates. If the population cannot be maintained greater than 200 fish/mile, a stocking plan should be developed.

Table 10. Size Statistics and Standing Crop Estimates for Fish Populations in Selected Streams of the Middle Missouri River Basin, 1987. (Fish less than 4 inches were excluded)

Species	Average Length In.	Average Weight (Lb.)	M	C	R	Estimate	No/1000 Ft.	Comments
<u>Belt Creek (2100 ft) Sec 23 T17N R6E</u>								
9/11-10/1 Rainbow	7.3	0.19	61	80	11	424	202+103	YOY present
Brown trout	10.4	0.76	20	19	6	59	28+16	YOY present
Mtn whitefish	13.2	0.93	37	15	7	76	36+17	YOY present
<u>Dry Fork - Belt Creek (600 ft) Sec 3 T15N R7E</u>								
9/20 Brook trout	6.0	0.08	3	0		3	5	YOY present
Rainbow	5.8	0.09	4	2		8	13	YOY present
<u>Tillinghast Creek (450 ft) Sec 16 T15N R7E</u>								
9/20 Brook trout	6.1	0.10	37	9		49	109+12	YOY present
Rainbow	6.1	0.09	9	4		16	36+22	YOY present
Cutthroat	5.6	0.05	9	4		16	36+22	YOY present
<u>Pilgrim Creek (584 ft) Sec 34 T16N R6E</u>								
9/3 Cutthroat	5.9	0.09	80	6		86	147+3	YOY present
<u>Logging Creek (568 ft) Sec 31 T16N R6E</u>								
10/6 Brook trout	5.9	0.10	87	11		100	176+6	YOY present
Rainbow	5.9	0.10	22	4		27	48+5	YOY present
Brown trout	5.7	0.06	3			3	5	YOY present
<u>Big Otter Creek (690 ft) Sec 36 T18N R7E</u>								
9/29 Brook trout	9.1	0.29	6	1		7	10+1	
Brown trout	9.4	0.45	30	5		36	52+4	YOY present
<u>Highwood Creek (450 ft) Sec 19 T20N R9E</u>								
8/27 Brook trout	6.0	0.09	53	26		104	231+73	YOY present
Rainbow	7.2	0.13	43	18		74	164+42	YOY present
<u>Shonkin Creek (472 ft) Sec 26 T21N R9E</u>								
8/25 Brook trout	5.9	0.09	129	31		169	358+22	YOY present

Species	Average Length (In.)	Average Weight (Lb.)	M	C	R	Estimate	No./1000 Ft.	Comments
<u>Judith River (Rogers-2590 ft) Sec 17 T13N R12E</u>								
9/28-10/23 Brook trout	7.2	0.17	180	158	67	440	170+31	YOY present
Rainbow	9.8	0.38	67	71	52	79	31+4	YOY present
Brown trout	8.8	0.44	88	75	41	176	68+14	YOY present
Cutthroat	6.9	0.15	9			--	--	YOY present
<u>Lost Fork - Judith River (500 ft) Sec 22 T12N R10E</u>								
9/1 Brook trout	6.7	0.14	15	3		19	38+5	YOY present
Rainbow	7.8	0.20	20	3		24	48+4	
<u>Middle Fork - Judith River (USFS Bound - 1500 ft) Sec 35 T31N R11E</u>								
9/25-10/22 Brook trout	6.6	0.13	45	20	11	77	51+19	YOY present
Rainbow	9.6	0.39	5	7	5	8	5+2	
Cutthroat	9.1	0.33	1			--	--	
<u>South Fork - Judith River (491 ft) Sec 23 T12N R11E</u>								
9/2 Brook trout	7.2	0.15	2	0		2	4	
Rainbow	6.6	0.13	29	2		31	63+2	YOY present
Mtn whitefish	5.0	0.04	11	1		12	24+3	YOY present
<u>Yogo Creek (480 ft) Sec 18 T13N R11E</u>								
10/28 Brook trout	6.1	0.10	50	10		62	129+10	YOY present
Rainbow	9.2	0.31	9	1		10	21+2	YOY present
Cutthroat	9.8	0.34		1				
<u>East Fork-Big Spring Creek (500 ft) Sec 31 T15N R19E</u>								
10/1 Brook trout	10.4	0.56	1			--		
Rainbow	10.7	0.52	2			--		
Brown trout	11.3	0.55	1			--		YOY present
<u>Cottonwood Creek (544 ft) Sec 15 T15N R17E</u>								
10/2 Brook trout	8.1	0.22	12	2		14	26+3	YOY present
Rainbow	9.2	0.31	7	1		8	15+2	
Brown trout	8.4	0.35	23	4		28	51+5	YOY present
<u>Beaver Creek (550 ft) Sec 20 T15N R17E</u>								
9/30 Rainbow	15.1	1.74	2			--		
Brown trout	10.6	0.48	1			--		
<u>Cow Creek (450 ft) Sec 18 T27N R19E</u>								
10/19 Brook trout	7.7	0.18	295	51		357	793+20	YOY present

LITERATURE CITED

- Berg, R. K. 1981. Fish populations of the Wild and Scenic Missouri River, Montana. Mont. Dept. Fish, Wildlife & Parks. Fed. aid to Fish & Wildlife Rest. Proj. FW-3R. Job Ia. 242 pp.
- Chapman, D. G. 1951. Some properties of the hypergeometric distribution with applications to zoological sample censuses. Univ. of Calif. Pub. in Stat. 1(7): 131-160.
- Gardner, W. M. and R. K. Berg. 1983. Instream flow requirements for the Marias River fishery downstream of Tiber Dam. Mont. Dept. Fish, Wildlife & Parks. Helena. 32 p.
- Leathe, S. A. 1984. A cost-effective electrofishing technique to determine fish population size in small headwater streams in Montana. P. 53-56. in Handbook for the assessment of small hydroelectric developments. Mont. Dept. Fish, Wildlife & Parks. Helena. 136 p.
- _____, and W. J. Hill 1987. Northcentral Montana Fisheries Study; Inventory and Survey of Coldwater Fish Populations in Rivers and Streams. Project No. F-5-R-36. Mont. Dept. Fish, Wildlife & Parks. Helena. 38 p.
- Nelson, F.A. 1984. Guidelines for using the wetted-perimeter (WETP) computer program of the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Mont. Dept. Fish, Wildlife & Parks. Bozeman. 58 p.
- Novotony, D. W. and G. R. Priegel. 1974. Electrofishing boats-improved designs and operational guidelines to increase the effectiveness of boom shockers. Wisc. Dept. Nat. Resc. Tech. Bull. No. 73. 48 p.
- Seber, G. A. F. 1973. The estimation of animal abundance and related parameters. Griffin Press, London, England.
- USGS. 1981-86. Water resources data for Montana. U.S. Dept. of Interior.
- Vincent, E. R. 1971. River Electrofishing and fish population estimates. Prog. Fish. Cult., 33(3):163-169.
- _____. 1974. Addendum to river electrofishing and fish population estimates. Prog. Fish. Cult., 36(3):182.
- Prepared By: William M. Gardner
- Date: July, 1988

Code numbers of waters referred to in this report are:

14-3240	Marias River Sec 1 - reaches 000 & 001
16-0200	Beaver Creek - reach 001
16-0900	Cottonwood Creek - reach 001
16-0940	Cow Creek - reach 001
16-1340	E. Fork - Big Spring Creek - reach 001
16-1800	Judith River Sec 1 - reach 000
16-1820	Judith River Sec 2 - reach 003
16-2140	Lost Fork - Judith River - reach 001
16-2360	Middle Fork - Judith River - reach 000
16-3520	South Fork - Judith River - reach 001
16-4260	Yogo Creek - reach 001
17-0544	Belt Creek - reach 003
17-0608	Big Otter Creek - reach 001
17-2352	Dry Fork - Belt Creek - reach 002
17-3456	Highwood Creek - reach 002
17-4304	Logging Creek - reach 000
17-5888	Pilgrim Creek - reach 000
17-6656	Shonkin Creek - reach 001
17-7680	Tillinghast Creek - reach 000
20-6100	Sun River Sec 1 - reaches 001 & 002

Gardner

THE FISHERY OF THE LOWER MISSOURI RIVER, MONTANA

**William M. Gardner
Phillip A. Stewart
Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife & Parks**

**Federal Aid to Fish & Wildlife
Restoration Project FW-2-R
Job I-b
June 1987**

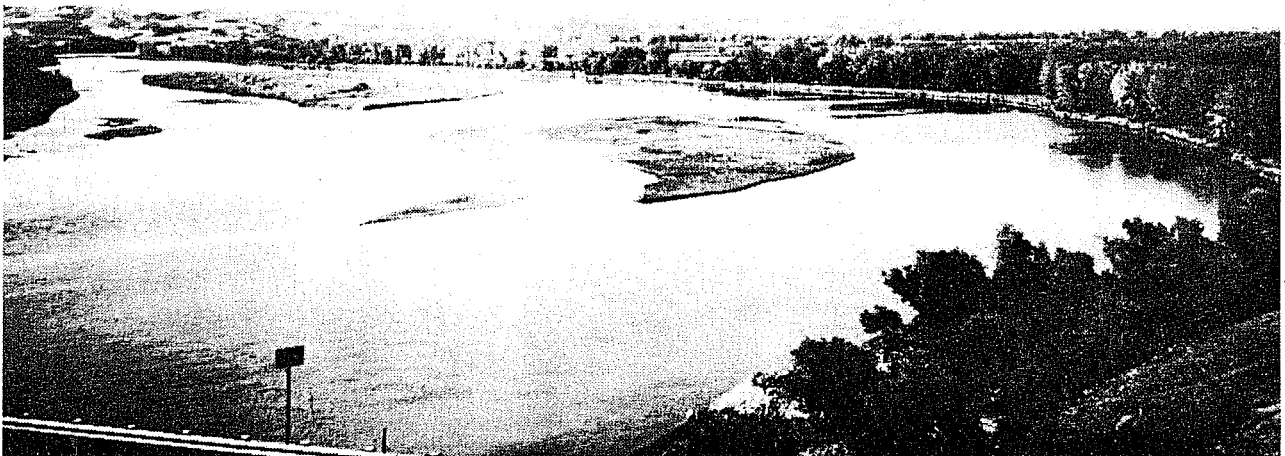


TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	i
LIST OF TABLES.....	iv
LIST OF FIGURES.....	xiv
ABSTRACT.....	xvii
INTRODUCTION.....	1
OBJECTIVES.....	2
TECHNIQUES.....	3
Macroinvertebrates.....	3
Zooplankton.....	3
Larval Fish.....	3
Fish Eggs.....	4
Adult and Juvenile Fish.....	4
Gill Nets.....	4
Baited Hoop Nets.....	4
Frame Trap Nets.....	5
Seines.....	5
Electrofishing Apparatus.....	5
Fish Sample Processing and Tagging.....	5
Fish Population Estimates.....	6
Age and Growth.....	6
Food Habits.....	7
Instream Flow Assessment.....	7
DESCRIPTION OF STUDY AREA.....	8
RESULTS.....	15
Physical and Chemical Features of the River.....	15
Annual Flow Patterns.....	15
Temperatures.....	15
Turbidities.....	19
Water Chemistry.....	19
Benthic Macroinvertebrates.....	24
Ordinal Composition.....	24
Plecoptera.....	24
Ephemeroptera.....	29
Trichoptera.....	29
Diptera.....	29
DISCUSSION.....	30
River Zooplankton.....	32
Composition.....	32
Seasonal Abundance.....	35
DISCUSSION.....	35
Fish Populations.....	37
Species Distribution.....	37
Relative Abundance.....	39
Size Composition.....	44
Population Estimates.....	47
Reproduction.....	52
Eggs.....	52
Paddlefish.....	52
Sauger/Walleye.....	52

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont.)

	<u>Page</u>
Larval Fish.....	52
Composition.....	52
Missouri River.....	54
Tributary Streams.....	54
Seasonal Abundance.....	54
Relative Abundance.....	54
Spawning.....	61
Paddlefish.....	61
Sauger.....	67
Rainbow Trout.....	67
Other Sport Fish.....	71
Sportfish Rearing.....	72
Movements of Fish as Indicated by Tag Returns.....	75
Sauger.....	75
Walleye.....	81
Other Sportfish.....	83
Age and Growth Studies.....	84
Shovelnose Sturgeon.....	84
Sauger.....	86
Other Sportfish.....	92
Nonsport Fish.....	92
Forage Fish Populations.....	92
Food Habits and Analyses.....	101
Sauger.....	101
Burbot.....	101
Shovelnose Sturgeon.....	104
Tributary Streams - Fish Populations.....	106
Species Composition - Milk River.....	106
Species Composition - Other Tributaries.....	110
Instream Flow Analysis.....	110
Overview.....	110
Sauger Rearing Pools.....	113
Sauger and Walleye Spawning Reefs.....	115
Riffle Maintenance Flows.....	119
Recommended Instream Flow Schedules.....	123
Toxic Residue in Fish.....	124
Sport Fishing Values.....	132
Present and Future.....	132
Fishing Seasons and Creel Limits.....	133
Potential and Existing Environmental Problems.....	134
Fort Peck Dam and Operations.....	134
Water Development Projects.....	136
Fossil Fuel Development.....	138
Streambank Erosion.....	138
Management Recommendations.....	139
LITERATURE CITED.....	141
APPENDIX.....	147

LIST OF TABLES

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
1	Study section locations and gradients of the lower Missouri River from Fort Peck Dam to near the state border.....	12
2	Average monthly flows (cfs) for the Missouri and Milk rivers ^{a/} 1979-84 and fifty percentile monthly flows (for the years 1959-77). (USGS records).....	16
3	Comparisons of daily river stage fluctuations between three USGS stream gauging stations on the lower Missouri River during a nine day period in August, 1985. (Range values are in parentheses). (USGS unpubl. data). (Note; stream transit times were applied for analysis).....	17
4	June maximum and annual maximum flows (cfs) of major tributary streams in the lower Missouri River basin. Data is for the two highest surface run-off years during the study period. (USGS 1979 and 1982).....	18
5	Average monthly temperatures (°F) for the Missouri and Milk rivers.....	20
6	Average monthly turbidities (JTU) from October, 1974 to September, 1977 for the Missouri and Milk rivers. (USGS 1974-1977).....	21
7	Average values and ranges (in parentheses) of selected water quality parameters for the Missouri, Milk and Poplar rivers sampled during six periods throughout the 1982 season. (USGS, 1982).....	22
8	Average numerical percent composition (by order) and range (in parentheses) of the macroinvertebrate communities sampled by the traveling kick method in the lower Missouri River, March 24, 1981-June 28, 1982.....	25
9	Average number and total number (in parentheses) of taxa in the aquatic macroinvertebrate communities sampled in the lower Missouri River, March 24, 1981-June 28, 1982.....	26
10	Longitudinal distribution and relative abundance of aquatic macroinvertebrates in the lower Missouri River, March 24, 1981-June 28, 1982.....	27
11	Percent composition of zooplankton genera and average zooplankton densities for samples collected in main channel and off-channel pool habitats in the Missouri River, 1984.....	33
12	Zooplankton densities by season, in main channel and off-channel pool habitats at three reaches of the Missouri River, 1984.....	34

LIST OF TABLES (Cont.)

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
13	Seasonal comparisons of zooplankton densities in three habitat areas of the Missouri River and Fort Peck Reservoir. All samples taken concurrently during 1984.....	36
14	Distribution and abundance of adult fish species found in the lower Missouri River.....	38
15	Catch rate summary for sport fish species sampled by electrofishing on the lower Missouri River, expressed as number of fish sampled per electrofishing hour.....	40
16	Catch rate summary for fish sampled by experimental gill netting on the lower Missouri River, 1979 and 1980, expressed as number of fish sampled per overnight set.....	41
17	Catch rate and size statistics for channel catfish caught in baited hoop nets fished in the lower Missouri River during 1979 and 1980.....	42
18	Catch rate summary for nonsport fish species sampled by electrofishing on the lower Missouri River, 1981, expressed as number of fish sampled per electrofishing hour.....	43
19	Greatest average weights, maximum weights and locations of the five most common sport fish sampled by electrofishing in the lower Missouri River, 1979-83.....	46
20	Sizes of paddlefish sampled by electrofishing in the study area during 1979-81 compared to other major Montana paddlefish populations.....	46
21	Average size and ranges of fish species for which population estimates were made, summer and fall, 1982.....	48
22	Modified Schnabel population estimates for sauger obtained by electrofishing in the Missouri River, 1982.....	49
23	Modified Schnabel population estimates for goldeye and shorthead redhorse obtained by electrofishing in the Missouri River, 1982.	50
24	Occurrence of <u>Stizostedion</u> sp. eggs sampled in the study sections, May, 1982.....	53
25	Average percent composition of fish larvae collected in the lower Missouri River, 1979-82.....	53
26	Average percent composition of fish larvae collected in the Milk, Redwater and Poplar rivers and Big Muddy Creek (near the mouths), 1979-82.....	57

LIST OF TABLES (Cont.)

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
27	Larval fish densities sampled in the Missouri River, 1979.....	58
28	Larval fish densities sampled in tributary streams of the Missouri River, 1979.....	58
29	Average monthly flows in the Missouri River (at Wolf Point) and Milk River (near mouth) and condition of paddlefish spawning run, 1979-84.....	64
30	Total number of <u>Stizostedion</u> sp. larvae collected at sampling locations on the Missouri River.....	68
31	Catch rates of sauger sampled in the Missouri River, April 1-May 24, 1980-82.....	68
32	Average sizes and catch rates of walleye and northern pike sampled by electrofishing in the Missouri River during 1982.....	73
33	Gonad condition of shovelnose sturgeon in the Missouri River, 1982, as determined by internal examination.....	74
34	Catch summary for young-of-the-year sauger seined in backwaters and channel margins of the Missouri River, September, 1980-83...	76
35	Percentage of recaptured tagged fish which exhibited a designated movement pattern in the lower Missouri River drainage. 1979-84.....	79
36	Age-frequency of shovelnose sturgeon collected from the lower Missouri River during 1983 and 1984 with average lengths and weights and their standard deviations.....	85
37	Observed growth of shovelnose sturgeon sampled in the lower Missouri River during 1983-84 compared to observed growth in other waters.....	87
38	Observed age and growth of sauger sampled in the lower Missouri River during the fall, 1979.....	89
39	Comparisons of calculated sauger growth rates in the lower Missouri River during 1979 with other sauger populations.....	90
40	Comparison of Missouri River sauger length, weight and age structure for ages 0+ through 6+, in fall 1979 and Fall 1981....	91
41	Age and growth of Missouri River northern pike collected in summer and fall, 1982.....	93
42	Age and growth of 115 burbot collected from the Missouri River, April and May, 1982.....	93

LIST OF TABLES (Cont.)

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
43	Age and growth and average length and weight for Missouri River nonsport fish species sampled in August, 1981.....	94
44	Longitudinal distribution and relative abundance (avg. number of fish per haul) of forage fish species seined in the lower Missouri River, 1980-81.....	98
45	Stomach content results (number and percentages) for sauger age 1+ and older sampled in the Missouri River, 1982.....	102
46	Stomach content results (number and percentages) for young-of-the-year sauger collected in the Missouri River, 1982..	102
47	Stomach content results (number and percentages) for burbot less than 20 inches in total length sampled in the Missouri River, April and May, 1982.....	103
48	Stomach content results (number and percentages) for burbot 20 inches or greater in total length sampled in the Missouri River, April and May, 1982.....	103
49	Stomach content results (number and percentages) for shovelnose sturgeon collected in the Missouri River, 1982.....	105
50	Comparison of sportfish ^{a/} catch rates between Missouri River tributaries (sampled near mouth) and nearby mainstem study sections.....	108
51	Catch rate summary for sport fish species sampled by electrofishing in the lower reaches of Missouri River tributary streams during spring and early summer, 1979-82 and 1984, expressed as number of fish sampled per electrofishing hour.....	109
52	Catch rate summary for fish sampled by experimental gill netting on tributaries of the Missouri River, 1979, 1980 and 1984, expressed as number of fish caught per overnight set. Sampling sites were located near the confluences.....	111
53	Summary of the catch from seven hauls with a 4-foot X 25-foot seine in the Milk River about 20 miles above the mouth, 1977. (Needham 1978).....	112
54	Predicted water elevations and corresponding flows at which four monitored pools are at suitable maintenance conditions.....	117
55	River stage height and corresponding flows required to maintain adequate sauger spawning conditions at two representative spawning/incubation reefs.....	120

LIST OF TABLES (Cont.)

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
56	River discharges where the wetted-perimeter inflection points occur for a composition, of, or single riffles.....	122
57	The schedule of recommended instream flows for the Missouri river at the Fort Peck Dam USGS gauging station. The fifty percentile flow (1959-77 records) at this gauging station and the fifty percentile flow (1960-78 records) of the Missouri River entering Fort Peck Reservoir are provided for comparison..	128
58	The schedule of recommended instream flows for the Missouri River at the Wolf Point USGS gauging station. The fifty percentile flow (1959-77 records) is also provided for comparison.....	129
59	The schedule of recommended instream flows for the Missouri River at the Culbertson USGS gauging station. The fifty percentile flow (1959-77 records) is also provided for comparison.....	130
60	Concentrations of chlorinated hydrocarbons and mercury in rainbow trout and shovelnose sturgeon collected in the Missouri River below Fort Peck Dam.....	131
61	Average annual and combined harvest rates (percentage) for sport fish populations in the lower Missouri River, as indicated by tag returns, 1979-84.....	135
62	Water use for irrigation in the lower Missouri and lower Yellowstone rivers during 1980. (Source - Dept. of Nat. Res. and Consv. 1986).....	137

APPENDIX

1	Daily minimum and maximum water temperatures (degrees F) for the Missouri River near Wolf Point, MT during 1980. (USGS 1980).....	148
2	Daily minimum and maximum water temperatures (degrees F) for the Missouri River near Wolf Point, MT during 1982. (USGS 1982-83)..	149
3	Daily minimum and maximum water temperatures (degrees F) for the Missouri River near Wolf Point, MT during 1983. (USGS 1983-84)..	150
4	Daily minimum and maximum water temperatures (degrees F) for the Missouri River near Wolf Point, MT during 1984. (USGS 1984).....	151
5	Numbers of aquatic macroinvertebrates collected (per sample period) at the tailwaters of Fort Peck Dam Stations, March 1981 to April 1982.....	152

APPENDIX (Cont.)

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
6	Numbers of aquatic macroinvertebrates collected (per sample period) at the Wiota Pumping Station, March 1981 to April 1982..	153
7	Numbers of aquatic macroinvertebrates collected (per sample period) at the Highway #13 Bridge Station, March 1981 to April 1982.....	154
8	Numbers of aquatic macroinvertebrates collected (per sample period) at the Highway #16 Bridge Station, March 1981 to April 1982.....	155
9	Numbers of aquatic macroinvertebrates collected (per sample period) at the Nohly Bridge Station, March 1981 to April 1982...	156
10	Zooplankton densities sampled at the upper reach station of the Missouri River, 1985.....	157
11	Zooplankton densities sampled at the middle reach station of the Missouri River, 1985.....	157
12	Zooplankton densities sampled at the lower reach station of the Missouri River, 1985.....	157
13	Sportfish composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the lower Missouri River study sections, 1979 through 1983.....	158
14	Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Fort Peck (dredge ponds) study section, 1979-84.....	160
15	Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Nickels Ferry study section, 1980.	161
16	Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Frazer study section, 1979-80.....	161
17	Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Wolf Point study section, 1979-80.	162
18	Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Chelsea study section, 1979-80....	162
19	Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Brockton study section, 1979-80...	163
20	Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Culbertson study section, 1980....	163

APPENDIX (Cont.)

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
21	Nonsport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Fort Peck study section, 1981..	164
22	Nonsport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Nickels Ferry study section, 1981.....	164
23	Nonsport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Frazer study section, 1981.....	165
24	Nonsport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Wolf Point study section, 1981.....	165
25	Nonsport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Chelsea study section, 1981....	166
26	Nonsport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Sprole study section, 1981.....	166
27	Nonsport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Brockton study section, 1981...	167
28	Nonsport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Culbertson study section, 1981.....	167
29	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Fort Peck Dam section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.....	168
30	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Nickels Ferry section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.....	168
31	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Frazer section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.....	169
32	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Wolf Point section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.....	169
33	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Chelsea section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.....	170
34	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Sprole section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.....	170
35	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Brockton section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.....	171
36	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Culbertson section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.....	171

APPENDIX (Cont.)

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
37	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Milk River section near the confluence with the Missouri River, 1979-82.....	172
38	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Poplar River near the confluence with the Missouri River, 1979-82.....	172
39	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Redwater River near the confluence with the Missouri River, 1979.....	173
40	Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Big Muddy Creek near the confluence with the Missouri River, 1979-82.....	173
41	Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1979.....	174
42	Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1980.....	175
43	Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1981.....	176
44	Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1982.....	177
45	Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1983.....	178
46	Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1984.....	179
47	Daily maximum and minimum temperatures (°F) recorded in the rainbow trout spawning side channel (Duck Island) three miles downstream Fort Peck Dam, 1983.....	180
48	Movement of tagged fish in the lower Missouri River during the study period from May, 1979 through October, 1984.....	181
49	Sportfish composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the lower reaches of tributary streams to the lower Missouri River, 1979 through 1984.....	201
50	Species composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Milk River - Glasgow study section, 1984. (A total of four overnight sets).....	202

APPENDIX (Cont.)

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
51	Species composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Milk River - Nashua study section, 1984. (A total of four overnight sets).....	203
52	Species composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Milk River confluence study section, 1980 and 1984. (A total of eight overnight sets).....	204
53	Species composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Little Porcupine Creek near its confluence, 1979-80. (A total of two overnight sets).....	205
54	Species composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Redwater River near its confluence, 1979-80. (A total of three overnight sets).....	206
55	Species composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Poplar River near its confluence 1979-80. (A total of four overnight sets).	207
56	Species composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Big Muddy Creek near its confluence, 1980. (A total of four overnight sets).....	208
57	River flows with corresponding stage height (ft) for the six cross sections established at sauger spawning/incubation reefs in the lower Missouri River.....	209
58	A summary of shovelnose sturgeon tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.....	210
59	A summary of paddlefish tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri River, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.....	211
60	A summary of rainbow trout tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri River, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.....	212
61	A summary of northern pike tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.....	213

APPENDIX (Cont.)

<u>Table</u>		<u>Page</u>
62	A summary of channel catfish tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.....	214
63	A summary of burbot tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.....	215
64	A summary of sauger tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.....	216
65	A summary of walleye tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.....	217

LIST OF FIGURES

<u>Figure</u>		<u>Page</u>
1	Fort Peck Dam Completed in 1936 impounds about 19 million acre-feet of water and completely regulates flows in the lower Missouri River.....	9
2	Study area and associated stream systems.....	10
3	Study area and sampling sections.....	11
4	Longitudinal profile of the lower Missouri River stream gradient in comparison to the middle Missouri and Yellowstone rivers.....	14
5	Relationship between average length (inches) of fish and study locations in the Missouri River.....	45
6	Relative percent composition of larval fish numbers collected in the Missouri River at three reaches and in three tributary streams, 1979 and 1980.....	55
7	Relative percent composition of larval fish numbers collected in the Missouri River at three reaches and in three tributary streams, 1981 and 1982.....	56
8	Comparison between flows in the Missouri River and a tributary (Milk River) stream, and larval fish catches.....	60
9	Number of paddlefish counted in each study section by electrofishing in the Missouri River, April-June. (N=the total number of paddlefish counted for a given year).....	62
10	Seasonal distribution and abundance of paddlefish in three reaches of the Missouri River, 1981.....	65
11	Spawning condition of sauger sampled in the lower Missouri River during the spring, 1979 and 1982.....	69
12	Spawning condition of sauger sampled in the Milk River near its confluence with the Missouri River during spring, 1979-82 and 1984.....	70
13	Young-of-the-year sauger were typically found in these types of off-channel areas.....	77
14	Length-frequency histogram for shovelnose sturgeon sampled in the Missouri River, 1979-83.....	88
15	The relationship of sauger/walleye abundance in the Fort Peck dredge cuts/tailwater area to that of rainbow smelt abundance...	100

LIST OF FIGURES (Cont.)

<u>Figure</u>		<u>Page</u>
16	The Milk River restores some of the warmwater river characteristics of the Missouri and this confluence area was found to be one of the most important biological zones in the study area.....	107
17	Diagrammatic representation of the habitat areas where instream flow analysis was performed.....	114
18	A representation of two cross section profiles of the same rearing pool showing river stage heights and flow which will maintain the pool in a suitable condition.....	116
19	Sauger spawned in these types of reef areas. The photo was taken when the river was flowing about 7200 cfs.....	118
20	Hydrograph of all the recommended instream flows at the Fort Peck Dam USGS gauging station.....	125
21	Hydrograph of all the recommended instream flows at the Wolf Point USGS gauging station.....	126
22	Hydrograph of all the recommended instream flows at the Culbertson USGS gauging station.....	127

APPENDIX

1	Cross section profiles of the Sprole rearing pool and river flow and corresponding stage height which will maintain the pool at an adequate condition.....	218
2	Cross section profiles of the Brockton 1 rearing pool and river flow and corresponding stage height which will maintain the pool at an adequate condition.....	219
3	Cross section profiles of the Brockton 2 rearing pool and river flow and corresponding stage height which will maintain the pool at an adequate condition.....	220
4	Cross section profiles of the Culbertson rearing pool and riverflow and corresponding stage height which will maintain the pool at an adequate condition.....	221
5	Wetted perimeter-discharge relationships for three different riffle sites located on the Missouri River in the Fort Peck section. Each curve is a composite of two or three cross sections; inflection points are marked.....	222

APPENDIX (Cont.)

- 6 Wetted perimeter-discharge relationships for three different riffle sites located on the Missouri River in the Nickels Ferry and Frazer study sections. Each curve represents one or a composite of two cross sections; inflection points are marked.... 223
- 7 Wetted perimeter-discharge relationship for a composite of three riffle cross sections located on the Missouri River in the Culbertson study section..... 224

ABSTRACT

Fish and food organisms along with an analysis of instream flows were studied in a 180 mile reach of the Missouri River from Fort Peck Dam to the Montana-North Dakota border. Size composition, longitudinal distribution, relative abundance and limited population estimate data were determined for the fish populations in the study area. Forty-three fish species were sampled in the lower Missouri River with sauger being the most common sport fish, and goldeye, carp and a variety of minnows and suckers being the common nonsport fish sampled.

Life cycle requirements were studied for several sport fish. A paddlefish spawning migration from Lake Sakakawea Reservoir was identified and monitored. Evidence of successful reproduction was noted in the Milk River, a tributary to the Missouri River. Sauger were found to spawn in the lower reaches of the study area. Evidence of sauger spawning was also noted in the Milk River and the Milk/Missouri River confluence area. Young-of-the-year sauger reared in the lower off-channel pool areas, found mostly in the lower end of the study area. Movements of several sport fish species were evaluated. Results indicated there was considerable interchange between the Missouri River, and both Lake Sakakawea and Yellowstone River for the more mobile species including paddlefish, shovelnose sturgeon, channel catfish, sauger and walleye. Rainbow trout, northern pike and burbot tended to exhibit restricted movement patterns. Age and growth, food habits and forage fish populations were also studied.

The aquatic macroinvertebrate communities were investigated. Communities were most diverse at the lower sites and least at the upper site near the dam. River zooplankton studies indicated that along with substantial quantities of plankton originating from Fort Peck Reservoir, plankton production in the off-channel river areas was also an important source during the summer. Distribution and relative abundance of larval fish were monitored. It appeared there was a positive correlation between spring run-off conditions and gross number of larval fish collected. Instream flow evaluations were determined for sauger spawning/incubation and rearing. Evaluations were also determined for riffle maintenance.

INTRODUCTION

The aquatic biology in general, and, in particular, the fish populations of the lower Missouri River in Montana have received little attention over the past years. Prior to this study a basic inventory of the aquatic resources did not exist. Little was known concerning the vulnerability of resident fish species to various water development plans, importance of tributary streams and particular river reaches, or physical, hydrological and biological factors of importance to the fisheries.

Water withdrawals in the Missouri River which could affect fish populations here, are likely to occur in the near future. There are plans for considerable expansion of the present irrigation systems and possibilities of developing the large reserves of coal in the basin would require water development. The most likely sources for water development would either be from Fort Peck Reservoir or the Missouri River downstream. Other likely water sources in the area such as the Yellowstone River basin has already had a large portion of its water allocated and limited supplies for development remain. The Missouri above Fort Peck Reservoir is a designated Wild and Scenic River and therefore water development would most likely be limited.

A better comprehension of the Missouri River's aquatic ecosystem is essential for sound management of the fisheries resources and addressing possible environmental conflicts which may occur in the future. Responding to this need the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks (MDFWP) initiated a planning and inventory study on May, 1979, to investigate the fisheries resources in this area. This report presents the results of that study.

OBJECTIVES

Overall project objectives consist of the inventory of sport and nonsport fish populations, determination of important factors upon which sport fish depend, location of critical river reaches and tributary streams for the sport fish species and formulation of instream flow recommendations to protect fish populations. The results from this study will be used for aquatic resource management of the lower Missouri River.

Specific objectives were:

- 1) To gather and summarize important physical/chemical data describing water quality conditions.
- 2) To determine the benthic macroinvertebrate composition and distribution.
- 3) To determine river zooplankton composition and distribution.
- 4) To determine sport and nonsport fish species composition and spatial and seasonal distributions.
- 5) To complete population estimates of sauger, goldeye and shorthead redhorse in two river sections.
- 6) To determine location, timing and success of spawning of important fish species in the Missouri River by sampling for incubating eggs and fish larvae.
- 7) To identify and monitor spawning migrations and activities of paddlefish, sauger, rainbow trout and other sport fish.
- 8) To determine sauger young-of-the-year abundance and locate rearing areas.
- 9) To tag sportfish with individually numbered tags to determine angler harvest and monitor movement patterns.
- 10) To determine age and growth of shovelnose sturgeon, northern pike, burbot, sauger and other fish species.
- 11) To investigate the food habits of some of the major sportfish species and the rainbow smelt.
- 12) To survey resident fish populations in the lower reaches of important tributary streams.
- 13) To collect a sample of resident fish for pesticides, PCB and mercury residue analyses.
- 14) To complete river channel profile measurements as an aid in determining instream flows.

All objectives stated above except for determination of rainbow smelt food habits were accomplished.

Food habits for rainbow smelt could not be determined because they were present in the study area in substantial numbers and duration only during one year; this year being prior to when efforts could be made to sample them. Findings of the other objectives are presented in the appropriate sections of this completion report.

TECHNIQUES

Macroinvertebrates

Aquatic macroinvertebrate samples were collected by the traveling kick sample method. Riffle areas of the river were for a duration of about five minutes. Organisms collected were transferred to jars and preserved with 10 percent formaldehyde solution.

In the laboratory, the samples were washed on a US series No. 30 screen. Material retained by the screen was transferred to a sorting pan where the macroinvertebrates were separated from vegetation and bottom materials. Macroinvertebrates were identified to the lowest taxon practical using taxonomic keys by Edmondson (1959), Merritt and Cummins (1978), Baumann et al. (1977) and Pennak (1953). All macroinvertebrate identifications, except chironomids, were verified by Dr. George Roemhild, Montana State University. Chironomids were identified by Mr. Daniel McGuire, Montana State University.

Zooplankton

Zooplankton samples were collected with a one ft diameter Wisconsin-type net 3.3 ft long with 0.006 inch mesh. A detachable plankton bucket was secured to the net to allow for removal of the sample. Samples were collected in backwater pools and main channel areas and the sampling procedure varied depending upon the area where the collection was made.

The pool areas were sampled with 25 foot horizontal tows, and main channel areas sampled by positioning the net in the river current for 15 seconds. Flow velocities at the mouth of net were determined with a Price AA current meter. Sampling in the main channel was brief because of the problems associated with heavy turbidities, consequently, two samples were usually taken in these areas to compensate for the short sampling duration. The samples were transferred to collecting jars and preserved with five percent formaldehyde.

In the laboratory, samples were diluted, agitated to attain a homogenous suspension and subsamples then withdrawn using a 2 ml Hensen-Stempel pipette. Three 2-ml samples were counted for each sample using a modified Ward plankton counter (Ward 1955). Counts and identifications were made using a dissecting microscope at 30X total magnification. Taxonomic keys by Edmondson (1959) and Pennak (1953) were used to identify the zooplankters, which were usually determined to genus.

Larval Fish

Larval fish were sampled with a 1.6 ft diameter by 6 ft long Nitex plankton net (0.030 inch mesh). A detachable plankton bucket was fastened to the net to allow for removal of the sample. Nets were towed from the bow of a boat, one on each side, for periods of 10 to 20 minutes. During 1979 and 1980 the volume of water filtered was determined with a Price AA current meter positioned near the center of the net orifice. Since the sampling was designed for survey investigations, it was felt that volume measurements during 1981 and 1982 were not warranted.

Field samples were preserved in 10 percent formaldehyde solution to which the stain, Phloxine B, had been added to stain the fish larvae thereby making them more visible. Larval fish were identified using taxonomic keys by Hogue et al. (1976) and May and Gasaway (1967).

Fish Eggs

Fish eggs were collected using an egg basket described by Priegal (1969). The basket consists of a metal framework covered with small mesh nylon cloth. A length of wood handle is attached to the metal frame for holding the basket in position. The riverbottom substrate was agitated upstream of the basket using a wide-toothed garden rake to free eggs from the riverbottom and allow them to be washed into the basket.

Gravel bars and channel borders where known concentrations of sport fish were observed were sampled randomly at various depths up to 3.5 ft. The samples were sorted at the site and the eggs collected were measured and identified. Stizostedion sp. eggs collected from the river bottom were distinguished from those of other species by the small size (less than 2 mm,) as described Scott and Crossman (1973). Other early spawners, which include the white sucker, longnose sucker, shorthead redhorse and northern pike have considerably larger eggs, or do not spawn on gravel.

Adult and Juvenile Fish

The lower Missouri River is a large river and in order to accurately access the fish populations several sampling methods were necessary to accomplish the intended objectives. The following fishery sampling gear and methods were used during the study.

Gill Nets

Gill nets were successfully fished in areas with little or no current. Most were set in backwaters. Nets set in significant current became fouled with drifting filamentous algae and caught no fish. Nets used were 125x 6 feet with graduated mesh size from 3/4 to 2-inch square mesh. Gill net catch rates were expressed as number of fish caught per overnight set. Floating gill nets of 4 and 5 inches square mesh, 100 feet long and 6 feet deep were drifted downstream in areas of paddlefish concentration.

Baited Hoop Nets

Baited hoop nets were set to capture channel catfish. The nets used are described in detail by Berg (1981). Basically, they consisted of four wooden hoops of 2.5 feet diameter, covered with 1.25-inch square tarred nylon mesh. Each net had two throats and was anchored by 70 pounds of weight. A perforated rubber bait bag was attached to the bottom of the upstream hoop inside the net and filled with one to two pounds of rotten cheese. A rope with a float was attached to the downstream hoop to mark the net's location. Nets were set in a variety of water depths and current velocities to determine the type of physical habitat yielding the largest catches. Hoop net catch rates were expressed as number of fish trapped per overnight set.

Frame Trap Nets

Frame trap nets were fished at various locations to determine their utility for fish sampling. Nets consisted of two rectangular frames of lightweight conduit 4-feet high and 6.5-feet wide. Behind these were three 4-foot diameter wood hoops. Frames and hoops were covered with one-inch square mesh tarred nylon netting. A 4-feet high and 50-feet long lead was attached to the front hoop. This also had one-inch square mesh.

Nets were set in areas lacking current with the lead placed upstream or downstream. The lead was sufficiently weighted so that both trap and lead sank in water deeper than the net.

Seines

Young-of-the-year (YOY) fish were sampled with a 100 x 10 ft, 0.25 inch beach seine. The seine was operated by two persons and worked in as many different habitats as the current and bottom features allowed. Fish collected were identified, and associated habitat type was recorded. All comparisons between study areas or habitat types for fish sampled by seining were based on catch per unit effort. A unit of effort was accomplished by dragging the seine 15-30 yds through an area.

Electrofishing Apparatus

The electrofishing system used was described by Peterman (1978). The electrofishing apparatus was mounted on a 14-foot fiberglass boat powered by a 25-horsepower outboard motor. Power was supplied by a 3500 watt AC generator. The alternating current was delivered to a Coffelt Model VVP-10 rectifying unit which changes the alternating current to pulsed or continuous direct current. The positive electrode consisted of two circular hoops with 12- to 16-inch stainless steel "droppers" fastened on each hoop. These electrodes were supported by fiberglass booms and were positioned about 6 feet in front of the boat. The negative electrodes were 2 to 4 feet lengths of flexible steel conduit suspended from the side of the boat. The unit was typically operated at 7-12 amps, 125-175 volts, 50% pulse width and a pulse frequency of 50-100 pulses per second. Electrofishing catch rates were expressed as number of fish sampled per hour.

In 1979, paddlefish were captured and counted during electrofishing runs in which other species were also collected, weighed, measured and tagged. During the following years, separate counting runs were made for paddlefish so that electrofishing could be done exclusively in the habitat usually favored by this species. Separate electrofishing runs were also made to capture paddlefish for length and weight measurements and tagging.

Fish Sample Processing and Tagging

Fish captured by various methods were weighed to the nearest 0.01 pound if the weighed less than 5 pounds. Fish weighing over 5 pounds or more were weighed to the nearest 0.1 pound except paddlefish which were weighed to the nearest pound. Only total length was measured. Fish were measured to the

nearest 0.1 inch if less than 3 feet total length, or to the nearest inch if over 3 feet.

Sauger, walleye, northern pike and trout were tagged with individually numbered Floy "T-tags" inserted with a tagging gun. Tags were placed just under the dorsal fin. Floy "cinch-up" tags were used for tagging channel catfish, shovelnose sturgeon and burbot. The tag was placed under the posterior part of the dorsal fin on sturgeon and burbot, and under the adipose fin on channel catfish. A 0.5 inch, individually numbered metal band was clamped to the lower jaw of paddlefish.

Fish Population Estimates

Because of the large size of the Missouri River and the difficulty of sampling substantial numbers of fish, a multiple census technique was used to mark and recapture enough fish to obtain population estimates. A modified Schnabel census method (Ricker 1975) was used to estimate the population.

$$N = \frac{\sum B_t + \sum (m_t C_{t+1})}{\sum r_t}$$

Where: N = population estimate

m_t = number of marked fish in sample after run t (initial marking run)

C_{t+1} = number of fish in sample after run t+1 (1st recap run)

r_{t+1} = number of marked fish recaptured after run t+1

B_t = number of fish removed prior to 1st recapture run

With this methodology fish were marked and recaptured concurrently. Eight to ten electrofishing trips were made through each river section. Tagging or partial fin clips were used for future recognition.

Age and Growth

Most fish were aged from plastic scale impressions made from field collected fish scales. Shovelnose sturgeon were aged from sectioned pectoral fin rays. The process involved cutting a 0.02-inch section about 0.4 inches from the base of the articulation using a dremel saw arranged similar to that described by Witt (1961). These sections were immersed in a five percent solution of hydrochloric acid for partial decalcification. The sections were washed in tap water and placed in glycerin between two microscope slides. Annuli appeared as narrow, translucent single or banded lines, similar to that reported by Roussow (1957) and Guerrier (1951). Scale and spine samples were projected at 66X on a Northwest NMI 90 microfiche reader. Calculations of length at previous annuli for sauger, only, were made using a modified version of FIRE I (Hesse 1977), a fisheries statistic program.

Burbot were aged from the large otolith by a procedure similar to that described by Clemens (1950). The otolith was removed in the field immediately after killing the fish and placed in a three percent solution of trisodium

Food Habits

Food habits were determined for adult shovelnose sturgeon, burbot and sauger. To study the food habits of shovelnose sturgeon, some burbot and YOY sauger, the entire stomach was collected and stored in 10 percent solution of formaldehyde. For sauger and burbot the stomach contents were collected by massaging the stomach with a slow pulsating pressure, causing the fish to regurgitate the contents. Stomach contents were identified in the laboratory. For larger burbot and sauger, which usually contained only one or a few large food items, identification of stomach contents was usually made in the field.

Instream Flow Assessment

To evaluate instream flows necessary for maintenance of important fish habitat areas in the Missouri River, the wetted perimeter (WETP) hydraulic simulation computer program was employed. The WETP computer program develops a stage-discharge relationship using field measurements taken at three different river flows. This program was not only used to determine wetted perimeter values at varying flows, but also was used to predict river stage height at various flows. River stage height was an important consideration for this study because both rearing and spawning sites for sauger depended on proper water levels. This program is described in detail by Nelson (1984). Using standard surveying techniques, water surface elevations at three discharges were measured with a level and rod. Channel profiles were measured using a range finder and fathometer in conjunction with the level and rod.

DESCRIPTION OF STUDY AREA

The 183-mile reach of the Missouri River covered by this study is still in a semi-natural state, although flows are completely regulated by Fort Peck Reservoir (Figure 1). The dam, completed in 1937, is the uppermost dam of the six mainstem impoundments on the Missouri River. Flood control, navigation and hydropower are its chief purposes, however, the Water Resources Development Act of 1986, Section 861 has made a provision that another recognized purpose of the Fort Peck project is to provide recreation. Releases to the river are from the hypolimnion, 185.5 feet below the surface of the reservoir at full pool. The 185 megawatt hydropower unit is presently operated as a combined baseload and peaking plant, with the amount of peaking depending on water availability and electrical power marketing. The operation of Fort Peck Dam restructures the normal seasonal flow pattern of the river by storing the high spring run-off flows and augmenting summer and winter flows. Normal, naturally occurring, biological and hydrological features which depend upon the seasonal high flow period have been affected by these altered flow patterns. Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks has rated the entire lower Missouri River as value Class I, the highest value fishery resource. This reach is valued at the highest degree because of the presence of a viable paddlefish population, known occurrence of pallid sturgeon, sicklefin chub and shortnose gar three other fish "species of special concern" (Holton 1980) and good populations of sauger and shovelnose sturgeon.

The river immediately below the dam is clear and cold, very much unlike the warm and turbid middle Missouri River which flows into Fort Peck Reservoir 134 miles upstream. The Milk and Poplar rivers, two of the larger tributary streams entering the Missouri downstream of the dam, contribute to restoring some of the prairie river characteristics by increasing both water temperatures and turbidities to more natural levels.

There is not any appreciable amount of artificial channel stabilization in this reach and the river is free to meander over wide limits. Off-channel riverine features are fairly prevalent except in a 10-mile section immediately below the dam where bank erosion is excessive.

The river's course in the study area has largely been determined by past continental glaciation. Generally, the topography on the north side varies from rolling hills to flat plains, contrasting with the south side which is bordered by rough badlands. The river floodplain upstream of Brockton is relatively wide, averaging 4 miles, and is a result of the valley being underlain with weak Bearpaw shale. Downstream of Brockton the floodplain narrows noticeably, resulting from continental glaciation forcing the river south into the more structured Fort Union formation (Swenson 1955). Below Culbertson the valley narrows into a 15-mile canyon averaging 1 mile wide. Here the colorful badlands flank both sides of the river, towering nearly 500 feet above the Missouri.

Eight study sections were established on the mainstem Missouri in the study area (Figure 2 and 3). All these sections except Fort Peck Dam were combined into three reaches to facilitate data interpretation. Table 1 describes the locations, lengths and gradients of each section.

The Fort Peck Dam section is a 10.7-mile reach that has been substantially altered by the operation and construction of the dam. There is a paucity of

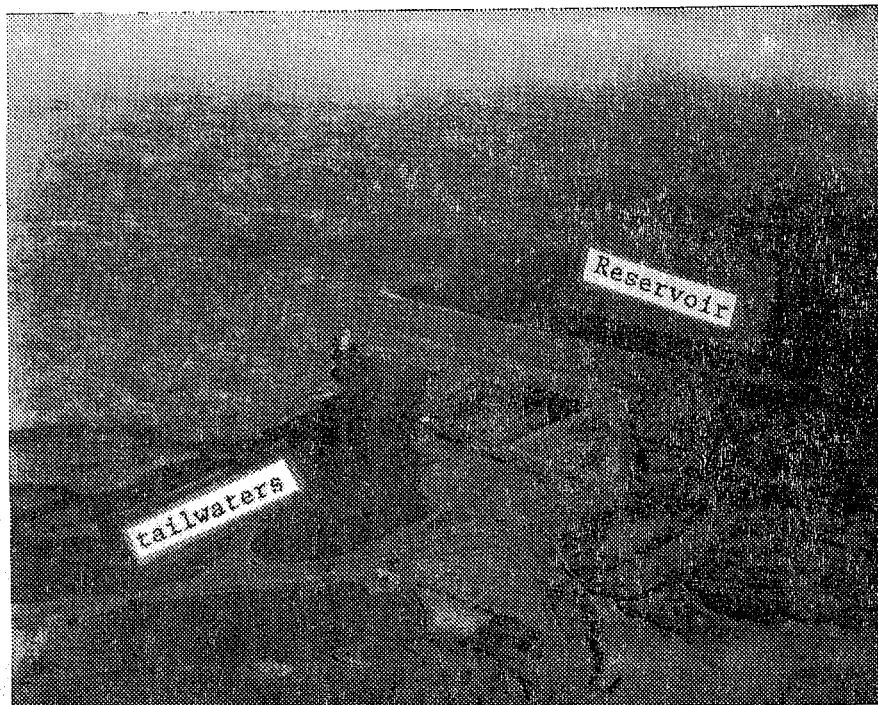


Figure 1. Fort Peck Dam completed in 1936 impounds about 19 million acre-feet of water and completely regulates flows in the lower Missouri River.

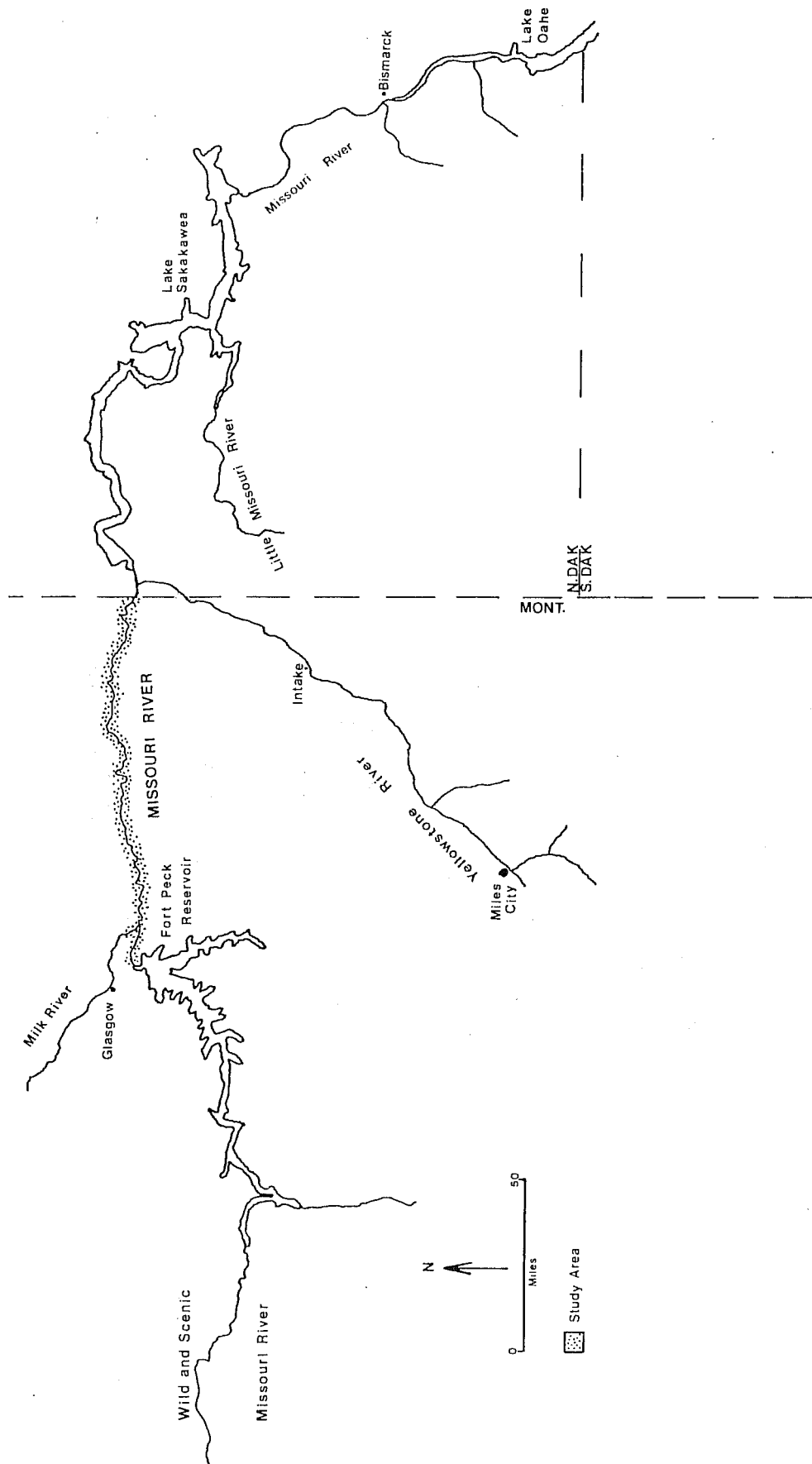


Figure 2. Study area and associated stream systems.

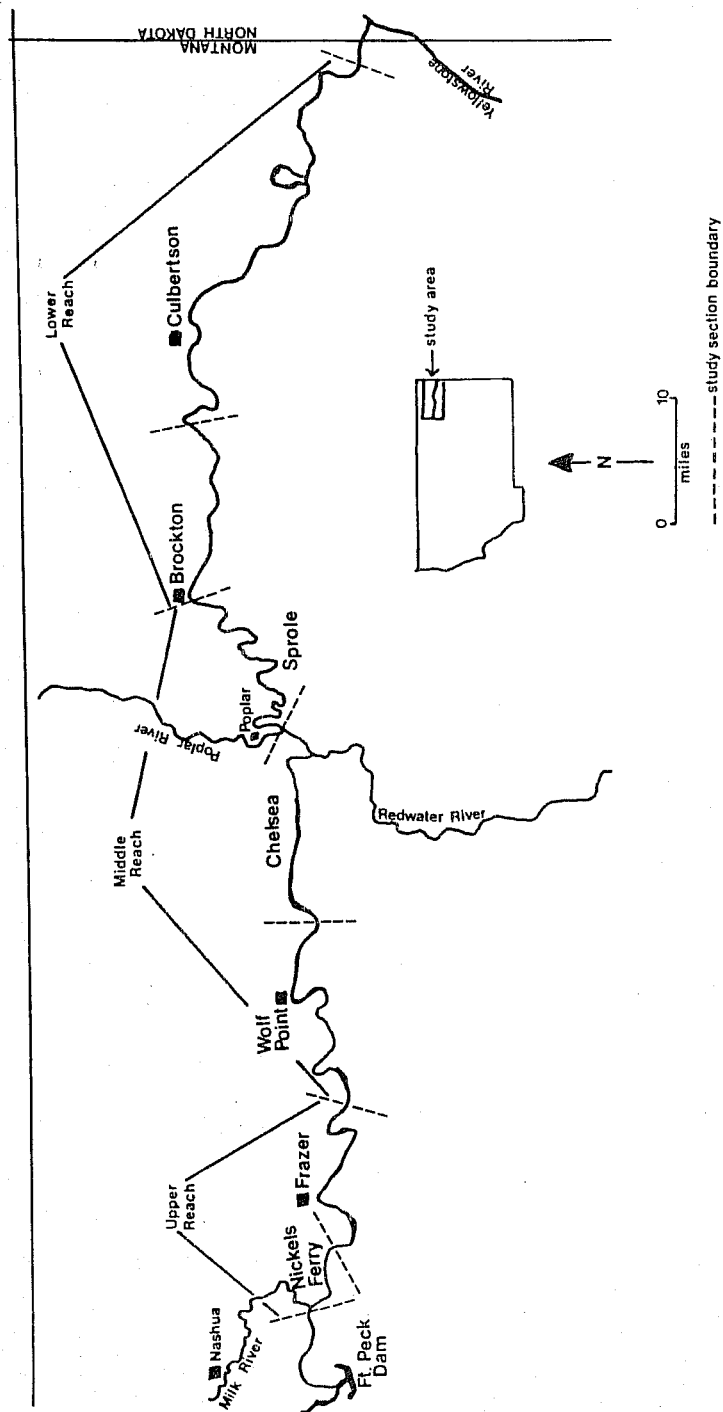


Figure 3. Study area and sampling sections.

Table 1. Study section locations and gradients of the lower Missouri River from Fort Peck Dam to near the state border.

STUDY SECTION	SITES WITHIN SECTION	RIVER MILE	LENGTH (mi) OF STUDY SECTION	Average GRADIENT (FT/MI)
Fort Peck Dam	Fort Peck Dam	.0	10.7	9 0.9
	Upper Dredge Cuts	1.6		
	Nelson Dredge Cuts	6.2		
	USGS Gage House	8.6		
	Spillway	9.5		
	Milk River	10.7		
Nickels Ferry	Milk River	10.7	16.6	0.6
	Wiota Pump	27.3		
Frazer	Wiota Pump	27.3	22.2	1.4
	Prairie Elk Cr.	49.5		
Wolf Point	Prairie Elk Cr.	49.5	20.7	0.7
	Wolf Point	64.7		
	Highway 13 Bdg.	70.2		
Chelsea	Highway 13 Bdg.	70.2	16.6	1.5
	Chelsea Slough	75.5		
	Redwater River	85.7		
	Poplar River	86.8		
Sprole	Poplar River	86.8	30.1	0.8
	Sprole Bridge	101.9		
	Brockton	116.9		
Brockton	Brockton	116.9	24.3	0.7 0.8
	Big Muddy Cr.	141.2		
Culbertson	Big Muddy Cr.	141.2	41.2	0.8
	Culbertson	149.3		
	Highway 16 Brdg.	150.8		
	Nohly Bridge	182.6		

303/8.1

182.4

7/6.5
0.9

154.2

instream and bank cover. The clear water discharges from the reservoir are erosive and, inspite of the low gradient, are responsible for maintaining the gravelly substrate found throughout the area. Other significant features in the section are the two-mile-long side channel 2 miles below the dam, the 660-acre upper dredge cut and the 200-acre Nelson dredge cut ponds located 1.6 and 6.2 miles downstream from the dam. The dredge cuts, artifacts from the dam construction, are lake-type habitats and their water levels are affected by the flow in the river.

Nickels Ferry and Frazer study sections constitute about 40 miles of river and are collectively referred to as the upper reach of the study area. The upper end begins at the confluence of the Milk River, which has a major influence on the Missouri River downstream. Average stream gradients range from 0.6-1.4 ft/mi, yet, inspite of these lower gradients there are numerous gravelly riffle areas.

The middle reach of the river consists of Wolf Point, Chelsea and Sprole sections and is 68 miles long. The river in this section appears to regain a more natural appearance, shifting from an erosional to a more depositional nature. River turbidities increase in this reach and sand bars are more common, coinciding with the general loss of gravelly riffles. A few old oxbow channels are evident in the large flood plain of cottonwoods and willows.

The 66 miles of the Brockton and Culbertson sections, the lower reach, completes the length of the study area. A recently-formed oxbow lake is still active during high water years and huge shifting sand bars are common. About 4 miles below the end of the study area, the Yellowstone River enters with the Missouri which flows about 5 more miles until it enters Lake Sakakawea Reservoir.

A longitudinal profile of the lower Missouri River, as well as those from the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers are presented in Figure 4. A comparison indicates the considerable difference in gradient between the lower Missouri and the other two stream reaches.

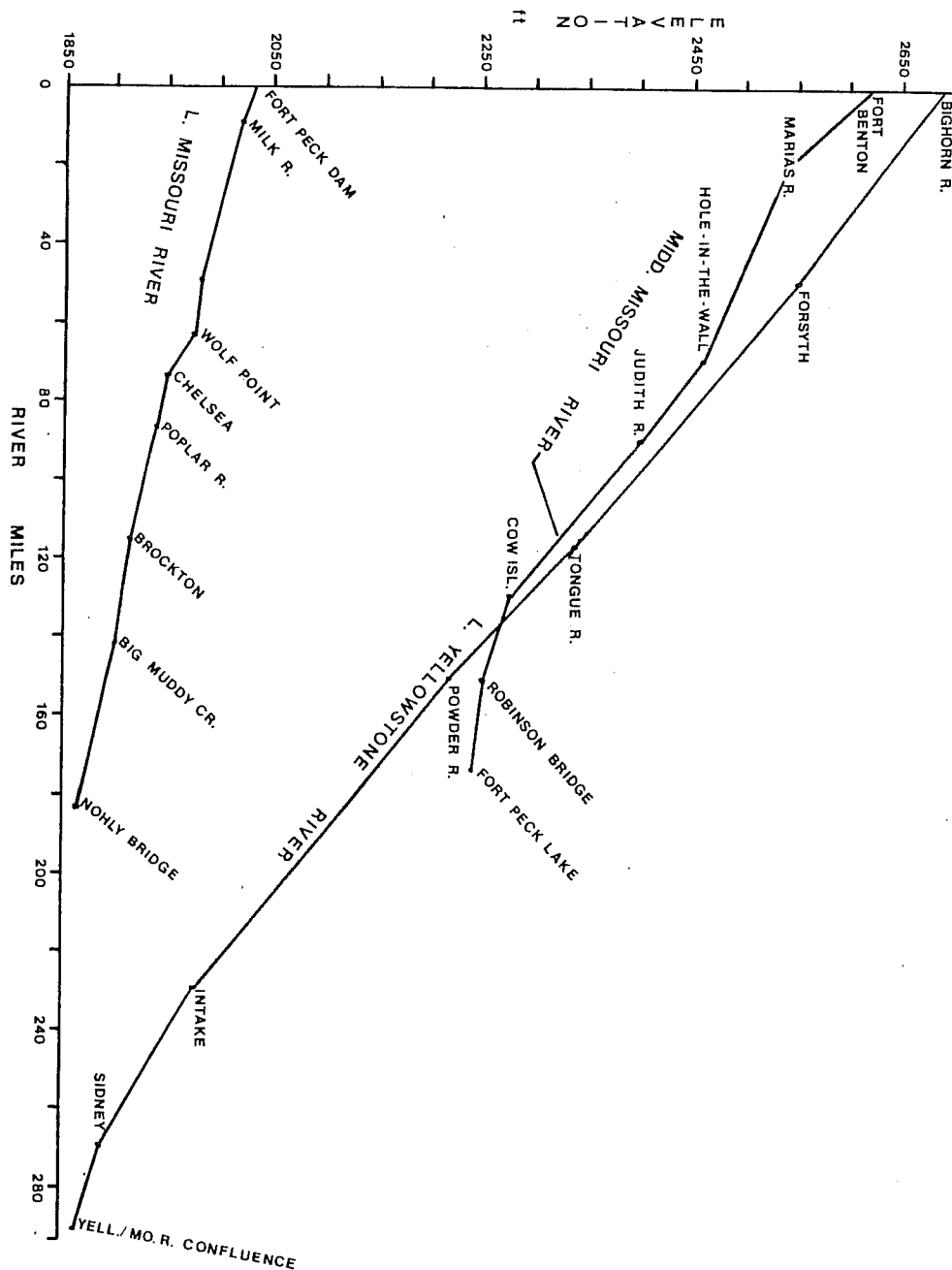


Figure 4. Longitudinal profile of the lower Missouri River stream gradient in comparison to the middle Missouri and Yellowstone Rivers.

RESULTS

Physical and chemical features of the river

Basic knowledge of the physical and chemical environments of the Missouri River and its major tributary streams is essential for a better understanding of the aquatic ecology. Physical and chemical water analyses offers a more complete understanding of the ecosystem components and can often suggest explanations concerning the distribution and abundance of the aquatic organisms. The following data is a summary of information largely collected by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) and used in this report for descriptive background purposes.

Annual flow patterns

Flow patterns during this study varied significantly between years. Table 2 depicts the seasonal patterns for the Missouri (at Wolf Point) and Milk (at Nashua) rivers. The Missouri's flow pattern is typical of a river controlled by a large dam. Generally, the lower flows were recorded in the spring and higher flows occurred later in the fall and winter. Water run-off in the drainage was substantially above normal during 1979 and 1982. Highest monthly flows occurred during the spring months for both these years. Fluctuation in water releases from the dam due to the hydroelectric peaking operation are common, and sudden changes up to 12,000 cfs (from 3,000 to 15,000 cfs) in one hour occur sporadically (Frazer 1985). These fluctuations are dampened at downstream points as illustrated in Table 3.

The Milk River exhibited below normal run-off during 1980, 1981, 1983 and 1984 (Table 2). Like the Missouri, the years 1979 and 1982 were above normal in run-off. The Milk River exhibits a natural run-off pattern and the two impoundments on that stream have minor affects on the spring flow regime during normal water years.

The Milk River is the largest of the tributary streams in the study area. It has an average annual discharge of 694 cfs. Comparatively, the Poplar and Redwater rivers (the second and third largest rivers) have average annual discharges of 134 and 48 cfs, respectively. (USGS 1982). Spring-time peak flows in the Missouri River are stored in Fort Peck Reservoir. As a result, the Milk River discharge is often a significant portion of the Missouri River's flow during the spring. Median Milk River flows during April through June average 10.3% that of the Missouri (USGS 1984).

The smaller tributary streams in the study area can, at times, discharge large quantities of water during the spring. Table 4 lists the high flows recorded for these streams during two of the wettest years for the study period. The June maximum flow illustrates the effects of springtime precipitation on stream flows. It is evident that these tributary streams have a significant effect on the Missouri River flow during certain periods.

Temperatures

The entire length of the Missouri River from Fort Peck Dam to the North Dakota border is affected by the discharge of relatively cold water from Fort Peck Reservoir. Monthly average water temperatures below the dam reach a

Table 2. Average monthly flows (cfs) for the Missouri and Milk rivers ^{a/} 1979-84 and fifty percentile monthly flows (for the years 1959-77). (USGS records).

	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	TOTAL
Missouri River @ Wolf Pt.	1979 13,130	15,360	15,560	26,080	21,800	13,730	14,310	13,350	8,940	8,025	7,739	10,770	10,175,330
	1980 12,550	14,050	11,450	6,881	6,934	9,311	13,370	13,160	12,360	9,761	9,150	10,130	7,806,100
	1981 12,440	12,450	11,120	7,432	10,240	13,080	13,730	13,570	13,670	11,720	11,100	11,950	8,598,200
	1982 13,910	14,780	16,570	15,590	11,790	16,240	13,140	9,501	7,514	7,239	8,058	11,140	8,763,600
	1983 12,550	13,490	9,643	7,192	7,276	6,965	10,400	10,600	8,347	5,850	8,177	11,290	6,731,500
	1984 12,650	13,210	8,765	7,320	9,141	9,890	8,992	10,410	9,127	---	---	---	---
50 percentile	11,500	13,000	11,600	9,310	7,920	8,980	10,200	10,500	8,730	8,650	9,090	10,500	7,226,948
Milk River @ Nashua	1979 180	182	4,396	7,766	3,800	662	818	371	247	172	185	179	1,147,080
	1980 148	125	139	363	44	52	129	183	151	131	157	121	105,250
	1981 157	215	142	15	112	247	131	143	97	167	144	128	102,160
	1982 79	129	2,752	3,866	662	3,731	605	276	234	212	208	144	776,190
	1983 160	683	398	191	513	110	939	88	179	96	118	40	210,990
	1984 95	104	112	55	20	28	4	3	20	---	---	---	---
50 percentile	130	161	916	1,160	519	796	457	279	198	160	171	152	307,905

^{a/} Missouri River gauged at Wolf Point (60.5 miles below confluence of Milk River).
Milk River gauged near Nashua (22.5 miles upstream from confluence with Missouri River).

Table 3. Comparisons of daily river stage fluctuations between three USGS stream gauging stations on the lower Missouri River during a nine day period in August, 1985. (Range values are in parentheses). (USGS unpubl. data). (Note; stream transit times were applied for analysis).

<u>Stations</u>	<u>Average Fluctuations</u> <u>(feet)</u>	<u>Average Flow</u> <u>(cfs)</u>
Fort Peck Dam (RM-7)	0.94 (0.84-1.06) <u>a/</u>	11,278 (10,800-11,800) <u>b/</u>
Wolf Point (RM-70)	0.51 (0.36-0.69)	10,656 (10,000-11,200)
Cubertson (RM-151)	0.37 (0.21-0.51)	11,278 (10,900-11,800)

a/ Range of daily fluctuation values for the nine example days.

b/ Range of average daily flows during the example period.

303/8.1

Table 4. June maximum and annual maximum flows (cfs) of major tributary streams in the lower Missouri River basin. Data is for the two highest surface run-off years during the study period. (USGS 1979 and 1982).

STREAM	1979		1982	
	JUNE MAXIMUM	ANNUAL MAXIMUM AND DATE	JUNE MAXIMUM	ANNUAL MAXIMUM AND DATE
Prairie Elk Cr. (near mouth)	4.5	996 - Apr 9	21	1,300 - Feb 23
Wolf Creek (near mouth)	--	----	26	1,020 - Mar 28
Redwater River (31 miles above mouth)	76	8,230 - Apr 10	43	3,000 - Feb 23
Poplar River (at Poplar 11 miles above mouth)	164	5,800 - Apr 11	1,090	12,700 - Apr 16
Big Muddy Creek (at Antelope 111.5 miles above mouth)	516	2,740 - Apr 20	340	1,860 - Apr 16

303/8.1

maximum of 54 F in late summer and early fall (Table 5). Temperature records from a continuous recorder located near Wolf Point recorded maximum instantaneous daily temperatures of only 65, 66, 66 and 67 F for the years 1980, 1982, 1983 and 1984, respectively (USGS). For these years the greatest monthly average temperature was 62.6 F (Appendix Tables 1-4). No temperature data are available before construction of Fort Peck Dam, but an examination of temperature data for the Missouri River near the headwaters of the reservoir and the Missouri River near Culbertson (151 river miles downstream from the dam) shows that river temperatures average 6.0 F colder at the downstream point (average of 67 F at Robinson Bridge vs average of 61 F at Culbertson) for the months of June through September. The average Missouri River temperatures for the same period below Fort Peck Dam and near Wolf Point was 52.5 and 58.8 F, respectively. Without Fort Peck Dam, mean summer river temperatures near Culbertson should be similar to those recorded above the reservoir. It was evident that the Missouri River fails to completely equilibrate with ambient summer air temperatures through the 151 river miles from Fort Peck Dam to Culbertson.

The Milk River enters the Missouri 10 river miles downstream from Fort Peck Dam. It is somewhat warmer summer-time temperatures than the Missouri River upstream from the reservoir (Table 5) and is considerably warmer than the Missouri below the dam. During the spring when the flow of the Milk is relatively large, the warm water of the Milk forms a plume and mixes slowly with the cold clear water of the Missouri River. This results in a "two rivers" situation downstream from the Milk's confluence, with a warm turbid "river" on the north side of the channel and a cold clear "river" on the south side. Instantaneous temperatures taken on May 22, 1979 illustrate this occurrence. Two miles downstream from the confluence the water temperature was 56 F near the north bank (Milk River side) and 38 F near the south bank. The warming effects caused by the Milk River probably persist for at least 10 miles below the confluence as evidenced by the persistence of the Milk's turbid plume. This can have a major influence on the river fishery.

Turbidities

Fort Peck Dam greatly reduces the turbidity in the Missouri River (Table 6). Turbidities average in the single digits below the dam and the spring peak turbidities are eliminated. Unlike temperature, turbidities in the downstream areas probably return to normal values. The Milk River has average turbidities greater than at either locations indicated for the Missouri River (Table 6). Like it did for temperatures, the Milk River similarly creates a unique turbidity situation in the confluence area. When Milk River flows are 100 cfs or greater, a noticeable turbid plume on the north bank exists for about 10 miles downstream. The extent of the plume depends upon the river's flows. This situation has a major influence on the river fishery. Excessive erosion of the river channel banks also has a major influence on increasing the river turbidities.

Water chemistry

Basic water chemistry parameters for the Missouri, Milk and Poplar rivers are presented in Table 7. Data from the 1982 water year (a more typical run-off year) is given as an indication of the water quality of these rivers. The Missouri is characterized as a calcium bicarbonate type stream in contrast to

Table 5. Average monthly temperatures (°F) for the Missouri and Milk rivers.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Missouri River above Ft. Peck Res. (Robinson Bdg) ^a	---	---	---	---	58	66	71	69	62	49	---	---
Missouri River 8 mi ^b /below Ft. Peck Dam	35	35	37	40	46	50	52	54	54	54	49	40
Missouri River ^c / near Wolf Point	32	32	35	43	52	58	61	59	57	51	42	34
Missouri River ^b / near Culbertson	32	32	34	43	54	60	65	62	57	48	40	32
Milk River near ^b / mouth (Nashua)	32	32	32	45	60	67	73	69	60	46	35	32

^a/ Data from Berg (1981)
^b/ Data from USGS (1975 - 77)
^c/ Data from USGS (1979 - 83)

Table 6. Average monthly turbidities (JTU) from October, 1974 to September, 1977 for the Missouri and Milk rivers. (USGS 1974-77)

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Missouri River 8 mi below Ft. Peck Dam	2	2	1	2	5	6	3	5	3	7	3	2
Missouri River near Culbertson	14	22	136	110	77	73	67	44	48	42	28	10
Milk River near mouth (Nashua)	4	61	370	76	255	200	311	127	16	38	12	6

Table 7. Average values and ranges (in parentheses) of selected water quality parameters for the Missouri, Milk and Poplar rivers sampled during six periods throughout the 1982 season (USGS 1982).

STREAM	SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE (UMHOS)	PH	DISSOLVED OXYGEN (mg/l)	ALKALINITY (mg/l CaCo3)	SULFATE (mg/l)	CALCIUM DISSOLVED (mg/l Ca)	SODIUM DISSOLVED (mg/l Na)	TOTAL DISSOLVED (mg/l)
Missouri River below Ft. Peck Dam	670 (638 - 702)	8.4 (8.2 - 8.5)	11.5 (9.6 - 13.7)	160 (150 - 170)	198 (160 - 200)	59 (55 - 64)	49 (46 - 52)	430 (403 - 464)
Missouri River near Culbertson	712 (670 - 750)	8.3 (8.1 - 8.5)	8.5 (6.8 - 10.2)	163 (150 - 171)	183 (170 - 200)	55 (54 - 57)	55 (51 - 58)	436 (418 - 463)
Milk River near mouth (Nashua)	1010 (448 - 1710)	8.2 (8.0 - 8.3)	9.4 (7.0 - 11.9)	217 (100 - 330)	267 (110 - 470)	59 (27 - 96)	120 (47 - 210)	638 (277 - 1080)
Poplar River near Scobey	1298 (778 - 1910)	8.5 (7.7 - 9.3)	8.6 (0.2 - 11.3)	455 (260 - 820)	287 (140 - 480)	42 (21 - 100)	209 (100 - 340)	885 (470 - 1550)

the Milk and Poplar rivers which are sodium bicarbonate type streams. The latter two rivers also exhibited much higher total dissolved solids.

Dissolved oxygen (DO) values for the rivers tested (except the Poplar) always remained within a range favorable for all life stages of the various fish species present. Highest values were recorded consistently in the Missouri near Fort Peck Dam. This was most likely related to the cold water releases from the dam and the moderate amount of riffle areas which help to aerate the water. The low DO value of 0.2 mg/l in the Poplar River was recorded January 16 at our flow was estimated flow of 0.5 cfs.

Benthic macroinvertebrates

An investigation of the macroinvertebrate communities was conducted for a more comprehensive understanding of the river's aquatic ecosystem. General inventory information is important for describing distribution and abundance of macroinvertebrate species. A description of the macroinvertebrate communities also provides baseline information for evaluating existing river conditions and enables comparisons in later years. Knowledge of the macroinvertebrate communities also provides insight into the food web. Food habit studies have shown the importance of macroinvertebrates for such fish as shovelnose sturgeon, channel catfish, burbot and goldeye (Elser et al. 1977 and Gardner and Berg 1982).

Aquatic macroinvertebrate sampling was conducted at five sites on the lower Missouri River from March 24, 1981 through June 28, 1982. The sites were located at the Fort Peck Dam tailwaters area, near the Wiota Pumping Station, and near the Highway #13, Highway #16 and Nohly Bridge sites. Gravelly riffles were uncommon below Highway #13, however, suitable sections of gravelly riffles were located for sampling at the lower sites.

Traveling kick samples were taken at all sites four different times; once each during spring, summer and fall of 1981 and again in the spring of 1982. Macroinvertebrate drift samples were also collected in conjunction with larval fish sampling during the spring of 1981-82. The drift nets were "fished" for 10 minutes. Results from the drift samples were not reported here because samples collected considerably lower total numbers and varieties of macroinvertebrates. Also, there were not any additional taxa collected in the drift which were not already collected in the kick samples.

Ordinal composition

A total of 5,312 aquatic macroinvertebrates, representing 12 orders and at least 26 families, was collected during the study. The number of macroinvertebrates collected per traveling kick sample ranged from 29 to 1986 (Appendix Tables 5-9). At the lower three sampling sites, Ephemeroptera, Trichoptera, Plecoptera and Diptera comprised an average of 55.6, 18.4, 15.6 and 7.7 percent of macroinvertebrates collected, respectively (Table 8). At the tailwaters site, about 2 miles below Fort Peck Dam, the ordinal composition was strikingly different from the downstream sites. Here, the orders Diptera, Ephemeroptera and Trichoptera comprised an average of 83.8, 7.0 and 1.0 percent of the macroinvertebrates collected, respectively. Wiota Pump Station, the sampling site located between the previously mentioned sites, had an ordinal composition intermediate between those two extremes. Community diversity exhibited a trend of less subordinal taxa numbers at the tailwaters site (average of 4.7) compared to greater subordinal taxa numbers (average of 10.5) at a lower site, Highway #16 (Table 9). Total number of subordinal taxa for each site exhibited this same pattern. The differences were largely because of the greater Ephemeroptera and Trichoptera diversities at the downstream sites. Table 10 illustrates the distribution and relative abundance of macroinvertebrates collected at each sampling site.

Plecoptera (Stoneflies). The numerical percentage of stoneflies, averaging samples from all sampling dates, ranged from 0 at the tailwaters site to 29.2% at Nohly Bridge. Average numbers of subordinal taxa ranged from 0 at the

Table 8. Average numerical percent composition (by order) and range (in parentheses) of the macroinvertebrate communities sampled by the travelling kick method in the lower Missouri River, March 24, 1981 - June 28, 1982.

Taxa	STATION			
	Tailwaters of Dam	Wiota Pump	Hwy #13	Hwy #16 Nohly Bridge
Plecoptera	0 (0)	tr ^a / (0-tr)	1.6 (0-3)	16.0 (1-33) 29.2 (0-66)
Ephemeroptera	7.0 (0-23)	65.5 (20-89)	72.0 (49-96)	57.5 (26-95) 37.3 (14-73)
Trichoptera	1.0 (0-4)	3.0 (0-11)	10.3 (tr-24)	16.2 (1-29) 28.8 (8-51)
Diptera	83.8 (52-100)	29.3 (10-76)	15.3 (0-35)	6.0 (1-10) 1.7 (0-6)
Other Invertebrates	8.2 (0-21)	2.1 (tr-4)	0.8 (0-2)	4.3 (tr-12) 3.0 (0-5)

^a/ tr (trace) denotes quantities less than 0.05

Table 9. Average number and total number (in parentheses) of taxa in the aquatic macroinvertebrate communities sampled in the lower Missouri River, March 24, 1981 - June 28, 1982.

Taxa	Tailwaters of Dam	Wiota Pump	Hiway #13	Hiway #16	Nohly Bridge	Total number taxa found in study area
Plecoptera	0 (0)	0.2 (1)	0.8 (2)	1.0 (2)	1.0 (2)	3
Ephemeroptera	1.0 (2)	2.0 (2)	2.2 (4)	5.0 (11)	5.0 (11)	13
Trichoptera	0.2 (1)	1.0 (2)	1.5 (4)	1.5 (4)	2.2 (4)	4
Diptera ^{a/}	2.5 (3)	2.2 (3)	1.2 (2)	1.0 (2)	0.8 (2)	4
Other Invertebrates	1.0 (3)	1.5 (4)	0.5 (2)	2.0 (4)	1.0 (2)	11
Average Total Number of Taxa	4.7	6.9	6.2	10.5	10.0	-
Total Number of Taxa	9	12	14	22	21	35

^{a/} The chiromids were considered as one taxonomic group and not further divided into genus.

Table 10. Longitudinal distribution and relative abundance of aquatic macroinvertebrates in the lower Missouri River, March 24, 1981 - June 28, 1982.

Taxa	STATION				
	Tailwaters of Dam	Wiota Pump	Hiway #13	Hiway #16	Nohly Bridge
Plecoptera					
Perlodidae					R ^{a/}
<u>Isogenus</u>			R		
<u>Isogenoides</u>			C	A	A
<u>Isoperla</u>		R			
Ephemeroptera					
Siphonuridae					
<u>Analetris</u>				I	I
<u>Ametropus</u>			R	C	C
<u>Isonychia</u>					R
<u>Siphonurus</u>				R	
Baetidae					
<u>Baetis</u>	I	C	A	C	C
Heptageniidae					
<u>Heptagenia</u>				C	C
<u>Stenonema</u>					R
Ephemerellidae					
<u>Ephemerella</u>	I	A	A	A	C
Caenidae					
<u>Caenis</u>				R	R
<u>Brachycercus</u>				R	
Leptophlebiidae					
<u>Traverella</u>			R	C	I
Ephemeridae					
<u>Hexagenia</u>				R	R
Polymitarcyidae					
<u>Ephoron</u>				I	R
Trichoptera					
Polycentropodidae					
<u>Neureclipsis</u>			R	R	R
Hydropsychidae					
<u>Cheumatopsyche</u>			I	C	C
<u>Hydropsyche</u>		I	C	C	C
Brachycentridae					
<u>Brachycentrus</u>	R	I	C	I	I
Diptera					
Simuliidae					
<u>Simulium</u>	A	A	C	R	
Muscidae					
<u>Limnophora</u>	C	R			
Empididae					R
Chironomidae	A	A	C	C	I

Table 10. (Cont.)

Taxa	STATION				
	Tailwaters of Dam	Wiota Pump	Hiway #13	Hiway #16	Nohly Bridge
<u>Phaenopsectra</u>	b/ *	*			
<u>Cricotopus</u>	*	*	*	*	
<u>Orthocladius</u>	*		*		
<u>Paraphaenocladius</u>	*				
<u>Monodiamesia</u>		*	*	*	
<u>Eukiefferiella</u>			*	*	
<u>Brillia</u>			*		
<u>Paracladopplema</u>			*		
<u>Diamesia</u>	*	*		*	
<u>Psectrocladius</u>		*			
<u>Potthastia</u>		*			
<u>Polypedilum</u>		*			
<u>Dicrotendipes</u>		*			
<u>Tanytarsus</u>		*			
Odonata					
<u>Gomphus</u>				R	
Heteroptera					
Corixidae	R	I	I	C	
Gordioidea	C				
Oligochaeta		R		R	
Crustacea					
Anostraca				I	I
<u>Gammarus</u>	I	R			
<u>Hyalolella</u>					I
Gastropoda					
Physidae		R	R		

a/ Rare (R) = 1 or 2 specimens collected during the year.
 Infrequent (I) = Average of less than 5 specimens/sample during the year.
 Common (C) = Average number of 6-19 specimens/sample.
 Abundant (A) = Average of 20 or greater specimens/sample.

b/ * Denotes presence. Abundance classification not applicable.

tailwaters to 1.0 at the Highway #16 and Nohly Bridge sites. A total of three subordinal taxa was collected in the study area with the greatest diversity exhibited at Highway #13 and Nohly Bridge (Table 10). Isoperla was the most widely distributed genus and was commonly collected only at the lower three sites.

Ephemeroptera (Mayflies). Mayflies were the predominant macroinvertebrate taxa sampled in the study area. At all sites, except the uppermost tailwater site, they constituted the greatest average percent composition by order, ranging from 37.3% at Nohly Bridge to 72.0% at Highway #13. Their diversity was the highest for all the orders with 13 genera collected in the study area. The average number of genera collected per sampling date ranged from 1.0 at the tailwaters to 5.0 at both the Highway #16 and Nohly Bridge sites.

Baetis and Ephemerella were collected at all sites. The burrowing and silt tolerant mayflies Anaetris, Ametropus, Heptagina, Traverella, Hexagenia and Ephoron were chiefly sampled at the lower two sites where the river bottom was predominantly silt. Because of their habits, burrowing and sediment tolerant mayflies were difficult to sample, and their numerical importance in the study area was probably underestimated.

Trichoptera (Caddisflies). Caddisflies were also an important macroinvertebrate order. Overall, they were the second most common order at the lower three sampling sites in terms of average composition and diversity. The numerical percentage of this order, averaging all sample dates, ranged from 1.0% at the tailwaters to 28.8% at Nohly Bridge. The average number of subordinal taxa ranged from 0.2 at the tailwaters to 2.2 at Nohly Bridge. Only four genera were sampled in the study area. Hydropsyche and Chematopsyche were regularly sampled at the lower three sites. Brachycentrus was sampled at all five sites, yet was considered common only at Highway #13.

Diptera (Trueflies). The average numerical percent composition for Diptera displayed a predominance at the uppermost tailwater site, averaging 83.8%, then diminishing in importance in a downstream direction, where the average was a mere 1.7% at Nohly Bridge. A wide variety of dipterans was collected, most of which were members of the family Chironomidae. This family was considered common at all sites except Nohly Bridge. Simulium, another taxon which was sampled in large numbers, was chiefly confined to the upper three sites.

DISCUSSION

Two factors in the study area having the greatest influence on the distribution and abundance of the aquatic macroinvertebrates are the operation of Fort Peck Dam at the upper end of the study area and the general erosional aspect of the river.

Fort Peck Dam has altered the lower Missouri River by:

- 1) decreasing the natural turbidity, consequently causing the river to be more erosional despite its flat gradient
- 2) causing severe flow fluctuations
- 3) reducing the water temperatures (from pre-dam conditions)

The results from this study indicate these three major changes have affected the macroinvertebrate communities to a significant degree. It was apparent that both the ordinal composition and diversities were substantially different between the tailwater site and the two lower sites, Highway #16 and Nohly Bridge. The tailwater site exhibited a community composition dominated by dipterans, compared to more balanced communities of plecopterans, ephemeropterans and trichopterans at the lower two sites. At the tailwaters site, only 9 different subordinal taxa were collected compared to 20 at the lower two sites. The intermediate sites, Wiota Pump and Highway #13 both displayed communities which indicated a change from the simplistic to the more complex and natural. Fort Peck Dam and its operations (fluctuating, cold clear water releases) can be isolated as the factor affecting the communities below, since balanced and healthy macroinvertebrate communities exist immediately above the impoundment (Berg 1981). Berg reported here that a total of 34 subordinal taxa were found, and plecopterans, ephemeropterans and trichopterans were well balanced. The response of the macroinvertebrate communities to the operation of Fort Peck Dam as reported here are similar to other investigations concerning regulated rivers (Lehmkuhl 1972 and Ward 1976).

The other major influence on the macroinvertebrate communities is the erosional nature of the river. The lower Missouri River, in general, is in a depositional state responding to the geology of the area. The gradient is flat, there are few gravelly riffles and most of the river bed is comprised of sand and silt. Substrate size and current velocities are major physical factors affecting the distribution and abundance of macroinvertebrates in undisturbed rivers (Hynes 1970). Substrate size will determine the type of cover and food available, thereby favoring one species and limiting another according to their requirements (Hynes 1970 and Merritt and Cummins 1978). The clear water releases from the reservoir have changed the river from a depositional to an erosional stream. This situation is maintained to some degree at least to the Highway #13 site. There are several riffles with clean gravel in this reach which had a noticeable influence on the macroinvertebrate communities. In this reach most of the more common taxa were not silt tolerant forms, and the kick sample collections indicated that numbers of organisms were greater than in the downstream reach (grand total average of 336 vs 130 organisms per collection). Below the Highway #13 site the erosional influences of Fort Peck Dam are

probably reduced to a minimum. In this lower reach 9 of the 13 mayfly genera are listed by Merritt and Cummins (1978) as being chiefly associated with depositional zones, or silt tolerant. One of these silt tolerant mayflies, Analetris, had never been found in Montana until this study reported its occurrence. Edmunds et al. (1976) reported occurrences of Analetris in larger prairie rivers of Wyoming, Utah and Saskatchewan. He goes on to state that in all three of these places the river habitat for this rare mayfly has either been lost or is in a precarious situation. Very little is known about the life cycle and specific habitat requirements of Analetris. It is imperative that the distribution and habitat requirements be determined for the population which exists in the state.

The abundance of benthic macroinvertebrates sampled in the lower sections of the study area is considered to be low compared to the populations found made in other large Montana prairie rivers (personal observation). This is understandable since river characteristics such as shifting sand substrate, excessive turbidities, siltation and fluctuating water levels are associated with low benthos production (Berner 1951). Other habitats of the macroinvertebrate communities could be associated with organic substrate such as the prevalent brush piles and cottonwood snags. This component could be categorized as the aufwuchs. An evaluation of the aufwuchs community was not made. Morris et al. (1968) found that aufwuch communities comprised a substantial portion of the overall standing crop of macroinvertebrates in the unchannelized Missouri River, Nebraska.

River zooplankton

Zooplankton could be an important trophic level in the Missouri River reaches described in this report. Cummins (1975) mentions that large turbid rivers with heavy sediment loads characteristically possess plankton communities. Other studies have reported that large mainstem reservoirs substantially increase the zooplankton concentrations in the receiving river below (Kallemeyn and Novotny 1977 and Repsys and Rogers 1982). With Fort Peck Reservoir being the "source" of river flow it is likely that zooplankton produced in the reservoir will sometimes be discharged into the river downstream.

Zooplankton samples were collected to determine trophic level significance in the river system. Samples were collected along the borders of the main channel and in off-channel pools. These off-channel pools, either abandoned channels or pools formed by lateral sand bars situated near the channel margins, were 20 to 180 feet wide, 100 to 600 feet long and with maximum depths between 3 and 8 feet. Collections were taken at sites within the upper, middle and lower reaches (72, 138 and 180 miles below Fort Peck Dam) on May 24, July 24 and October 10, 1984.

Composition

Cyclops and Daphnia spp. dominated the collections for both the main channel and off-channel pool sites comprising an average of 52.5% and 18.5% of the organisms sampled, respectively (Table 11 and Appendix Tables 10-12). Bosmina, a taxon uncommon in the Missouri River system above the study area (Frazer 1985), was collected in high densities on one occasion. Although the two types of sampling methods are not entirely comparable (horizontal tows vs. stationary river tows), gross density differences were apparent. Average combined total number of organisms per liter of water filtered in the main channel sites was less than 3 organisms, whereas, in the off-channel pool sites the highest density was nearly 26 organisms per liter.

The highest zooplankton densities at the main channel sites were regularly recorded at the upper reach station (Table 12). Middle and lower reach stations exhibited densities only about 25% that of the upper station. The reverse was the case for the off-channel pool sites. Here, the middle and lower stations had zooplankton densities 15 times that of the upper station. The high main channel zooplankton densities at the upper station were most likely the result of this station's proximity to Fort Peck Dam. Frazer (1985) attributed high densities of zooplankton in the Fort Peck Dam tailpool to large quantities of zooplankton being flushed from the reservoir during the spring turnover period.

A possible explanation for the greater zooplankton densities in the off-channel pool sites of the middle and lower reach stations may be related to the more stable flows experienced in these reaches further from the dam. Daily river fluctuations at the upper reach station were greater because of the proximity to the dam. This may have resulted in flushing of the off-channel pool sites in this area.

Table 11. Percent composition of zooplankton genera and average zooplankton densities for samples collected in main channel and off-channel pool habitats in the Missouri River, 1984.

	Diaptomus	Cyclops	Nauplii	Daphnia spp	Bosmina	Average total number/l
<u>Main Channel</u>						
Upper	12	47	5	36	0	2.93
Middle	17	59	4	20	0	0.68
Lower	11	63	14	12	0	0.70
<hr/>						
Average Percent Composition	13.3	56.3	7.7	22.7	0	-
<hr/>						
<u>Off-Channel Pool</u>						
Upper	22	35	13	30	0	0.77
Middle	1	26	2	12	59	25.88
Lower	7	85	7	1	tr	11.86
<hr/>						
Average Percent Composition	10.0	48.7	7.3	14.3	19.7	-

Table 12. Zooplankton densities by season, in main channel and off-channel pool habitats at three reaches of the Missouri River, 1984.

	Habitat Areas	Stations			Average Number Organisms/l
		Upper	Middle	Lower	
<u>Spring</u>	Main channel	7.68	1.96	1.86	5.75
	Off-channel pool	1.08	2.14	35.21	12.81
<u>Summer</u>	Main channel	0.31	0.01	0.02	0.11
	Off-channel pool	0.51	49.60	tr	16.70
<u>Fall</u>	Main channel	0.84	0.04	0.04	0.31
	Off-channel pool	0.71	No sample	0.04	0.25

Seasonal abundance

There appeared to be seasonal differences in zooplankton densities. For the main channel sites, the greatest densities were sampled during the spring, where spring samples consisted of densities at least 9 times those of summer and fall samples (Table 13). At the off-channel pool sites both spring and summer collections exhibited high zooplankton densities, although this was not consistent at all stations.

Table 13 is a very general comparison between zooplankton populations in the associated Missouri River system. There are some similarities and differences between these sites. Comparisons indicate that, during the spring and most likely the fall, the reservoir was probably the main source of zooplankton to the river system. However, during the summer the off-channel pool sites were the only areas in the river where there were fair concentrations of zooplankton. Summer zooplankton production appears to be indigenous to the off-channel pool sites and not produced in the reservoir or tailwaters of Fort Peck.

DISCUSSION

Major taxa found in the river were similar to those found in Fort Peck Reservoir. Wiedenheft (1984) reported that Cyclops and Daphnia were the two most prevalent zooplankters; this was also the case for the taxa found in the river. Even though there were good densities of zooplankton in the reservoir and tailpool of the dam during October, there were perhaps only slight increases in plankton densities from the summertime low. These increases were noted only at the upper reach site. It was possible that fall zooplankton densities in the river could have been greater and that our sampling efforts missed the later peak. Repsys and Rogers (1982) described a bimodal peak of Missouri River zooplankton densities, one in spring and fall. These two seasonal peaks were associated with the spring and fall turnover periods of the large mainstem impoundments. Peak river zooplankton densities occurred in late October and early November.

It appears that river production of zooplankton was chiefly limited to off-channel pool sites. The only significant numbers of the uncommon taxon, Bosmina, were collected here and this was the main habitat area where high densities of zooplankton were collected during the summer. Kallemeyn and Novotny (1977) reported that most zooplankton present in the Missouri River (in South Dakota and Nebraska) originated in the mainstem reservoirs. This was the case here, however, during the summer there were also substantial zooplankton densities in the off-channel pool habitats.

Table 13. Seasonal comparisons of zooplankton densities in three habitat areas of the Missouri River and Fort Peck Reservoir. All samples taken concurrently during 1984.

	River Main Channel	River Off-channel Pool	River ^{a/}		Ft. Peck ^{b/} Reservoir
			Dam	Tailpool	
May	5.8	12.8	8.5		10.3
July	0.1	16.7	1.3		27.0
October	0.3	0.3	14.5		21.4

^{a/} Frazer 1985
^{b/} Wiedenheft 1985

Fish populations

A study of the fish populations in the lower Missouri River and its major tributaries was conducted to determine the fisheries resources in this reach of river. Additionally, the basic habitat requirements, life cycles and important habitat areas for the river fisheries were also evaluated. A better understanding of this fishery will be valuable for making future management decisions.

Species distribution

Sampling of the fish fauna was accomplished throughout the study area from April 1979 through November 1984. A total of 14,706 fish representing 43 species, was sampled during the study period (Table 14). Of the 43 species, 20 were found to be widely distributed throughout the study area and 8 species were limited to the dredge ponds or tailwaters area. Eighteen species were considered as rare in occurrence. The pallid sturgeon, paddlefish, shortnose gar and sicklefin chub were the four fishes sampled in the study area which the MDFWP has listed as "species of special concern."

The Fort Peck section exhibited the best fish diversity containing 35 of the 43 species found in the entire study area (Table 14). This study section was comprised of both lake (dredge cuts) and river habitats. Because of this diversity of habitats, many different types of fish species were attracted to the area. Culbertson was the next diverse study section containing 30 of the 43 species.

Table 14. Distribution and abundance of adult fish species found in the lower Missouri River.

	Fort Peck	Nickels Ferry	Frazer	Wolf Point	Chelsea	Sprole	Brockton	Culbertson
- Pallid sturgeon	R							
- Shovelnose sturgeon	A	A	A	A	C	C	C	C
- Paddlefish	A	A	C	C	C	C	C	C
o Shortnose gar	(R)		R					
o Goldeye	(A)	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
- Lake whitefish	R							
- Cisco	R							
- Chinook	R							
- Rainbow trout	C	R	R	R		R		
- Brown trout	R					R		R
- Lake trout	R							
o Rainbow smelt	(L)	L	L	L	L	L	L	C
- Northern pike	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
o Carp	(A)	A	C	C	A	A	A	C
- Northern redbelly dace	(R)							
o Flathead chub	(R)	R	R	C	C	C	C	C
o Sicklefin chub								R
o Lake chub	(R)	C	C	R				R
o Emerald shiner	C	R	R	C	C	C	C	R
- Northern spottail shiner	(L)							C
- Western silvery minnow	(L)							
o Fathead minnow	C	C	A	C	C	C		C
- Longnose dace	(R)							
o River carpsucker	(C)	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
o Blue sucker	(L)	A	C	C	C	C	C	C
o Smallmouth buffalo	(A)	A	C	C	C	C	C	C
o Bigmouth buffalo	(C)	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
o Shorthead redhorse	(C)	A	C	C	C	C	C	C
o Longnose sucker	(C)	A	C	R	R	R	R	R
o White sucker	(C)	A	C	C	R	R	R	R
o Black bullhead				R				R
- Channel catfish	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
o Stonecat								R
- Burbot	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
o Brook stickleback								R
o White bass	(R)							R
- Smallmouth bass		R		R				
o White crappie			R	R	R	R	R	
o Yellow perch	(R)	R	C	R	R	C	R	C
- Sauger	C	A	C	C	C	C	C	C
- Walleye	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
o Iowa darter								R
o Freshwater drum		R	R	R		R	R	R
Total Number of Species	35	25	26	27	22	25	22	30

303/8.1

Ngspec 21

Subjective index of abundance:

R = rare in numbers
L = occurs in fair numbers but is limited in distribution
C = common in numbers
A = abundant in numbers

Relative abundance

Catch rate summaries for electrofishing, gill net and baited hoop net surveys are presented in Tables 15, 16, and 17, respectively. The catch rate summaries provide an indication of species composition in each study section and allow for general comparisons between sections.

Both electrofishing (most effective in shallow water river conditions) and gill netting (most effective in deeper water pond conditions) surveys indicated that sauger was the most common sport fish species found in the lower Missouri River. Electrofishing results revealed that the greatest densities of sauger were found in the Missouri/Milk river confluence area of the Nickels Ferry section. Catch rates for sauger averaged about 8 fish per hour. The average catch rate for sauger, all sections and years combined, was 4.3 fish per hour and was about seven times greater than the average catch rate for shovelnose sturgeon, the next most common sport fish in the study area. Shovelnose sturgeon, burbot, northern pike and walleye were the other common sport fish with overall average catch rates of 0.6, 0.6, 0.4 and 0.4 fish per hour, respectively. Gill net catch rates were relatively similar to that of electrofishing with an average combined sauger catch rate of 1.3 fish per hour. Northern pike, shovelnose sturgeon and walleye followed with average catch rates of 1.2, 0.9 and 0.8 fish per hour.

Channel catfish is an important sport fish common to the Missouri River. For a deep river, like the Missouri in this study area, sampling for catfish with a boom electrofishing boat is ineffective and gill netting and seining are difficult because of the current. Good success fishing with baited hoop nets in large rivers has been reported by Berg (1981) and Helms (1974). For this study it was felt that hoop net sampling gave only moderate results and could very well have underestimated the catfish population. The hoop net method for sampling catfish sometimes is unpredictable and requires considerable knowledge and skill locating and setting the net. Channel catfish were sampled with baited hoop nets at six of the eight study sections. Three of the six study sections included tributary streams and nets were usually fished in these confluence areas. A total of 137 sampling days yielded 121 catfish (Table 17). The best catches were at Chelesa and Brockton, two of the three confluence areas. Catches averaged 1.6 catfish per net day. The catfish relative abundance results reported here were similar to those reported for upper areas of the middle Missouri River (Berg 1981).

The sampling for non-sport fish indicated that goldeye, carp, river carpsuckers and shorthead redhorse were the most common species found throughout the study area (Table 18). Both white and longnose suckers were distributed chiefly in the upper river segment. The limited electrofish sampling depicted the Nickels Ferry section as having the greatest numbers of non-sport fish except carp, which were most abundant in the Fort Peck section.

Table 15. Catch rate summary for sport fish species sampled by electrofishing on the lower Missouri River, expressed as number of fish sampled per electrofishing hour.

	Ft. Peck	Nickels Ferry	Frazer	Wolf Point	Chelsea	Sprole	Brockton	Culbertson	Total number of fish
Shovelnose Sturgeon									
1979	- ^{a/}	0.1	0.1	0.1	0	0.2	0	0.1	18
1980	-	2.2	0.9	1.4	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	114
1981	0	0.3	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.2	62
1982	-	12.6	0	0	1.51	0.8	0.1	0.2	143
1983	0.5	0.7	0	0.6	-	0	-	0	21
Ave.	0.2	3.2	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	
Total hrs.	35.4	83.3	88.1	71.2	118.6	94.9	58.8	231.2	781.5
Northern Pike									
1979	-	0.6	0.3	0.2	0.8	0.6	0.1	0.2	44
1980	-	0	0.1	0.6	0.6	0.4	1.0	0.3	79
1981	0	0	0.5	0.3	1.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	101
1982	-	1.0	0.8	0.3	0.9	0.9	0.6	1.1	173
1983	0.1	0	0	0.4	-	0.2	-	0.4	6
Ave.	tr ^{b/}	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.9	0.5	0.5	0.5	
Total hrs.	35.4	83.3	88.1	71.2	118.6	94.9	58.8	231.2	781.5
Burbot									
1979	-	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.2	29
1980	-	0	0.1	0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.4	36
1981	0	0.1	0.8	0.4	1.3	0.9	1.9	1.7	194
1982	-	1.3	2.8	2.2	0.8	1.1	1.4	1.9	268
1983	0.2	0	0.2	0	-	0	-	0	6
Ave.	0.1	0.3	1.0	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.9	0.8	
Total hrs.	35.4	83.3	88.1	71.2	118.6	94.9	58.8	231.2	781.5
Sauger									
1979	-	7.5	2.2	3.2	1.7	5.2	2.1	3.6	616
1980	-	0.6	1.3	1.1	2.2	1.8	4.5	3.7	463
1981	0	2.0	4.8	3.0	5.1	5.8	7.6	5.3	1095
1982	-	26.3	3.2	15.0	3.9	15.1	5.2	5.3	1308
1983	0.63	2.7	1.3	3.5	-	2.0	-	5.4	130
Ave.	0.3	7.8	2.6	5.2	3.2	6.0	4.8	4.7	
Total hrs.	35.4	83.3	88.1	71.2	118.6	94.9	58.8	231.2	781.5
Walleye									
1979	-	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.4	17
1980	-	0	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.7	0.5	59
1981	0	0.3	0.4	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	88
1982	-	0.6	0.8	0.2	0.2	2.3	0.8	0.7	110
1983	0.83	0.1	0	0.2	-	0	-	0.3	26
Ave.	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.5	0.5	
Total hrs.	35.4	83.3	88.1	71.2	118.6	94.9	58.8	231.2	

a/ hyphen indicates no sampling effort at station for this period
b/ tr indicates catch rate is less than 0.05

Table 16. Catch rate summary for fish sampled by experimental gill netting on the lower Missouri River, 1979 and 1980, expressed as number of fish sampled per overnight set.

Fish Species	Fort a/ Peck-	Sampling Stations						Total number of fish sampled
		Nickels	Frazer	Wolf Point	Chelsea	Sprole	Brockton	Culbertson
Shovelnose sturgeon	5.9			0.6	0.2		0.3	
Goldeye	22.0/b/	1.7	10.2	33.8	25.2		17.0	37.7
Lake whitefish	tr-							
Chinook	tr							
Lake trout	tr							
Northern pike	0.4		0.7	1.2	0.6		0.8	5.5
Rainbow smelt	0.4							
Carp	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.9	0.6		0.4	0.7
River carpsucker	2.0		1.7	2.1	0.8		2.1	4.5
Blue sucker	0.1	0.2					0.1	
Smallmouth buffalo	0.1		0.1	0.1				
Bigmouth buffalo	tr						1.3	0.5
Shorthead redhorse	0.4	0.5		0.5	0.3			
White sucker	0.7	0.2			0.1			
Longnose sucker	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1				
Channel catfish	0.5						0.2	
Burbot	tr							
Yellow perch	tr							
Sauger	2.6	1.0	0.6	2.4	0.4		1.7	1.5
Walleye	1.0		0.1	0.6	0.1		0.5	4.0
Total number of sets	100	4	8	13	7	0	12	6

a/ This study section sampled 1979-84.

b/ tr denotes a catch rate less than 0.05

Table 17. Catch rate and size statistics for channel catfish caught in baited hoop nets fished in the lower Missouri River during 1979 and 1980.

	Net days	Number Captured	No. per net day	Mean length (inches)	Length Range	Mean weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Nickels Ferry (Milk River confluence area)	20	0	0				
Frazer	6	1	0.17	23.5		4.47	
Wolf Point	23	6	0.26	14.6	10.1 - 20.2	1.25	0.29 - 3.17
Chelsea (Redwater and Poplar rivers confluence area)	29	48	1.66	15.5	9.0 - 21.8	1.21	0.25 - 3.21
Brockton (Big Muddy Cr. confluence)	28	41	1.46	11.3	6.1 - 19.0	0.52	0.07 - 1.98
Culbertson	31	25	0.81	14.3	5.1 - 24.1	1.38	0.04 - 4.60
Total	137	121					

Table 18. Catch rate summary for non-sport fish species sampled by electrofishing on the lower Missouri River, 1981, expressed as number of fish sampled per electrofishing hour.

	Ft. Nickels		Wolf Point		Chelsea	Sprole	Brockton	Culbertson	Total number of fish
	Peck	Ferry	Frazer	Point					
Goldeye	2.5	51.3	6.4	7.3	19.8	20.8	16.7	23.9	636
Carp	29.3	14.5	6.7	6.4	27.8	10.4	20.7	5.3	412
River carpsucker	3.2	10.5	1.9	6.4	6.7	1.5	3.4	1.6	107
Blue sucker	0	77.6	0.1	0.6	0.4	0.1	0.5	0.2	68
Smallmouth buffalo	7.0	13.1	2.2	0.3	0	0.6	0.5	0	45
Bigmouth buffalo	0.6	1.3	0.8	0.6	0.8	0.1	0.3	0.1	15
Shorthhead redhorse	1.9	14.5	1.5	6.1	6.7	0.1	3.1	1.3	137
Longnose sucker	1.9	13.1	0.9	0	0	0	0.3	0	21
White sucker	1.9	7.9	1.5	0.6	0	0	0	0	18

Total sampling hours	1.6	0.8	7.9	3.3	2.5	7.3	3.8	10.6	= 37.8
----------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	--------

Size composition

Appendix Tables 13-28 list the total catches and size statistics for each study section sampled by both electrofishing and gill netting. There appeared to be a pattern related to longitudinal distribution and sizes of fish, as indicated by electrofishing surveys. The shovelnose sturgeon, goldeye, carp river carpsuckers and shorthead redhorse exemplified this pattern consisting of larger average size fish in the upper sections, decreasing to smaller average size fish in a downstream direction (Figure 5). Berg (1981) also reported a similar pattern for the shovelnose sturgeon, channel catfish, burbot, sauger, goldeye and carp. He attributed this to the combination of upstream migration of mature adults associated with spawning and the downstream drift of larval fish where some of these species rear in favorable habitat areas of the lower reaches.

Considering both average length and weight for the composite of all the five common sport fish and then ranking them according to sizes, the average sizes found in the Fort Peck section ranked the highest, followed by Brockton and Nickels Ferry sections. The locations where the best average and maximum weights of these sport fish occurred are listed in Table 19. These sizes, with the exception of the sturgeon, were considered indicative of an exceptional quality for river sport fisheries. The northern pike, burbot and sauger exhibited larger best average and maximum weights in the lower Missouri than that reported by Berg (1981) for the middle Missouri River. Conversely, shovelnose sturgeon were considerably smaller in the lower Missouri (best average weights were 2.50 vs 6.67 lbs.) and walleye, although probably less numerous in the middle Missouri, were slightly larger here compared to the lower Missouri's population. The channel catfish size statistics are given in Table 17. Catfish found in the study area appear to be small. A comparison with the sizes found throughout the middle Missouri River indicate that both average lengths (15.3 vs 13.8 inches) and weights (1.47 vs 1.04 lbs.) are greater in the middle Missouri River.

Paddlefish sampled in the study area appeared to be smaller than other populations in the state (Table 20). However, these comparisons may not be entirely valid, since Berg's and Stewart's statistics were gathered from fish harvested by fishermen who were most likely selective of larger fish. Electrofish sampling for paddlefish tends to be selective for smaller, easier captured fish.

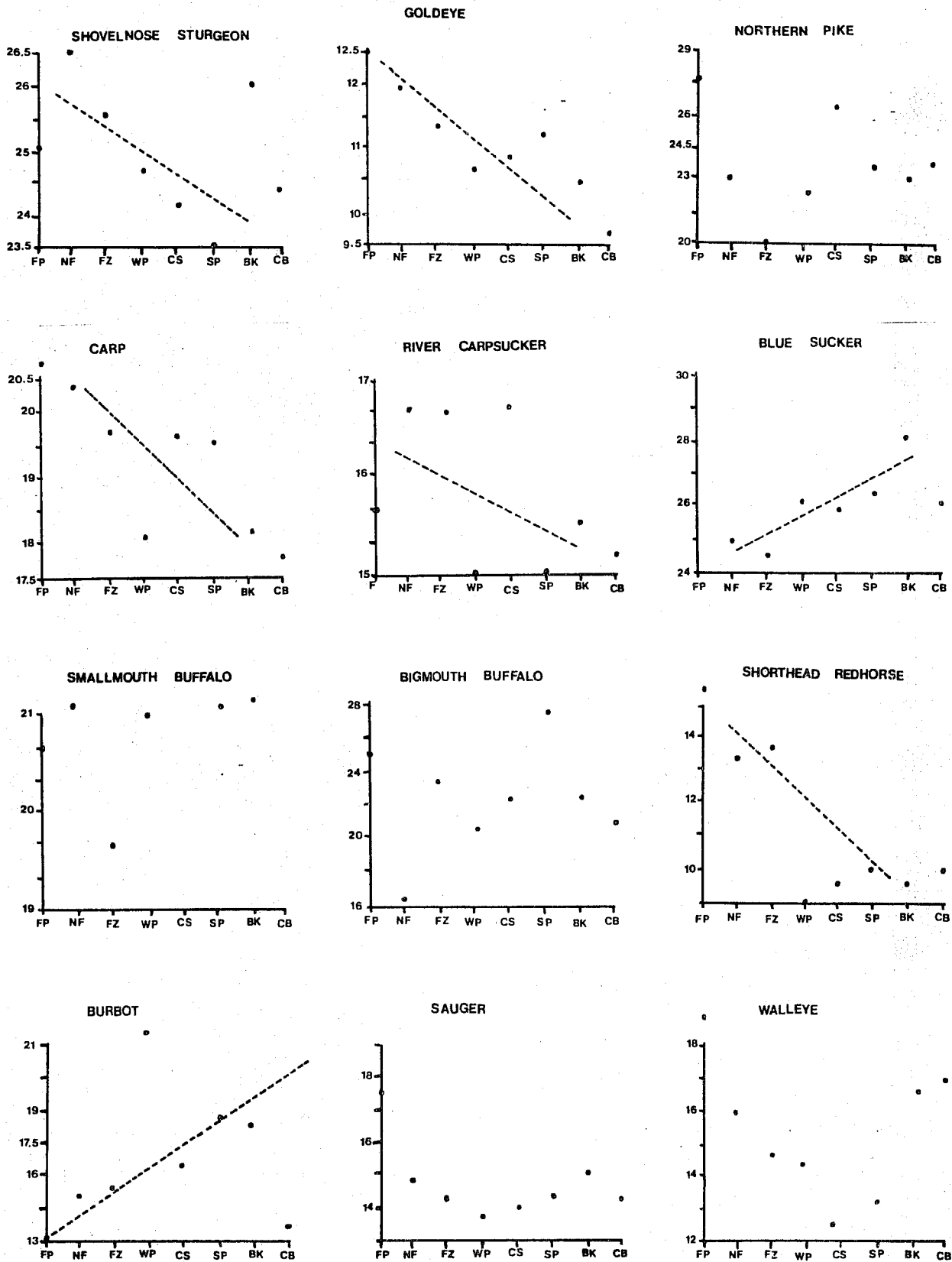


Figure 5. Relationship between average length (inches) of fish and study locations in the Missouri River.

(FP=Fort Peck; NF=Nickels Ferry; FZ=Frazer; WP=Wolf Point; CS=Chelsea; SP=Sprole; BK=Brockton; CB=Culbertson)

Table 19. Greatest average weights, maximum weights and locations of the five most common sport fish sampled by electrofishing in the lower Missouri River, 1979-83.

	Best Ave Wt. (lb.)	Location	Maximum Wt. (lb.)	Location
Shovelnose sturgeon	2.50	Nickels Ferry	6.50	Nickels Ferry
Northern pike	5.55	Chelsea	21.5	Culbertson
Burbot	3.26	Wolf Point	13.1	Wolf Point
Sauger	1.61	Ft. Peck	6.7	Nickels Ferry
Walleye	2.50	Ft. Peck	10.2	Culbertson

Table 20. Sizes of paddlefish sampled by electrofishing in the study area during 1979-81 compared to other major Montana paddlefish populations.

Location	No. Fish	Average Total Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Missouri River below Ft. Peck Dam (Present Study)	151	57.2	(43 - 69)	36.8	(16 - 76)
Missouri River above Ft. Peck Reservoir (Berg - 1981)	231	60.1	(46 - 74)	55.0	(10 - 111)
Yellowstone River at Intake (Stewart - 1984)	1400	63.7	-	50.2	-
Missouri River at Dredge Cuts (Frazer - 1986)	375	51.4	(31 - 66)	25.9	(5 - 72)

Population estimates

Population estimates were made in three river sections in summer and fall 1982. Estimates were attempted for all of the sport fish but sufficient recaptures were obtained only for sauger. Goldeye and shorthead redhorse populations were also estimated. Numbers and sizes of fish captured during population estimates are shown in Table 21. All sauger captured were weighed and measured, but only a sample of the goldeye and redhorse were retained for weighing and measuring. Only sauger numbers were estimated in the section downstream from the Milk River. No attempt was made to estimate numbers of other species at that location. Average sizes of the species shown in Table 21 are typical of the study area.

Sauger population estimates and corresponding confidence intervals are shown in Table 22. Reliability of the estimates is largely dependent on the number of recaptures and on marked fish staying in the section while electrofishing runs are being made. The reliability of the sauger estimate below the Milk River is considered high because (1) sauger movement was minimal during the estimate period, (2) recaptures are relatively high, and (3) the estimate was made over a short period of time. The other sauger estimates are considered to have low reliability because of significant sauger movement and the low number of recaptures. One sauger marked in the section below the Highway #13 Bridge was caught by an angler near Fort Peck Dam several days after electrofishing runs were completed. Movement of marked fish out of the section before electrofishing runs were completed would cause the estimate to be biased upward. Reliability of the goldeye estimates is considered high because goldeye were thought to be nonmigratory at the time of the estimates and the number of recaptures was high. Reliability of the redhorse estimates is considered somewhat lower only because of the fewer numbers of recaptures (Table 23).

The highest of the Missouri River sauger population estimates, 2,028 per mile, was found just below the Milk River (Table 22). Almost all of the sauger were located along the north bank in the warm, turbid plume resulting from the inflow of the Milk River. Few sauger were present downstream from the lower end of this section where the Milk River and Missouri River water become mixed. The number of sauger present at the time of the estimate was a temporary concentration not present during spring electrofishing and was probably dispersed by late summer. The sauger in this section were even more concentrated than the number indicates, because almost all of the sauger were located along the north bank. Sauger estimates for the lower two sections (Table 22) are only suggestive of absolute numbers present because of movement, few recaptures, and wide confidence intervals. The actual numbers are probably lower than the estimates because of movement of marked sauger out of the section.

Goldeye estimates were approximately 2,000 fish per mile in both the Highway #13 Bridge and Highway #16 Bridge sections (Table 23). This number is probably a typical density for goldeye in the Missouri River because goldeye catch rates during electrofishing runs for the estimate were similar to goldeye catch rates noted in other parts of the study area.

Table 21. Average size and ranges of fish species for which population estimates were made, Summer and Fall, 1982.

Section	Species	No. Weighed & Measured	Mean Length (ins.)	Mean Weight (lbs.)	Length Range	Weight Range
Nickels Ferry (Below Milk River)	Sauger	346	15.2	0.96	9.6-22.5	0.20-3.21
Chelsea (Highway #13 Bridge to Chelsea)	Sauger	71	15.7	1.17	8.4-23.0	0.14-3.46
	Goldeye	62	10.7	0.37	8.7-14.8	0.20-0.82
	Shorthead redhorse	38	13.0	0.99	6.5-17.7	0.10-2.07
Culbertson (Big Muddy Creek to Highway #16 Bridge)	Sauger	213	14.6	1.06	5.0-21.4	0.20-3.34
	Goldeye	72	9.6	0.30	2.5-14.2	0.01-0.93
	Shorthead redhorse	33	12.9	0.90	5.7-17.6	0.07-2.14

Table 22. Modified Schnabel population estimates for sauger obtained by electrofishing in the Missouri River, 1982.

Period Sampled	River Section Location	Section Length (mi.)	Number Marked	Number of Re- captures	Number Estimate	95% Confidence Interval	Estimated Number per River Mile	Reliability of Estimate
Jul. 13 to Jul. 19	Nickels Ferry Below Milk River ^a	1.0	346	<u>Sauger</u> 25	2,028	1,314- 2,985	2,028	High
Jul. 20 to Aug. 12	Chelsee #13 Bridge to Chelsee	10.3	71	3	560	112- 1,643	54	Low
Oct. 12 to Nov. 1	Culbertson Big Muddy Ck. to #16 Bridge	9.7	218	5	3,530	1,130- 8,260	364	Low

^aNorth side of river only.

Table 23. Modified Schnabel population estimates for goldeye and shorthead redhorse obtained by electrofishing in the Missouri River, 1982.

Sampling Period	River Section Location	Section Length (mi.)	Number Marked	Number of Re-captures	Number Estimate	95% Confidence Interval	Estimated Number per River Mile	Reliability of Estimate
Jul. 20 to Aug. 12	Chelsea #13 Bridge to Chelsea	10.3	1,386	<u>36</u> Goldeye	22,055	15,377-30,509	2,141	High
Aug. 16 to Sept. 8	Culbertson Big Muddy Ck. to #16 Bridge	9.7	1,925	97	16,958	13,566-20,681	1,748	High
Jul. 20 to Aug. 12	Chelsea #13 Bridge to Chelsea	10.3	240	<u>9</u> Shorthead Redhorse	2,417	1,074-4,592	236	Intermediate
Aug. 16 to Sept. 8	Culbertson Big Muddy Ck. to #16 Bridge	9.7	152	8	1,124	478-2,220	116	Intermediate

Shorthead redhorse estimates were approximately 6 to 12 percent of the estimates for goldeye. River carpsuckers and smallmouth buffalo are probably present in densities similar to that of redhorse. Since all three of these species were sampled with similar relative abundances.

No estimate was made for burbot because no recaptures were made for this species during electrofishing recapture runs. However, it can reasonably be inferred that high numbers of burbot are present because 67 were marked during the summer and 63 during the fall estimate periods between Big Muddy Creek and the Highway #16 Bridge. The numbers marked were apparently very small compared to the population size because no marked burbot were caught during subsequent electrofishing runs.

Reproduction

Eggs

Various locations where concentrations of spawning sport fish had been noted were sampled for incubating eggs. Most of this effort was directed towards paddlefish and sauger/walleye since these were the three species for which reasonable ideas of their spawning locations were known.

Paddlefish. Sampling for paddlefish eggs was conducted during 1982 and limited to the Milk River and Milk/Missouri River confluence area. Only one paddlefish egg was collected and it was taken on June 21 from the Milk River at a gravel riffle approximately 2.5 miles upstream from the mouth. This egg hatched as it was being picked from the net with forceps. The larvae was easily identified as a paddlefish.

Sauger/Walleye. Sampling for Stizostedion sp. eggs was done at 17 locations--two on tributaries and 15 on the Missouri River. No sampling was done in the Poplar River where spawning by walleye is already well documented (Stewart 1979). No attempt was made to distinguish walleye from sauger eggs because there is considerable overlap in the egg diameter range for the two species. The 16 locations were sampled for eggs because of gravel-rock substrate at the reef sites and, in most cases, the presence of spawners.

Stizostedion sp. eggs were found at eight of the 17 locations sampled (Table 24). Eggs may have been present at some of the locations where none were found. The large angular substrate at some locations prevented substrate agitation and made egg collection less likely. Walleye/sauger eggs were found throughout the Missouri River and also collected in the Milk River, but not in Big Muddy Creek. Five of the seven locations where eggs were found are located downstream from the town of Brockton indicating the spawning preference for this reach.

Larval fish

Larval fish were sampled in eight study sections on the mainstem of the Missouri River and one site near the mouths on each of the four major tributary streams. Samples were collected between 1979-1982, usually during May through June. This larval fish survey was conducted to determine timing location and incubation success of spawning fish.

Composition

Missouri River. A total of 3,124 larvae were collected in 339 samples (Appendix Tables 29-36). Only 177 of the 3,124 larvae were of sport fish species. The majority of these larval sport fish were comprised of Stizostedion sp. (167), the remainder were paddlefish (9) and burbot (1). Catostominae (shorthead redhorse, longnose and white suckers) were the most common subordinal taxon averaging 38% of the larvae at all sections for the four years (Table 25). Ictiobinae (river carpsucker and buffalo) and Cyprinidae (minnows) were the next common larval taxa sampled in the river averaging 26.6% and 19.6% of the composition, respectively. Stizostedion larvae (most likely sauger) were

Table 24. Occurrence of Stizostedion sp. eggs sampled in the study sections, May, 1982.

Ft. Peck Dam	Nickels Ferry	Frazer	Wolf Point	Chelsea	Sprole	Brockton	Culbert- son	Milk River	Big Muddy Creek
* ^{a/}	0		*	0	0	*	*	*	0
						*	*	0	
						0	*		
							0		
							0		

* eggs found

0/ eggs not found

^{a/} this location was only sampled during 1983

Note: Each entry represents a different location where a search was made for fish eggs.

Table 25. Average percent composition of fish larvae collected in the lower Missouri River, 1979-1982.

Taxa	Ft. Peck	Nickels Ferry	Frazer	Wolf Point	Chelsea	Sprole	Brockton	Culbertson
Paddlefish		tr ^{a/}			tr ^{b/}		tr	tr
Goldeye		tr		10	tr	10	14	10
Cyprinidae		21	36	26	34	13	13	14
Catostominae ^{c/}	100	37	19	40	20	43	30	15
Ictiobinae ^{d/}		34	26	24	45	24	36	24
Burbot								7
Yellow perch		tr						
Stizostedion		1			tr	10	7	29
Iowa darter							tr	tr
Freshwater drum		7	20					
Number of samples	21	31	33	44	32	49	55	84
Total number of larvae	11	1055	149	130	164	317	463	835
Average number of larvae per sample	1.3	31.3	6.4	3.1	3.2	5.6	6.4	6.6

^{a/} tr (trace) denotes composition less than 0.5%

^{b/} questionable identification

^{c/} includes shorthead redhorse and white and longnose suckers

^{d/} includes river carpsucker and buffalo

collected in fair numbers at the lower three stations where good numbers of incubating eggs and sauger in spawning condition were observed during 1982. Nine Stizostedion larvae were collected from sites above Highway #13 Bridge, including the Milk River. This indicates that some walleye/sauger spawning does occur in the upper reaches of the study area.

A total of nine paddlefish larvae were collected in the river samples. They were collected below the Milk River confluence in the Nickels Ferry section and in the Chelsea, Brockton and Culbertson sections. It is believed that most of the paddlefish spawning was in the upper reaches of the river (i.e. Milk/Missouri River confluence area) or in the Milk River and, therefore, the larvae collected in the lower river sections most likely originated upriver.

Tributary streams. A total of 5,526 larval fish were collected in 77 samples from tributary streams of the Missouri River (Table 26). Appendix Tables 37-40 list the numerical values for collections in these streams during 1979-82. The streams sampled were the Milk, Redwater and Poplar rivers and Big Muddy Creek, the major tributaries of the Missouri.

Similar to the Missouri River, Cyprinidae Catostominae and Ictiobinae were major taxa noted at all tributaries. Yellow perch were common in both the Poplar River and Big Muddy Creek but were rare or absent in the drift samples from the Missouri and Milk rivers. Stizostedion was collected at three of the four tributaries and in lower numbers. Paddlefish larvae were found only in the Milk River.

Seasonal abundance

The greater abundance of larval fish in the Missouri River generally occurred during the month of June for all years except 1979 (Figures 6 and 7). During 1979 the timing of larval fish abundance for the Missouri River was considerably early, yet, for the tributary streams peak larval abundances were later than normal. No explanation can be offered for this departure from 1980-82 seasonal pattern of larval abundance. The average time peak larval abundance occurred was mid-June for both the Missouri River and tributary streams. Species composition, timing of spring run-off, and water temperature conditions undoubtedly influence when peak larval abundances will occur within seasonal limits.

Relative abundance

The abundance of larval fish in the Missouri River samples appeared to be relatively low. A comparison of total number of larvae collected per sample indicates that, on the average, the tributary stream catches were nearly 6 times greater than the larval fish catches for the Missouri River (Tables 25 and 26). During 1979 the quantities of water filtered for the larval fish samples were metered and the results confirmed the differences in larval densities between the mainstem and tributaries (Tables 27 and 28). Here average larval densities for the tributary streams were nearly 20 times greater than densities found in the Missouri. The best larval fish densities in the Missouri were at the Nickels Ferry Section. The most likely reason for this occurrence is probably related to the contribution of larvae from the Milk River. Considering the physical conditions (i.e. water temperatures and turbidities) in the Milk/Missouri confluence area it is also likely that this area is more favorable

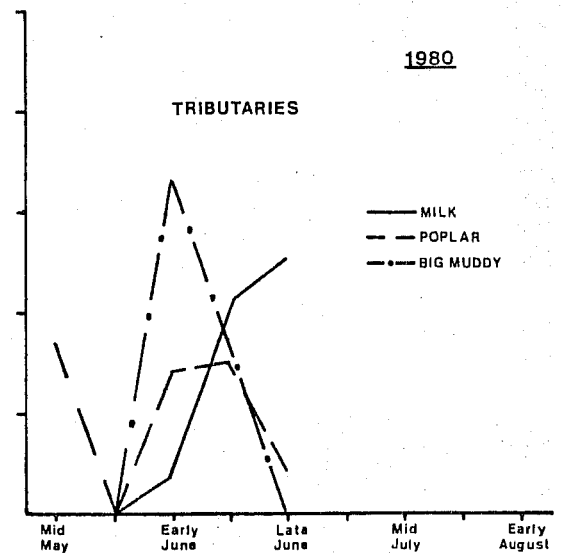
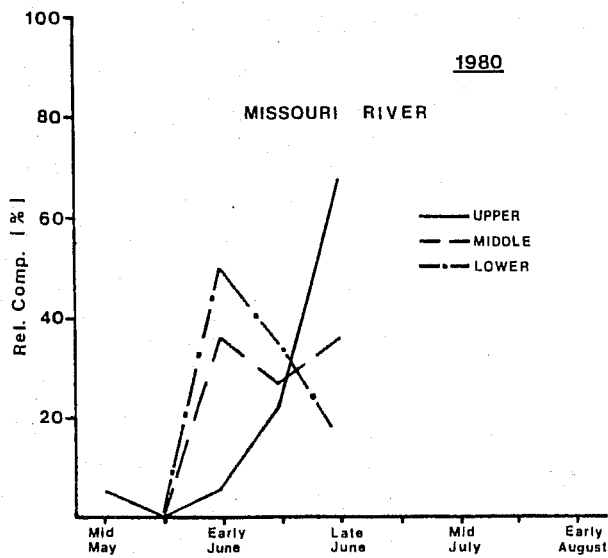
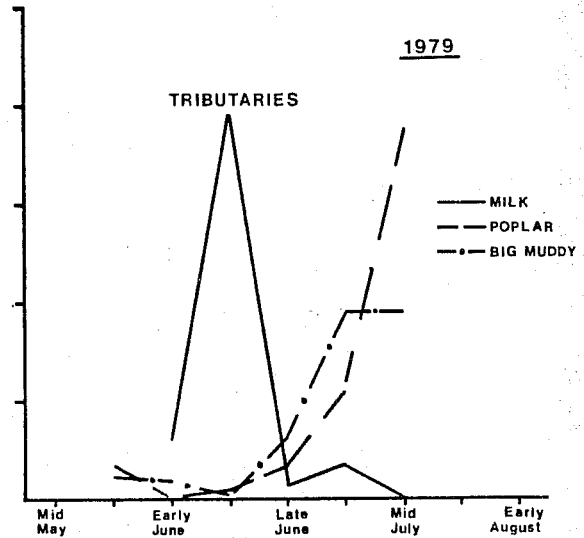
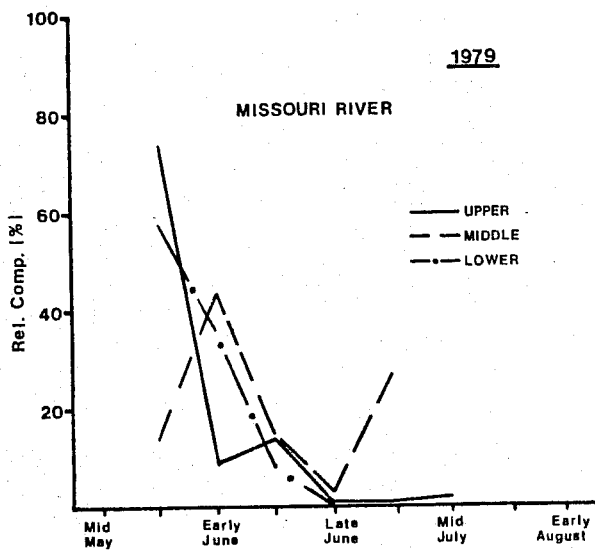


Figure 6. Relative percent composition of larval fish numbers collected in the Missouri River at three reaches and in three tributary streams, 1979 and 1980.

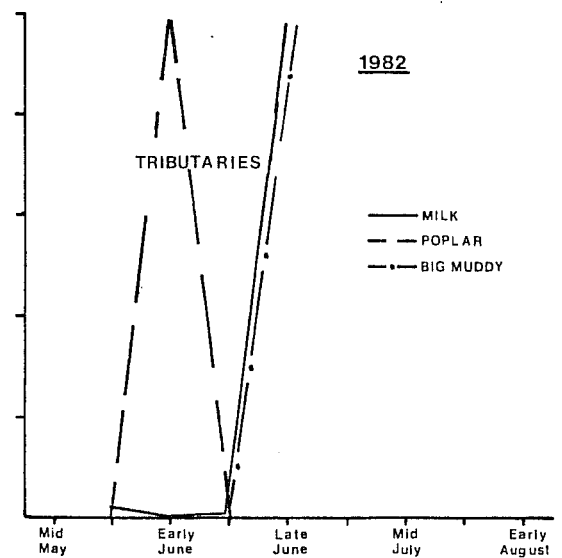
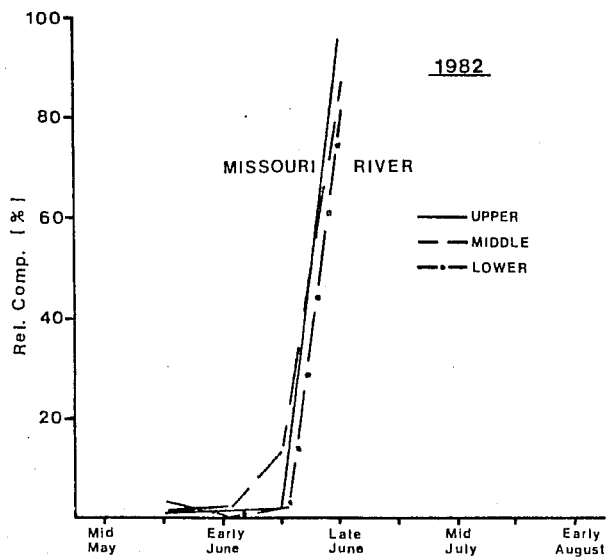
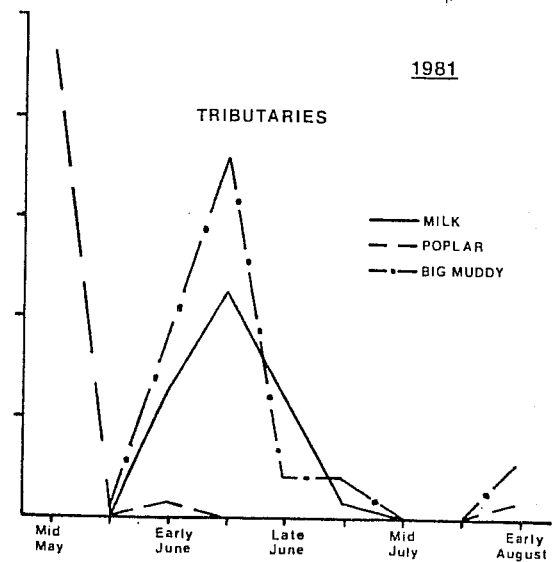
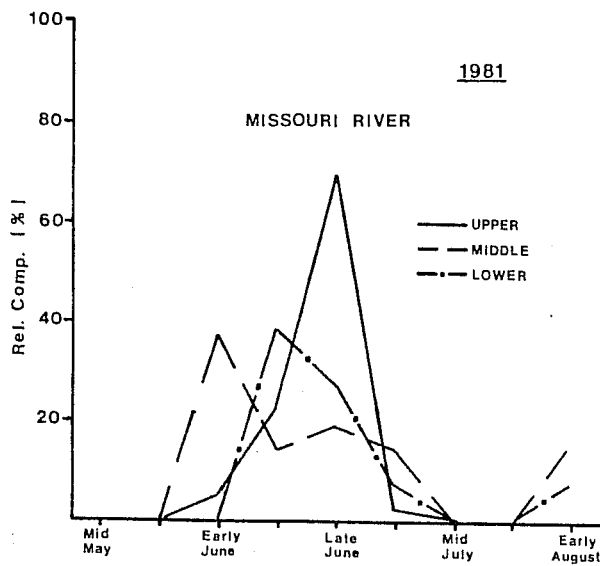


Figure 7. Relative percent composition of larval fish numbers collected in the Missouri River at three reaches and in three tributary streams, 1981 and 1982.

Table 26. Average percent composition of fish larvae collected in the Milk, Redwater and Poplar rivers and Big Muddy Creek (near the mouths), 1979-82.

Taxa	Milk River	Redwater ^{a/} River	Poplar River	Big Muddy Creek
Paddlefish	tr ^{b/}			
Goldeye	tr			1
Cyprinidae ^{c/}	26	20	1	15
Catostominae ^{d/}	2	80	57	10
Ictiobinae	43		5	49
Burbot				
Crappie				tr
Yellow perch			37	22
Stizostedion	tr		4	2
Iowa darter			tr	tr
Freshwater drum	26			
Number of samples	30	4	22	21
Total number of larvae	3428	44	1337	717
Average number of larvae per sample	76.9	11.0	41.5	50.3

a/ sampled only in 1979

b/ denotes trace amounts

c/ includes shorthead redhorse and white and longnose suckers

d/ includes river carpsucker and buffalo

Table 27. Larval fish densities sampled in the Missouri River, 1979.

	Ft. Peck	Nickels Ferry	Frazer	Wolf Point	Chelsea	Sprole	Brockton	Culbertson
Number of samples	9	10	8	18	10	17	17	27
Average number larvae per 100m filtered	0	6.8	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2

Table 28. Larval fish densities sampled in tributary streams of the Missouri River, 1979.

	Milk River	Redwater River	Poplar River	Big Muddy Creek
Number of samples	6	4	9	8
Average number larvae per 100m filtered	8.7	3.7	60.7	5.5

for larval fish production. The Milk and Poplar rivers both appeared to have good larval fish numbers as demonstrated by the high densities of 8.7 and 60.7 larvae/100m³ water, respectively, and catch rates of 96.6 and 71.5 larvae/sample, respectively. Larval fish densities found in the middle Missouri River were nearly 20 times greater than that found in this study (Berg 1981).

The annual abundance of larval fish between years appeared to be generally influenced by "spring" run-off conditions. Figure 8 indicates this trend for the river and partially for the Milk River. River larval densities differed between years corresponding to the spring flow conditions. When the Missouri River May/June flow at Culbertson during 1982 was relatively high (15,000 cfs) larval fish densities correspondingly were high. During low spring flow conditions such as experienced in 1980, low densities of larval fish were sampled. It should also be noted that larval fish densities in the river may have also been influenced by the tributaries' spring flows. The years 1979, 1982 and perhaps 1981 exhibited good spring-time tributary flows. These were the three years when larval fish densities in the river were the greatest. As previously mentioned the tributary streams of the Missouri River are not only important in themselves as spawning streams, but they also have a substantial influence on the mainstem by increasing turbidities, temperatures and flow - all of which are important for improving spawning conditions.

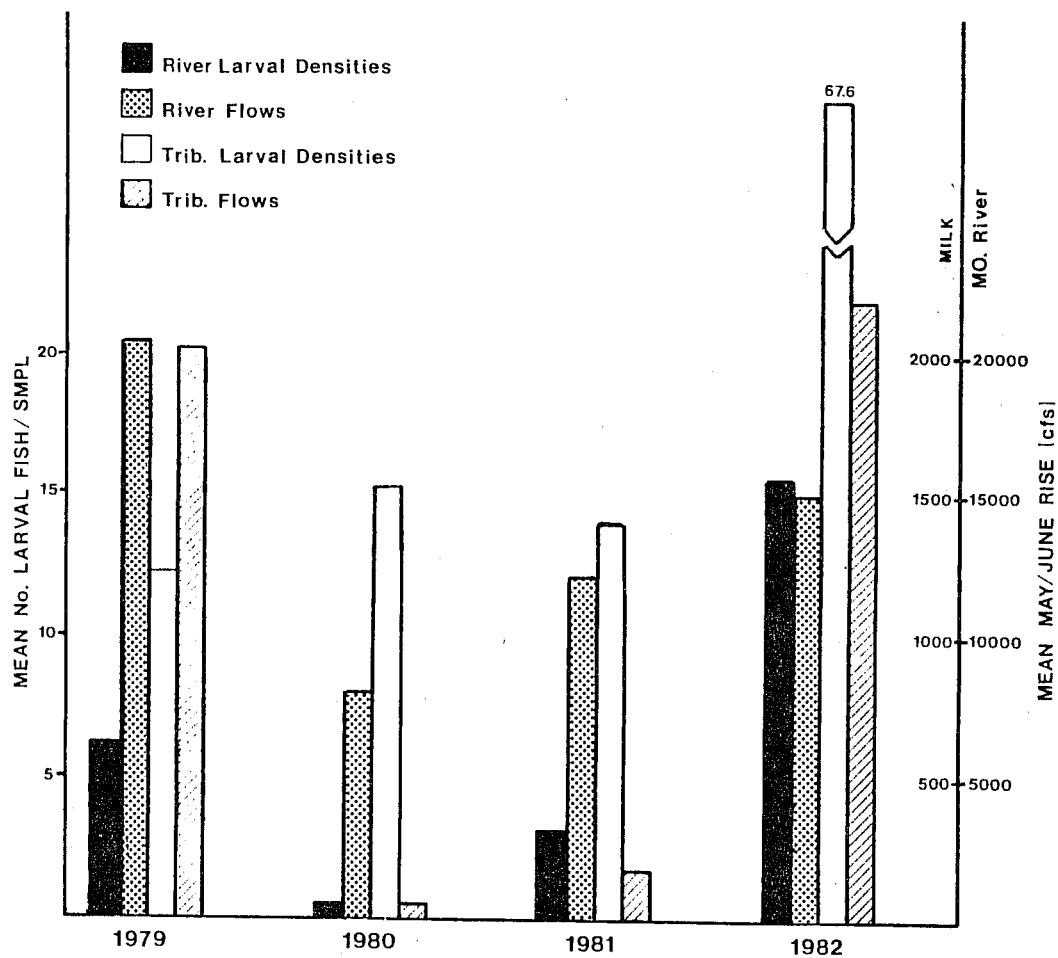


Figure 8. Comparison between flows in the Missouri River and a tributary (Milk River) stream, and larval fish catches.

Spawning

Paddlefish. The paddlefish is native to eastern Montana and is found in both the Yellowstone and Missouri river drainages. These paddlefish populations are largely residents of Fort Peck Reservoir and Lake Sakakawea, two large mainstem impoundments located on the Missouri River. A portion of the fish migrate out of the reservoirs and up the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers during the spring time, where they spawn in shallow gravelly areas. Destruction of spawning areas, blockage of migration movements by dams and dewatering of streams are some of the major environmental impacts which have affected paddlefish numbers in the past and threaten this species existence in the future (Carlson and Bonislowsky 1981). The paddlefish in Montana is listed as a "species of special concern" - Class A, the highest rating. Several other states recognize the sensitive status of the paddlefish and officially consider this species as rare or endangered (Miller 1972). Montana, however has some of the best paddlefish populations left in the Missouri River system.

Paddlefish were found in the study area in both the dredge cuts and in the river. Paddlefish in the dredge cuts have received considerable study. A population estimate made by Needham (1979) indicated the presence of over 3,000 paddlefish in the 684 acre Fort Peck upper dredge cuts during the summer, 1978. There is evidence to indicate that a portion of the paddlefish population in the dredge cuts is partially sedentary, remaining here several years (Frazer 1985). Frazer also reported that a significant interchange of fish between the lower Yellowstone River and the dredge cuts occurs as demonstrated by tagged fish recaptured from these locations.

The annual migration of paddlefish from Lake Sakakawea into the Missouri River was studied during 1979-82 and 1984. The objectives were to monitor the paddlefish movements in the river by defining timing and extent of river use. Location of spawning areas and relative abundance were also investigated. The migration was monitored by sampling with a boom mounted electrofishing boat using similar techniques as described by Berg (1981). The sampling plan was to determine the presence, numbers and locations of paddlefish. Therefore, only 150 of the 1826 fish observed during the four years of major study were measured and tagged. The numbers of fish counted were the results of sampling a limited area, representing only an index of their relative abundance and obviously not a complete census of paddlefish densities. Results of the counts for each section and time of year are given in Appendix Tables 41-46.

There were noticeable differences of paddlefish distributions in the study area between years (Figure 9). A good paddlefish run, with fish distributed well into the upper sections of the study area, was observed during 1982. Poor paddlefish runs and limited distributions were noted during 1980 and 1984. (The paddlefish population was not monitored during the spring of 1983). For these low water years average number of fish per trip was depressed in most sections and very few fish were found in upper river areas. The year 1981 exhibited a paddlefish run intermediate between the previously mentioned extremes. The results of the 1979 run were not entirely comparable with the other years because sampling efficiency during this year was lower due to inexperience. However, the strong showing of paddlefish numbers in the Nickels Ferry section during 1979 indicates there most likely was a good paddlefish run that year.

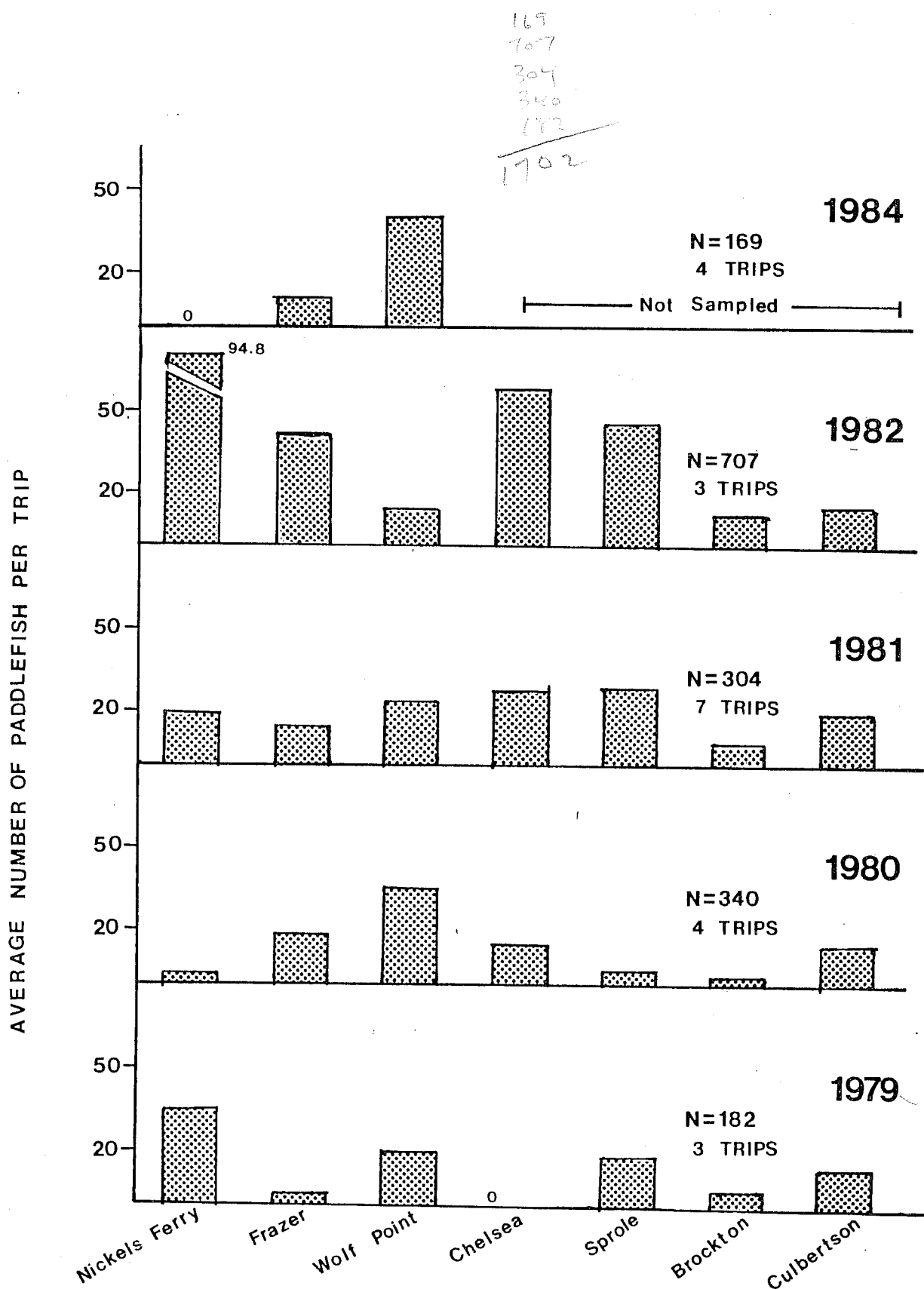


Figure 9. Number of paddlefish counted in each study section by electrofishing in the Missouri River, April-June. (N=the total number of paddlefish counted for a given year).

Paddlefish usually require a substantial rise in river flow during the spring to trigger the spawning run (Purkett 1963, Berg 1981, Gardner and Berg 1982 and Rehwinkel 1978). This appeared to be the case for the lower Missouri River paddlefish, however, it was most likely to a lesser degree. Figure 9 shows average counts in the Nickels Ferry section, (a major spawning area) exceeded 60 fish per trip during the high water years of 1979 and 1982. Low spring counts, averaging less than 2 paddlefish per trip, were experienced during the poor water years of 1980 and 1984. Average monthly flows recorded at the Wolf Point USGS gauging station and the Milk River station near its mouth during 1979-1984 are presented in Table 29. Spring flows (May and June) were the greatest in 1979 and 1982 and least 1980 and 1984. Correspondingly, the Milk River exhibited the greatest and least spring flows during the same years. Relating the strength of paddlefish run with river flow conditions indicates that the paddlefish were responding to the magnitude of flow in the Missouri River. It appears that both the Missouri and Milk rivers' spring flows are important to attract paddlefish up from the middle river areas into upper areas where their major spawning sites are located. The Milk River may play a greater role in attracting paddlefish up into their major spawning area. Usually, good spring flows in the Milk River drainage are accompanied by moderately high releases from Fort Peck Dam, so it is difficult to identify which river has the most influence on the paddlefish spawning run. Observations and data collected here suggest that good spring flows in the Milk River are essential for paddlefish migrations and greater discharges from Fort Peck dam cannot replace the lack of adequate spring runoff from the Milk. This was based on the following:

- (1) Comparing the spring flows experienced in 1980 and 1981 and the paddlefish runs; it appeared that a better spring flow in the Milk during 1981 was the factor which was responsible for the better paddlefish run that year compared to 1980. The Milk River 1980 May and June average flows were 70% less than during 1981. This is compared to the Missouri's which only had a difference of 30% between these years, thus isolating the flow in the Milk River as the major influencing variable (Table 29).
- (2) The literature suggests that paddlefish prefer warm turbid water (Purkett 1963 and Rehwinkel 1978). Upstream of the spawning area the Missouri is cold and clear, whereas, the Milk is warm and turbid (see previous section). The Milk River appears to be more attractive for paddlefish. When electrofishing the Missouri River in this area the paddlefish are all usually observed in the warm turbid plume below the Milk River.

It is also important that releases from Fort Peck Dam are not abnormally low. The volume of water supplied by the reservoir enhances the flow conditions in the river which are critical for maintaining the paddlefish spawning run.

Paddlefish most likely live in the Missouri River year-around, with largest numbers of them occurring during the spawning season, late spring and summer. They were noted in the river at the earliest beginning of the field season, April 1 and on the later field season date of October 15, 1980. Figure 10 shows the seasonal distribution and abundance of paddlefish during the spring. Only 1981 data was used because it was the most complete, paddlefish movements were monitored more intensely that year and the migratory run, although just fair, had a timing which was judged to be representative of normal years. It is obvious from Figure 10 that the abundance of paddlefish within the reaches

Table 29. Average monthly flows in the Missouri River (at Wolf Point) and Milk River (near mouth) and condition of paddlefish spawning run, 1979-84.

		Average Monthly Flow (cfs)		Condition of Paddlefish Run
		May	June	
1979	Missouri R.	21,800	13,730	good
	Milk R.	3,800	662	
1980	Missouri R.	6,934	9,311	poor
	Milk R.	44	52	
1981	Missouri R.	10,240	13,080	fair
	Milk R.	112	247	
1982	Missouri R.	11,790	16,240	very good
	Milk R.	662	3,731	
1983	Missouri R.	7,276	6,965	not sampled
	Milk R.	513	110	
1984	Missouri R.	9,141	9,890	poor
	Milk R.	20	28	

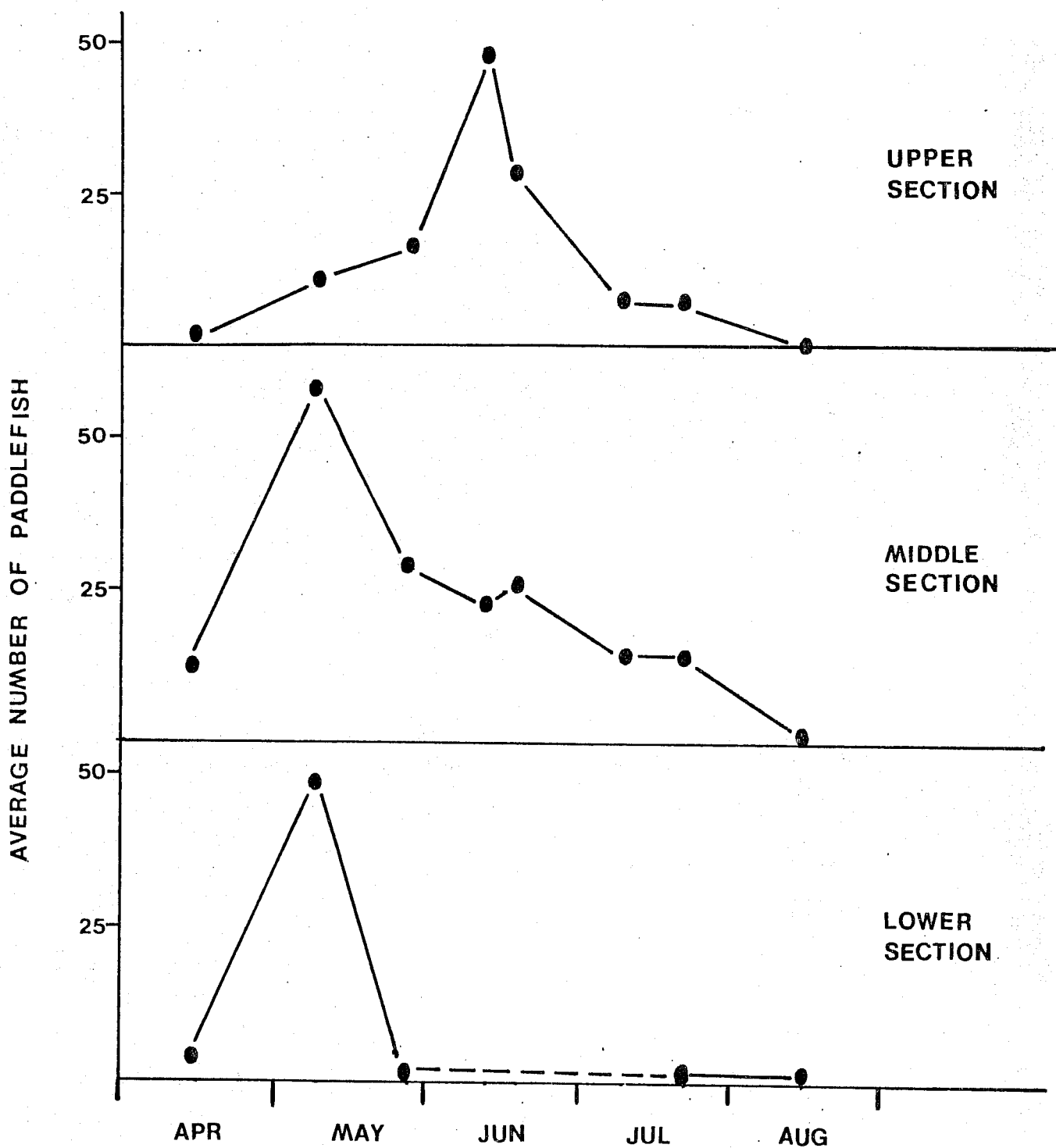


Figure 10. Seasonal distribution and abundance of paddlefish in three reaches of the Missouri River, 1981.

shifts substantially from April through July, indicating significant spawning movement patterns. Concentrations of paddlefish were first noted during late April in both the lower river reach (where they quickly migrated through) and in the middle river reach where they staged for a considerable amount of time. When the environmental conditions were met; 60 F water temperature, increased water turbidities, proper photo period duration and a high river flow (usually late May through June) (Purkett 1963), a large increase in paddlefish numbers were observed in the upper river sections for at least a month. These observations suggest that, under normal spring-time water conditions, paddlefish will migrate out of Lake Sakakawea Reservoir, move through the lower river reach, at least 100 miles, into the middle river reach, where they stage. If the Milk and Missouri rivers are of an adequate flow, the fish will further migrate up into the upper river reach or up the Milk River to spawn.

The paddlefish migration pattern observed here was different than other migration patterns reported elsewhere. Most investigators report that paddlefish do not leave a reservoir situation and migrate up river significantly until a major rise in the river flow occurs (Rehwinkel 1978 and Berg, 1981). The paddlefish studied here apparently did not require a major rise in river flow to migrate out of Lake Sakakawea Reservoir up into their staging areas. However, high spring flows, especially in the Milk River, appear to be essential for attracting paddlefish up into their major spawning grounds. Another paddlefish run which also originates from Lake Sakakawea Reservoir but ascends the Yellowstone River apparently do not move into the Yellowstone until river flows are of a great enough magnitude (Stewart 1985). The depressed paddlefish run observed in the Yellowstone during 1985 was attributed to the exceptionally low spring runoff flows and exemplifies the need for good spring flows.

Paddlefish also ascend the Milk River and spawn on the flooded gravel bars. Several paddlefish larvae were sampled in the Milk near its mouth and 110 miles upstream during good run-off years (Needham 1979 and 1983). An adult paddlefish tagged in the dredge cuts during 1978 was found dead one year later in the Milk River 65 miles above the mouth apparently stranded during receding flows (Needham, personal communication). These findings indicate that paddlefish spawn within a 117-mile reach of the lower Milk. A 50-foot-high-dam located on the river blocks further upstream paddlefish migration and spawning in this system.

There are possibilities that paddlefish spawning may occur in other areas of the Missouri River besides the Nickels Ferry section. Spring run-off conditions in the Milk River were extremely low during 1984. Consequently, paddlefish were not observed at their major spawning areas of the Milk River and Milk/Missouri confluence areas. However, after a heavy rainstorm substantial numbers of paddlefish were found concentrated below the mouths of small intermittent tributary streams. These streams were discharging a significant volume of warm turbid water into the Missouri and paddlefish were orientated in the warm turbid plume of the stream. These concentrations of paddlefish could have been spawning. Two of the streams where this was noted was Prairie Elk Creek, situated between the Frazer and Wolf Point sections, and Sand Creek, located in the Wolf Point Section. USGS stream discharge records have shown that several tributary streams in the lower Missouri drainage including Prairie Elk Creek discharge large volumes of water after heavy precipitation in the drainage (Refer to previous section). Desirable conditions for paddlefish

combined sites close together
+ 2 others Rf1 & @ N Bdy?

spawning could be provided by these tributary streams under the right circumstances.

Sauger. Sauger spawning in the study area was largely confined to the Milk/Missouri River confluence area, several isolated sites below the Highway #13 Bridge to Nohly Bridge and the Milk River. Concentrations of sauger in spawning condition were noted in these areas during the spring. Sauger appeared to use the Milk/Missouri confluence area for spawning during times when the Milk River had an ample enough discharge to create a turbid warmwater plume into the Missouri. This area affected by the plume extended at least five miles below the mouth of the Milk River. The reach of the Missouri River which sauger used for spawning was determined to be from Highway #13 Bridge to Nohly Bridge, but limited to about 14 gravelly or rocky reef areas varying in length from 200-600 yards and often not extending the full width of the river. During the spawning period in May, few sauger of any kind could be found at any location except near these rocky and gravelly areas of the river.

Table 30 is a review of the larval Stizostedion sp. catches. Most of these larvae were probably sauger and not walleye because sauger was the most common sport fish found throughout the study area. The locations where larval Stizostedion sp. were sampled coincided with the locations where concentrations of adult sauger were sampled in the spring time. This table also indicates that the major sauger spawning occurs from the Sprole Section and downstream, corroborating with the locations where most of the spawning adults were sampled.

The magnitude of the sauger spawning run was much greater in 1982 than during 1980 or 1981. Catch rates were over 12 times greater in 1982 compared to the previous two years (Table 31). During 1982 spring runoff was above average and the sauger responded to these favorable conditions. Spring runoff conditions were poor in 1980 and, correspondingly, numbers of sauger in the river were low. Spring runoff conditions during 1981 were again below normal. Very little sampling effort was directed at monitoring the sauger run that year and the extent of run was undetermined.

The sauger spawning period in the Missouri River, as depicted by the presence of ripe females, extended from late April through late May, the last sampling date. It was possible that sauger were also spawning in early June, since a few ripe females were still noted during late May. Sampling of the sauger spawning run was not conducted during June. Figure 11 shows the peak of spawning occurred during mid to late May. This was the period when the greatest numbers of ripe and spent females were noted. The Milk River appeared to have the same sauger spawning period, however, peak spawning most likely occurred in early May (Figure 12). These observations of spawning condition of sauger in the Milk River were similar to those reported by Haddix and Estes (1976) for the Yellowstone River, Elser et al. (1977) for the Tongue, Berg (1981) for the Marias River and Gardner and Berg (1982) for the middle Missouri River. Peak sauger spawning in the lower Missouri River occurs about 15 days later than for most sauger rivers in the state. This is most likely due to the cooler water temperature conditions here resulting from coldwater releases from Fort Peck Dam.

Rainbow trout. A rainbow trout spawning run within the tailwater of Fort Peck Dam has developed over the past 10 years. This run was observed the first year this study was in progress (1979). The spawning population was monitored during

Table 30. Total number of Stizostedion Sp. larvae collected at sampling locations on the Missouri River.

Section	Year			Total	# Samples
	1979	1980	1981		
Fort Peck Dam				0	21
Nickels Ferry	5			7	31
Frazer			2	0	23
Wolf Point				0	44
Chelsee			3	3	33
Sprole	1		21	25	49
Brockton	1		4	25	55
Culbertson	10	1	12	98	87
Milk River			1	1	30
Poplar River	10	13		23	22
Big Muddy Cr.	4		2	6	21

! Type 1

a/ Walleye far outnumber the sauger in the Poplar River, therefore, most of these larvae most likely were walleye.

Table 31. Catch rates of sauger sampled in the Missouri River, April 1 - May 24, 1980-82.

Year	Total Number Fish sampled	Fish/hr.	Total Number Hours
1980	59	1.0	60
1981	46	0.8	60
1982	558	12.8	44

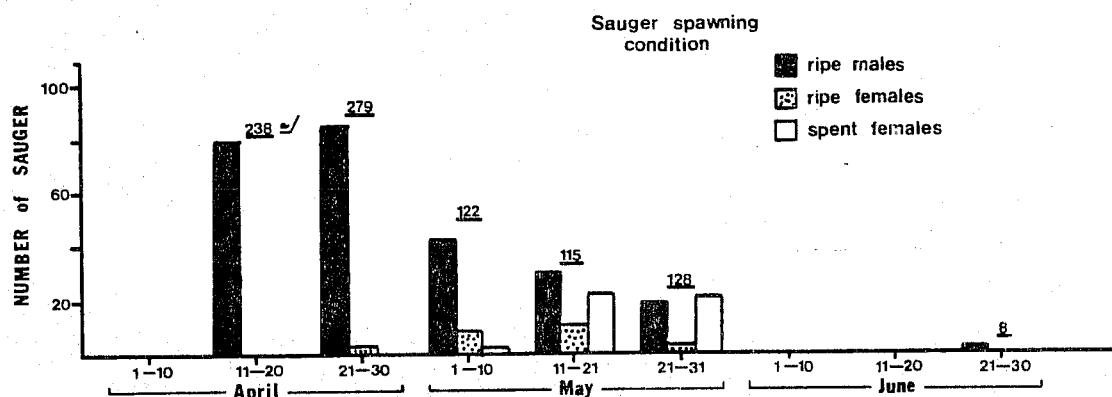


Figure 11. Spawning condition of sauger sampled in the lower Missouri River during the Spring, 1979 and 1982.

a/ denotes total numbers of sauger examined for spawning condition, including fish determined in non-spawning condition.

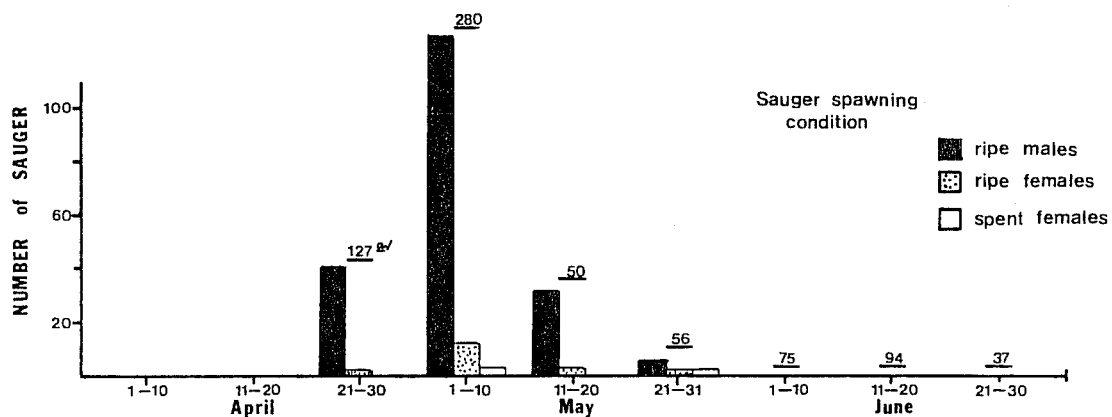


Figure 12. Spawning condition of sauger sampled in the Milk River near its confluence with the Missouri River during Spring, 1979-82 and 1984.

a/ denotes number of sauger examined for spawning condition including fish determined in non-spawning condition.

1980 and 1981 and a total of 72 fish were captured and measured. Average size was large, with lengths and weights of 21.9 inches and 3.87 pounds. The spawning population was believed to be small as witnessed by the number of tagged fish recaptured (7.2 to 27.3 percent) for the period 1980-83 (Frazer 1985).

Most spawning occurred in a well developed side channel a few miles below Ft. Peck Dam, although a few redds and trout in spawning condition were noted in the main channel as far as 6 miles downstream of the dam. The majority of rainbow trout spawning occurred in late April through May during the 1983 and 1984 seasons (Frazer 1985). Water temperatures were monitored in the side channel during 1983 and it appeared that the majority of spawning occurred after maximum temperatures surpassed 50 F. Minimum and maximum temperatures monitored during the spawning season averaged 45 F and 51 F (Appendix Table 47). It should be noted that water temperatures in the main channel probably were cooler during this period. This occurrence was most likely related to the difference in water exchange rate between the two river areas. A more detailed description of rainbow trout life history in the downstream area has been reported by Frazer (1985).

Other sport fish. Walleye and northern pike were two other sport fish which were found in spawning condition in the study area. Walleye spawners were usually associated with sauger in gravelly areas but in fewer numbers. Fair concentrations of spawners were noted in the Brockton and Culbertson sections. In addition to these areas there was a significant concentration of spawning walleye located in a riffle area within the Fort Peck Dam section. The spawners here, as elsewhere, were large averaging 19.5 inches and 2.80 pounds (Stewart 1983 and Gardner 1984). The walleye spawning run most likely originates from Lake Sakakawea Reservoir (Refer to fish movement section). Walleye from Lake Sakakawea also run up the Yellowstone River where large spawning concentrations occur in the spring (Phil Stewart, personal communication).

Greater average sizes and catch rates of walleye in the spring compared to other seasons would indicate a spawning run moving into the study area. This was evident during most years with 1982 (a year when monitoring was most comprehensive) used as an example (Table 32). Walleye sampled in the study area during the spring averaged 19.4 inches and nearly 3 pounds compared to the smaller sizes noted during the summer which averaged 17.2 inches and 2.27 pounds. This size difference was attributed to the seasonal presence of large spawning walleye. A comparison of walleye catch rates for spring versus summer was 1.3 and 0.3 fish per hour, respectively. The difference in catch rates was believed to be attributed to the influx of migratory spawners.

The walleye spawning run in the study area appeared to be smaller than that reported for the lower Yellowstone River. Catch rates of walleye in spawning areas of the Missouri River were about 10 fish per hour compared to the Yellowstone at Intake where catches are reported to be about 20-80 fish per hour (Phil Stewart, personal communication). The spawning period for walleye in the Missouri River extended from late April through early May, similar to that for the lower Yellowstone run.

Northern pike in spawning condition were found mostly in the Missouri River from the Wolf Point section and downriver through the study area. They were also sampled in the dredge ponds and tributary streams. Pflieger (1975)

describes pike spawning habitat as occurring in marshes or shallow water margins. Eggs are broadcast over submerged vegetation and are adhesive (Frost and Kipling 1967). Several of the pike spawners sampled in the study area were found near backwaters, channel margins, or tributary embayments which contained submerged vegetation. Most of the northern pike spawners probably were residents of the study area. Fish movement data does not indicate increased movements during the spawning season (refer to movement section). Average sizes of pike in the spring were 24.2 inches and 4.20 pounds, similar to the summer averages of 26.3 and 4.04 pounds (Table 32). Catch rates were also similar. These facts imply there were few if any, migratory spawners moving into the area, along with an increase in numbers associated with a run up the river. The spawning period for northern pike in the Missouri extended from early April through mid-May.

Conclusive evidence of shovelnose sturgeon spawning in the lower Missouri River was not documented during this study, however some shovelnose sturgeon must be able to reproduce in the lower Missouri River study area. The shovelnose sturgeon spawning period in the Missouri River above Fort Peck Dam was reported to range between late may and early July (Gardner and Berg 1982). During the period of this study there was no indication of spawning activities by shovelnose sturgeon. Brown (1971) reports that shovelnose sturgeon spawn at water temperatures between 60 F and 70 F. Missouri River water temperatures during the spawning season were barely approaching the low 60's and could be a factor affecting initiation of spawning. However, there are limited areas below tributary streams where warm-water mixing zones most likely provide spawning temperature criteria. Below the confluence of the Milk River would be the most likely area, although the other larger and some small tributary streams could provide substantial warm-water plumes. Evidence of shovelnose reproduction is the obvious abundance of the species at apparently stable levels. Examinations of 24 female sturgeon revealed seven which contained mature eggs (Table 33). Also, aging of sturgeon spines showed characteristic annuli belt patterns which several investigators attribute to being the result of slower growth during periods of gonadal development (Roussow 1957).

It did not appear that shovelnose sturgeon migrated up into the larger tributary streams in the study area. Surveys of the lower Milk and Poplar rivers indicated that few, if any, sturgeon use these tributaries during their spawning season. Successful shovelnose sturgeon spawning has been reported in major tributary streams of the middle Missouri and Yellowstone rivers of Montana (Berg 1981 and Stewart personal communication).

Very little information was gathered concerning the spawning habits of pallid sturgeon, channel catfish, burbot and smallmouth bass because of their low population numbers or the difficulty of monitoring them during their spawning stage.

Sportfish Rearing

All seven study sections were sampled in an effort to define important rearing areas used by sportfish species. Peripheral habitats and main channel areas were seined and electrofished to determine their presence. Results of survey sampling indicated that young-of-the-year (YOY) sauger was the most abundant sportfish rearing in the study area. A moderate seining effort recovered 63 sauger and 7 walleye. Electrofishing collected a few more YOY of

Table 32. Average sizes and catch rates of walleye and northern pike sampled by electrofishing in the Missouri River during 1982.

<u>WALLEYE</u>				
	<u>AVERAGE LENGTH</u>	<u>AVERAGE WEIGHT</u>	<u>CPUE</u>	<u>TOTAL NUMBER</u>
Spring	19.4	2.92	1.3	61
Summer	17.2	2.27	0.3	47
<u>NORTHERN PIKE</u>				
	<u>AVERAGE LENGTH</u>	<u>AVERAGE WEIGHT</u>	<u>CPUE</u>	<u>TOTAL NUMBER</u>
Spring	24.2	4.20	1.3	69
Summer	26.3	4.04	0.8	109

Table 33. Gonad condition of shovelnose sturgeon in the Missouri River, 1982, as determined by internal examination.

<u>Location</u>	<u>Number Fish Examined</u>	<u>-----Females-----</u>		<u>-----Males-----</u>	
		<u>Mature Eggs</u>	<u>Immature Eggs</u>	<u>Mature</u>	<u>Immature</u>
Nickels Ferry	15	1	11		3
Wolf Point	4	4	0		0
Chelsea	2	0	1		1
Brockton	1	1	0		0
Culbertson	2	1	1		0

these two species plus a few YOY northern pike and burbot. No YOY shovelnose sturgeon, paddlefish, channel catfish and smallmouth bass were sampled.

Most of the YOY sauger were sampled in the lower 80 miles of the study area between the confluence of the Poplar River and North Dakota border (Table 34). Within this reach catch rates of YOY sauger averaged 1.5 fish per seine haul. An average catch rate of 1.5 YOY sauger per seine haul was reported for the middle Missouri River 275 miles upstream (Gardner and Berg 1982). Young-of-the-year sauger were usually sampled in substantial numbers in calm water areas such as off-channel pools protected by lateral sand bars as depicted in Figure 13. Pools with depths less than 1.5 feet in depth usually did not contain YOY sauger. Other areas which were not as protected and having a noticeable river current, did not appear to be favorable rearing habitat. Preferred sauger rearing habitat found in this study differed from that reported as ideal rearing habitat for the middle Missouri River (Gardner and Berg 1982). Side channel pools were preferred in the middle Missouri. This type of habitat was not prevalent in the study area. It is apparent that both types of habitat are structurally similar (i.e. both in calm river areas and separated from the main channel) and therefore serve the same function.

Movements of fish as indicated by tag returns

An understanding of fish movement patterns is an essential consideration for comprehending the fisheries dynamics in the lower Missouri River. A tagging study was the principal method for evaluating the movement patterns of several sport fish in the study area. Tagging studies can provide information about (1) stock identification to determine the home location for spawning fish; (2) migrations, including the path and distance of migration, rate of movement and homing tendencies of a species; (3) behavior, including factors that limit abundance, such as habitat selection and intra-and interspecies interactions, or other factors, such as being attracted to vulnerable forage organisms; and (4) mortality rates, such as the effects of natural and fishing mortality on a population (Wydoski and Emery 1983).

A total of 6,462 fish of 8 species were marked with individually numbered tags during the period July 1979 through May, 1984. Most of these fish were tagged in the mainstem of the Missouri and lower Milk rivers. The species tagged included 150 paddlefish, 338 shovelnose sturgeon, 210 rainbow trout, 496 northern pike, 155 channel catfish, 193 burbot, 4530 sauger and 390 walleye. More tagged walleye were recovered relative to the total marked than any other sport fish. Their tag recovery percentage was 17% followed by rainbow trout (16%), northern pike (11%), sauger (8%), channel catfish (6%), burbot (6%), paddlefish (3%) and shovelnose sturgeon (trace amounts). The recaptures of these tagged fish provided insight on fish movement patterns in the lower Missouri River system.

Sauger. Sauger appeared to be a highly mobile fish within the Missouri River and associated water system. Nearly 50% of the recaptured sauger moved over distances greater than 10 miles. One sauger travelled 420 miles over a 628-day period. Another sauger covered a similar distance in 121 days. This distance represented the maximum mileage which is physically possible since barriers (dams) prevent further migration. Tagging data also indicate that sauger caught in the Missouri River not only move lengthy distances but they also travel throughout the 150-mile long Lake Sakakawea Reservoir and the lower

Table 34. Catch summary for young-of-the-year sauger seined in backwaters and channel margins of the Missouri River, September, 1980-83.

Study Section	No. Hauls	Number Captured	Ave. No.		Length (in)	Length Range
			Sauger Per Seine Haul			
Fort Peck	0	--	--			
Nickels Ferry	11	0	0			
Frazer	6	0	0			
Wolf Point	19	2	0.1			
Chelsee	5	1	0.2			
Sprole	5	4	0.8			
Brockton	4	9	2.3		3.2 ^{a/}	2.7-4.7
Culbertson	35	47	1.3			

^{a/} measured only 31 fish

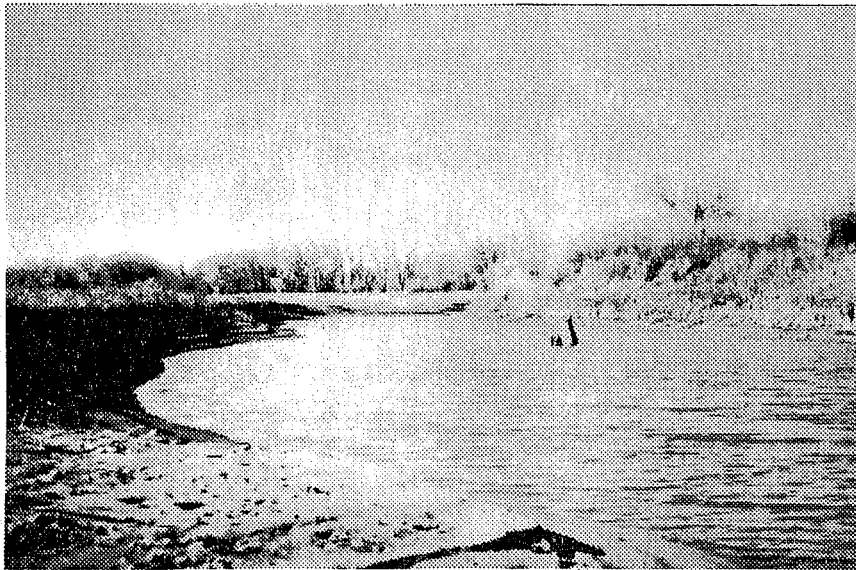


Figure 13. Young-of-the-year sauger were typically found in these types of off-channel areas.

Yellowstone River. Sauger in river environments commonly move long distances. Berg (1981) reported that 46% of the sauger tagged in the middle Missouri River, Montana moved 10 miles or more with maximum recorded movements of 184 miles. Other researchers have described similar wide-ranging sauger movements. (Graham and Penkal 1978; Posewitz 1963 and Morris 1965). There were five movement patterns which dominated all other possibilities. These patterns basically involved the river and Lake Sakakawea or the attraction to the Milk/Missouri River confluence area. The five movement patterns reported below represented 68% of all the recaptured tagged sauger (Table 35).

1. Sauger movement within the upper river reach was the most common pattern, represented by 26% of all the recovered tags. This would imply that sauger were mostly sedentary and did not move extensively. However, this is believed not to be the case. By examining the season when fish were tagged and recovered it was evident that 75% were tagged and/or recovered during the spring to the mid-summer periods (Appendix Table 48). Very few sauger were either tagged or recovered in this reach during the late summer-fall period because few sauger remained in the area. A complete description of this movement pattern, therefore, could not be based on tag recoveries alone. Electrofishing results revealed that significant concentrations of sauger usually occur in the upper river reach (mostly downstream of the Milk River confluence) during spring to mid-summer. The sauger are attracted to this area because of the warm turbid plume of the Milk River which apparently is favored for spawning and foraging activities. Usually the effects of the Milk River plume are substantially reduced by the late summer because of reduced flows. Responding to the loss of these favorable conditions, the concentration of sauger disperse. In summary it appears, that under normal conditions, sauger gather in the Milk/Missouri River confluence area during the spring when the Milk River plume begins. Sauger concentrations remain until the plume ceases (usually about 4 months) and at that time the concentration disperses.
2. Sauger movement from the upper river upstream to the Fort Peck tailwaters was indicated by 8% of all the recovered sauger tags. This upstream movement usually involved a distance of 5 to 10 miles. About 70% were tagged during the spring in the upper river reach and nearly 80% of these were recovered during the fall in the tailwaters area, clearly illustrating this movement both in time and space. A most likely reason for this pattern would be that the sauger move into the upper river (chiefly in the Milk/Missouri River confluence area) during the spring to spawn and forage until late summer and fall when the Milk River reaches a low flow (with no turbid plume). This low flow triggers the sauger to disperse and a good majority of them move upstream into the tailwaters area of Fort Peck Dam.
3. Sauger movement within the lower river reach was indicated by 14% of all the recovered sauger tags. There did not appear to be any noticeable seasonal pattern between tagging and tag recovery, indicating that a group of fish maintained their presence throughout the sampling period.
4. Sauger movement between upper/middle reach (combined) and Lake Sakakawea was indicated by 9% of all the recovered sauger tags. This movement pattern was variable between years and most likely related to river flow conditions and spawning and foraging activities. It was noted that no fish which were tagged during 1979 and 1980 exhibited this movement

Table 35. Percentage of recaptured tagged fish which exhibited a designated movement pattern in the lower Missouri River drainage, 1979-1984.

Movement Pattern	Shovelnose Sturgeon	Paddlefish	Rainbow Trout	Northern Pike	Channel Catfish	Burbot	Sauger	Walleye
Within Tailwaters			97	7			1	4
Within Upper River				11		9	26	3
Within Middle River				41	11		5	7
Within Lower River				24	11	82	14	7
Between Tailwaters & Upper River				7			8	2
Between Tailwaters & Middle River							4	2
Between Tailwaters & Lower River				2			3	19
Between Tailwaters & Lake Sakakawea							tr.	4
Between Tailwaters & Yellowstone R.								
Between Tailwaters & Milk River					22		3	
Between Tailwaters & Poplar R.								2
Between Upper River & Middle River	33			2			2	
Between Upper River & Lower River							1	3
Between Upper River & Lake Sakakawea							3	6
Between Upper River & Yellowstone R.	67	14					2	
Between Upper River & Milk River							1	
Between Upper River & Poplar River								

Table 35. (Cont.)

Movement Pattern/	Shovelnose Sturgeon	Paddlefish	Rainbow Trout	Northern Pike	Channel Catfish	Burbot	Sauger	Walleye
Between Middle River & Lower River		14					4	6
Between Middle River & Lake Sakakawea			3	2	11		6	5
Between Middle River & Yellowstone River		43					tr.	
Between Middle River & Milk River				2				
Between Middle River & Poplar River				2		9	tr.	
Between Lower River & Lake Sakakawea							11	19
Between Lower River & Yellowstone River		29			34		2	3
Between Lower River & Milk River								
Between Lower River & Poplar River							1	3
Within Milk River					11		3	2
Within Poplar River							tr	
Between Poplar River & Lake Sakakawea							tr.	3
Number tagged	338	150	210	496	155	193	4530	390
Number Tags Recovered	1 ^{a/}	5 ^{a/}	33	54	9	11	393	67

^{a/} - Tags from the Yellowstone River were not included.

pattern. Only fish tagged in 1981 and 1982 exhibited this movement. Moreover, all 1981 tagged fish which were later recovered in Lake Sakakawea had been tagged in the river only during the fall. Conversely, 75% of the 1982 tagged fish which were later recaptured in Lake Sakakawea were tagged in the spring. A probable explanation for these variable movement patterns are as follows:

- ° During years with good spring run-off conditions (1982) sauger will migrate out of Lake Sakakawea to spawn in the upper and middle reaches of the study area.
 - ° During years with poor spring run-off conditions (years 1980-81) Lake Sakakawea sauger will not migrate up the Missouri to spawn.
 - ° A factor such as the large migration of rainbow smelt can entice sauger to leave Lake Sakakawea following the smelt migration in spite of low spring flows. This foraging run was observed during 1980 and 1981. (Refer to forage fish section).
5. Sauger movement between the lower river reach and Lake Sakakawea was indicated by 11% of all the recovered tags. None of these fish were tagged in Lake Sakakawea. There was no evident seasonality to the time when recovered fish were tagged. Fish were tagged both in the spring, while in spawning condition as well as in the summer and fall. It was evident that this movement pattern occurs not only during the spring spawning season but also during the other seasons.

Movement of sauger throughout the Missouri River was fairly important. Sauger were never tagged in Lake Sakakawea, and therefore, a complete understanding of this movement pattern and its significance cannot be entirely evaluated. The majority (93%) of tagged fish which were recaptured in Lake Sakakawea were taken in the upper third of the reservoir. Graham and Penkal (1978) reported similar findings for the lower Yellowstone River sauger.

Sauger use of the tributary streams, as depicted by tagging information, indicated there was not appreciable amounts of interchange. Movement between the Milk River and Missouri River was indicated by only four percent of the total recaptures. The majority of these fish moved from, or to, nearby areas such as the tailwaters or upper Missouri River reach. A general tendency was noted for sauger tagged in the Milk River to remain there. About half of the fish tagged or recaptured in the Milk remained there throughout their exposure period. There did not appear to be any seasonality to these movements. Berg (1981) found considerable interchange of sauger between the middle Missouri River and a major tributary. There were only a couple of examples of interchange between the Poplar and Missouri rivers. Sauger interchange between the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers appeared to be low, representing about 4%, however, very few sauger were being tagged or monitored concurrently in the Yellowstone. Therefore, the significance of the sauger interchange between the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers could not be evaluated.

Walleye. Like the sauger, movements of walleye were also extensive. Over 75% of the tagged walleye moved distances greater than 10 miles. One walleye travelled 350 miles over a 825-day period. Tag recovery information indicated that walleye not only move throughout the entire study area but also through

other major connecting systems including Lake Sakakawea and the lower Yellowstone River. Extensive migratory movements have been well documented for walleye in the Yellowstone River. Graham and Penkal (1978) have reported a large number of walleye originating in Lake Sakakawea migrate 75 miles up the Yellowstone River to spawn.

Four major movement patterns were detected from the tag recovery data. These were represented by 69% of all the recovered tags.

1. Walleye tagged and recovered within the middle and lower reach of river represented a common movement pattern amounting to 20% of all the walleye tag recoveries. By examining the season when fish were tagged and recovered, it was evident that the relationship between times of tagging and recovery was not governed by any particular season. A total of 57% of the walleye were tagged in the spring, but only 14% of the tag recoveries also occurred during the spring. This suggests that a group of walleye remain in this area throughout the sampling period being exposed to tagging and recovery operations during all seasons. No evident trend for a particular time period was evident.
2. Walleye movements from the lower river reach upstream to the tailwaters of Fort Peck Dam were indicated by 19% of all the recovered walleye tags. Most of the fish were tagged during the fall but tag recoveries in the tailwaters area were made during any season. All years were represented and no obvious trend between years was noted. No explanation for this movement pattern could be determined.
3. Walleye movement between the lower river reach and Lake Sakakawea was indicated by 19% of the recovered tagged walleye. Since no walleye were tagged in Lake Sakakawea all movement was indicated as being from the river downstream into the reservoir. Seventy-five percent of the walleye exhibiting this pattern were tagged in the spring indicating a spring migratory run out of the reservoir. Many of the fish tagged during this season were in spawning condition and most likely spawned in this reach of Missouri River.
4. Walleye movement between the upper and middle river reaches and Lake Sakakawea was indicated by 11% of the total number of tagged walleye recovered. Like the pattern detailed in (2), this pattern did not appear to be related to a single phase of the walleye life cycle. The fish which exhibited this movement were apparently vulnerable to tagging during most seasons. A total of 43% and 57% were tagged during the spring and fall seasons, respectively. This sort of movement pattern indicates that walleye move up into the river from the reservoir during the spring and maintain their presence through the fall, returning to the reservoir at some time later. Another possibility could be that there is back and forth movement between the river and reservoir within a given season.

Another walleye movement pattern which appeared to be of less significance was between the Fort Peck tailwaters and Lake Sakakawea. This pattern most likely was of greater importance than indicated since, walleye in the tailwaters area were rarely tagged until 1983 when a major spawning area was discovered. A

total of 39 fish were tagged during 1983 and 1984 in the tailwaters area and six tag recoveries were reported. Three of these walleye were recovered seven miles upstream immediately below Fort Peck Dam and the other three were recovered in Lake Sakakawea. This demonstrates that although these fish spawned in the same area, they most likely did not return to the same location. This could indicate that there may be some switching of residence periodically between the river and reservoir. Movement of walleye between Lake Sakakawea and various locations upstream in the Missouri was a common and important pattern. Walleye were never tagged in Lake Sakakawea during this study, and therefore a complete understanding of this movement pattern and its implications cannot entirely be evaluated. It was interesting to note that only about one third of the Missouri River tagged fish recaptured in lake Sakakawea were from the upper third of the reservoir, indicating that a good portion of these tagged walleye dispersed throughout the reservoir. This is contrary to the movement of sauger in this study where most were recaptured in the upper third of the reservoir. Also, Graham and Penkal (1978) reported that walleye which were previously tagged in the lower Yellowstone River usually were recovered in the upper end of the reservoir.

Walleye use of the Missouri River tributaries was limited. There was no record of tagged walleye moving between the Milk and Missouri rivers. There was some interchange between the Poplar River and Missouri. This amount, if Lake Sakakawea recordings are considered, was represented by 5% of all the recovered walleye tags. Walleye is one of the most dominant sport fish in the Poplar River (Stewart, 1977).

Other sportfish - Movement distances of northern pike were restricted, with only 17% of the recaptured pike moving more than 10 miles. The longest distance travelled was 51 miles up the Missouri and 117 miles up the Milk River, for a total of 166 miles in a 275-day period. The majority of pike recaptures (83%) were from the river sections in which they were originally tagged, indicating that northern pike in the Missouri River are sedentary for the most part.

The burbot displayed similar movement patterns to those of the northern pike. Only 9% of the recaptured burbot moved distances greater than 10 miles. The longest distance traveled was only 12 miles.

Movements of rainbow trout appeared to be restricted to the 10 miles of the cold clear tailwaters below Fort Peck Dam. One exception to this was one rainbow trout which was tagged in the middle reach of the Missouri and later recaptured in Lake Sakakawea. Rainbows were tagged and recaptured primarily during the spring, however, a number of them were also handled during the fall. Rainbow trout appear to be residents of the Fort Peck tailwaters area.

Limited numbers of shovelnose sturgeon, paddlefish and channel catfish were tagged and recaptured. However, from the movements of recaptured tagged fish it was apparent that these three species were highly mobile and traveled not only throughout the Missouri River but also the Yellowstone and Milk rivers and Lake Sakakawea Reservoir. All three recaptured shovelnose sturgeon moved distances greater than 10 miles. Two sturgeon which were tagged in the Yellowstone River traveled distances of 260 miles or more down the Yellowstone River and up the Missouri River to the upper river reach. Tagged paddlefish exhibited similar movement patterns between both rivers. Although these movements resembled the sturgeon's, the paddlefish were believed to spend a considerable amount of time

in Lake Sakakawea, whereas, the shovelnose sturgeon were believed to reside exclusively in the rivers. Paddlefish interchange between the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers is substantial. Needham (1985) reported that from a total of 102 recaptured paddlefish which were tagged in dredge cuts complex (Fort Peck tailwaters area) 55.9% were recaptured in the dredge cuts and 44.1% were recaptured in the Yellowstone River. Frazer (1985) reported that at least 32 paddlefish tagged in the Yellowstone River at Intake were eventually recaptured in the dredge cut complex. Tagging information from six years of study in the Missouri River shows that paddlefish tagged in the Yellowstone were recovered in the Missouri's lower river reach, and fish tagged in the upper and middle Missouri reaches were recaptured at Intake on the Yellowstone River. This interchange between systems represents lengthy travel distances. Total distances traveled by tagged paddlefish between the release and recapture sites ranged from 72 - 244 miles.

Only nine tagged channel catfish were recaptured so information on movement patterns are limited. Most of the catfish moved more than 10 miles with total distances ranging between 0-160 miles. Interchange was noted between the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers and Milk River and tailwaters area (dredge cuts complex).

Age and growth studies

The evaluation of fish populations in the Missouri River included age and growth studies for descriptive and comparative purposes. Growth rates of a population are indicative of environmental quality and reflect the fisheries potential of an aquatic system. Knowledge of fish sizes at a given year and age structure are important considerations for appropriate management of river fisheries.

Shovelnose sturgeon. A total of 77 shovelnose sturgeon pectoral spines were collected, however, only 56 of these could be used in the sturgeon aging analyses. Cross sections of the spines were difficult to age because of the longevity of the species (20-30 yrs.) and because the numerous annuli were crowded on the narrow (0.07-0.16 inches diameter) pectoral spine cross sections. A sample of these cross sections was aged by four individuals to insure the precision of the assigned ages. Only those spines with determined ages within five years agreement were used. Assigned ages, as determined by the four individuals, were usually within two years agreement.

Annuli were read according to the technique used by Guerrier (1951). Under transmitted light the narrow clear bands were considered annuli. Annuli belt patterns were characteristic of most sturgeon spines. Zweigacker (1967) and Berg (1981) identified similar annuli belt patterns on shovelnose sturgeon pectoral rays from the Missouri River. Roussow (1957) found annuli belts on pectoral fin ray sections of lake sturgeon. These researchers attributed the belts of annuli to slower growth during periods of gonadal development.

Assigned ages ranged from seven to 33 years (Table 36). An average age of these 56 samples was not determined because the samples were not taken randomly, but were collected selectively to insure that all sturgeon sizes and ages were represented. The observed growth rates from sturgeon between the ages of 7 and 30 years averaged 0.25 inches and 0.09 pounds of growth per year. This was considered to be a slow growth rate for shovelnose sturgeon compared to the

Table 36. Age-frequency of shovelnose sturgeon collected from the lower Missouri River during 1983 and 1984 with average lengths and weights and their standard deviations.

Age	Number of fish	Avg. Total length (in.)	Avg. Fork length (in.)	Standard deviation (total length)	Avg. Weight (lb.)	Standard deviation (weight)
7	2	21.5	18.6	0.35	0.85	0.35
8	2	23.0	20.2	0.78	1.18	0.03
9	1	22.9	20.1	----	1.48	----
10	0	----	----	----	----	----
11	4	24.8	22.1	1.03	1.78	0.41
12	6	24.6	21.9	1.72	1.72	0.40
13	1	23.6	20.8	----	1.58	----
14	3	24.9	22.2	1.53	2.00	0.41
15	2	24.7	22.0	1.70	1.85	0.49
16	3	25.6	23.0	1.71	2.02	0.43
17	4	26.7	24.1	1.20	2.54	0.52
18	2	28.0	25.5	0.57	2.40	0.42
19	3	27.3	24.8	3.03	2.70	1.07
20	1	25.7	23.1	----	1.98	----
21	2	29.4	27.0	1.66	2.94	0.19
22	4	27.5	25.0	1.23	2.52	0.23
23	3	28.5	26.1	1.53	2.82	0.67
24	3	28.8	26.4	1.04	3.13	0.35
25	2	29.4	27.0	1.70	3.14	0.56
26	0	----	----	----	----	----
27	1	31.3	28.8	----	4.48	----
28	2	27.7	25.2	2.12	2.45	0.47
29	2	28.5	26.1	2.12	2.91	0.78
30	2	28.6	26.2	0.71	2.90	0.70
31	0	----	----	----	----	----
32	0	----	----	----	----	----
33	1	28.2	25.7	----	2.81	----

303/8.1

upstream population of the middle Missouri River which Berg (1981) reported as exhibiting an average growth rate of 0.72 inches and 0.31 pounds per year.

Sizes of sturgeon observed in the study area were intermediate for their age group between a population 250 miles upstream and one nearly 1,000 miles downstream (Table 37). It is apparent that the sturgeon population of the middle Missouri River consists of larger fish than was found in the study area. Shovelnose sturgeon in the middle Missouri averaged 4.8 inches longer and 2.24 pounds heavier for given ages than the sturgeon of the lower Missouri. However, the shovelnose sizes of the Missouri River, South Dakota were considerably smaller than those residing in the study area.

The 487 shovelnose sturgeon sampled by electrofishing and gill netting is thought to be representative of the sturgeon population's age and size distribution for fish greater than 15 inches. The age/length relationship (Table 36) and length frequency relationship (Figure 14) were used to approximate a general age structure of the shovelnose population. Length groups 21 (20.6-21.5 inches) through 25 inches dominated the shovelnose population comprising 81% of the sample. These groups were represented by ages 11-28 years. Other investigations have also reported older age-structured populations. Berg (1981) noted that 93% of the sturgeon in the middle Missouri River, Montana were 15 years or older. Zweifelacker (1967) found that 79% of the aged shovelnose sturgeon in the Missouri River, South Dakota were 13 years or older.

Sauger. A sample of 175 sauger collected in the Missouri river during the fall of 1979 were assigned ages ranging from 0+ to 7+ years (Table 38). Age classes 1+ and 2+ comprised 71% of the sample in spite of the generally poorer electrofishing efficiencies for the smaller fish.

Calculated lengths of sauger at annuli 1 through 8 are given in Table 39. The growth rate of sauger in the lower Missouri River was similar to the middle Missouri River (Table 39). Sauger in the study area exhibited slower growth rates for age classes 4 years and greater when compared to the lower Yellowstone River or Lake Sakakawea populations.

In a previous report Stewart (1982) noted that the average size of sauger in the lower Missouri River had increased greatly from 1979 to 1981. To ascertain the reasons for this change a comparison of sizes and age structures was made between fish collected in the fall of both years (Table 40). The comparison indicates that between 1979 and 1981 growth rates increased and the age structure shifted from a dominance of younger fish to a dominance of older fish. For ages 2+ through 6+ average lengths increased 1.6, 1.7, 2.1, 2.9, and 1.7 inches. Corresponding average weight increases were 0.16, 0.26, 0.59, 0.81, and 0.97 pounds. In 1979 age 2+ was the modal year class, but by 1981 the modal year class had become age 4+. Only 16.8 percent of the sauger population was age 4+ and older in 1979. By 1981, 59.3 percent was age 4+ and older. The better growth rates, older age structure and age/length statistics for the sauger sampled during 1981 indicates that these sauger most likely were from the lake Sakakawea population. Rainbow smelt are probably utilized by sauger in the upper portions of Lake Sakakawea where they are abundant. Large numbers of rainbow smelt have been present in the Missouri River only during their spring spawning runs in 1980 and 1981 and, most likely, the sauger followed the smelt upstream these years.

Table 37. Observed growth of shovelnose sturgeon sampled in the lower Missouri River during 1983-84 compared to observed growth in other waters.

Age	Lower Missouri River, MT (present study) Ave. Fork Length (Inches)	Middle Missouri River, MT (Berg 1981) Ave. Fork Length (Inches)	Missouri River S. Dakota (Zweiacker 1967) Ave. Fork Length (Inches)
7	18.6	--	--
8	20.2	22.8	19.5
9	20.1	22.3	18.9
10	--	25.8	19.4
11	22.1	--	19.6
12	21.9	--	19.6
13	20.8	27.0	19.9
14	22.2	26.1	20.0
15	22.0	26.9	19.4
16	23.0	28.0	19.5
17	24.1	27.6	19.7
18	25.5	29.5	19.7
19	24.8	29.5	20.0
20	23.1	28.7	20.5
21	27.0	30.0	20.2
22	25.0	29.7	20.1
23	26.1	29.9	19.9
24	26.4	30.9	19.7
25	27.0	32.0	20.6
26	--	30.4	--
27	28.8	31.1	19.5
28	25.2	32.3	
29	26.1	32.0	
30	26.2	36.0	
31	--	34.4	
32	--	35.5	
33	25.7	33.6	
	N=56	N=122	N=288

303/8.1

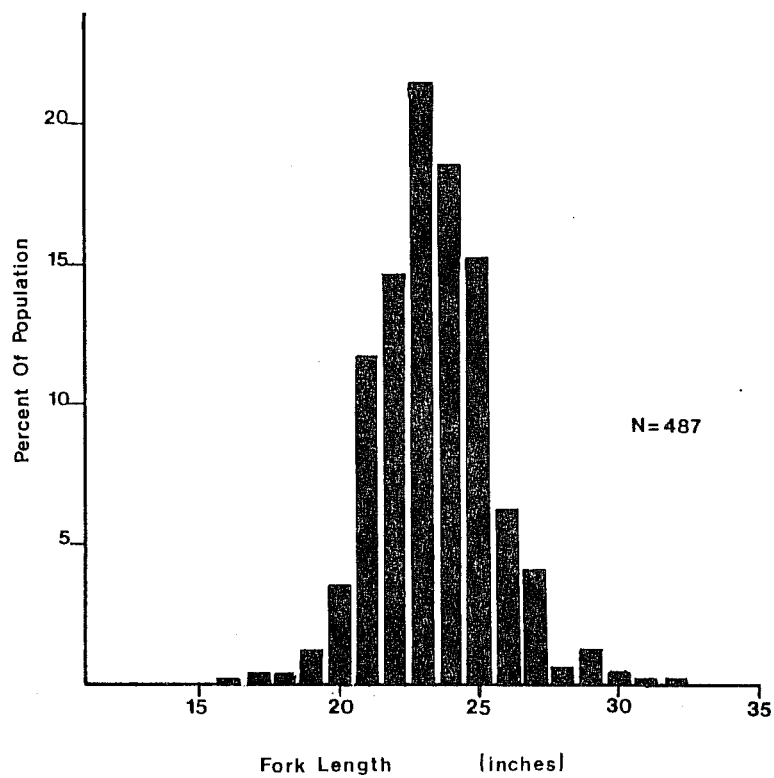


Figure 14. Length-frequency histogram for shovelnose sturgeon sampled in the Missouri River, 1979-1983.

Table 38. Observed age and growth of sauger sampled in the lower Missouri River during the Fall, 1979.

Age	Number of Fish	Percent of Sample	Average Length (inches)	Range
0+	3	2	6.4	(6.1--7.2)
1+	48	27	9.5	(7.1--11.2)
2+	77	44	10.8	(8.4--13.2)
3+	18	10	13.2	(11.4--14.5)
4+	13	7	15.1	(13.0--17.2)
5+ and older	16	9	18.1	(14.6--23.3)

303/8.1

Table 39. Comparisons of calculated sauger growth rates in the lower Missouri River during 1979 with other sauger populations.

River	No. of Fish	Average Calculated Total Length (Inches) At End of Year						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7 8
Lower Missouri River (present study)	279	6.0	9.0	11.3	13.4	15.1	16.8	17.8 18.9
Middle Missouri River (Berg 1981)	735	5.9	9.3	11.5	13.2	14.9	16.4	18.2 19.1
Lower Yellowstone River (Graham & Penkal 1979)	859	6.2	9.6	12.0	14.4	16.7	18.7	21.0
Lake Sakakawea Reservoir, N. Dak. (Carufel 1963)	318	4.9	8.7	12.2	15.2	18.1	23.1	

Table 40. Comparison of Missouri River sauger length, weight and age structure for ages 0+ through 6+, in Fall 1979 and Fall 1981.

Age	Mean Length (inches)		Mean Weight (pounds)		Percentage of Sample at Given Age	
	1979	1981	1979	1981	1979	1981
0+	6.7	5.2	0.08	0.04	2.3	1.0
1+	9.6	9.6	0.22	0.25	24.0	6.3
2+	10.8	12.4	0.32	0.48	41.4	12.6
3+	13.0	14.7	0.59	0.85	15.5	20.8
4+	15.5	17.6	1.04	1.63	9.5	33.7
5+	16.6	19.5	1.33	2.14	5.0	21.8
6+	20.6	22.3	2.57	3.54	2.3	3.8

a/ Sample size is 220 for 1979 and 809 for 1981.

303/8.1

Other sportfish. Age and growth analysis of 76 northern pike determined from scales collected in 1982 is given in Table 41. Fish were assigned ages from 0+ to 7+. These fish appear to grow more rapidly than those reported by Brown (1971) for other locations in Montana. The maximum total length and weight in this sample was 42.5 inches and 21.5 pounds. Five fish weighed in excess of 10 pounds.

Age and size statistics for burbot are shown in Table 42. The sample size is small for some age groups but sufficient to indicate general growth for this species. Otoliths proved to be a good method for aging this species in the Missouri River. Only six of 121 otoliths could not be aged because of indistinct light and dark zones. There is a major increase in the annual length increment from age five to age six. This increase coincides with the age at which the diet changes from invertebrates to fish. The fish diet is probably responsible for the growth increase. Compared to growth data for burbot in other North American areas (Carlander 1969), Missouri River burbot tended to grow somewhat more slowly at younger ages, but more rapidly at older ages. Their weight at a given length is similar to North American averages given by Carlander (1969).

Nonsport fish. Age and growth analyses for an additional 11 fish species are presented in Table 43. Sample sizes for the various species ranged from 308 for goldeye to 21 for white crappie. The smaller sample sizes are insufficient for indicating accurate annual growth increments, but still show the general growth rate status. Growth rates of the species listed in Table 43 were mostly similar to growth rates of these species at similar latitude in other states, using data from Brown (1971) and Carlander (1969) for comparison. Younger age classes for some species are absent or present only in low numbers in the study area. With the exception of several larval blue suckers sampled in spring, no blue suckers younger than age 6+ have been sampled. The situation is similar for smallmouth buffalo and bigmouth buffalo except that significant numbers of these two species spend much of the first year of life in the Missouri River. These missing age groups probably remain in Lake Sakakawea, entering the Missouri River in increasing numbers at older age.

Berg (1981) also examined the age and growth characteristics of some non-sport fish found in the middle Missouri River. Comparisons between his and this study's findings for blue suckers and smallmouth and bigmouth buffalo indicate that both reaches of the Missouri have similar growth rates for the blue suckers and smallmouth buffalo; growth rates for bigmouth buffalo appear to be greater in the middle Missouri reach. There also are noticeable differences in age compositions between the two studies. All three species found in the lower Missouri River did not exhibit the older age groups (12-17 years) that were found in the middle Missouri River.

Forage fish populations.

The forage fish community of the Missouri River plays an important role in providing an adequate food base for piscivorous sport fish species such as sauger, northern pike, walleye, burbot, and channel catfish. The condition of the food base and habitat requirements for important forage species are important management concerns. Therefore, an evaluation of the forage fish

Table 41. Age and growth of Missouri River northern pike collected in Summer and Fall, 1982.

Age	No. of Fish	Mean Length (inches)	Mean Weight (pounds)	Length Range (inches)	Weight Range (pounds)
0+	5	8.8	0.17	6.2-10.7	0.04- 0.30
1+	6	13.4	0.51	9.8-15.2	0.18- 0.74
2+	10	21.5	2.20	16.1-24.5	0.78- 3.06
3+	30	26.5	3.99	23.2-29.4	2.06- 5.44
4+	20	29.9	5.92	25.7-33.2	3.42- 8.10
5+	2	37.3	12.70	35.6-39.0	11.40-14.00
6+	0	---	---	---	---
7+	3	41.2	17.60	40.0-42.5	12.80-21.50

303/8.1

Table 42. Age and growth of 115 burbot collected from the Missouri River, April and May, 1982.

Age	No. of Fish	Mean Length (inches)	Mean Weight (pounds)	Length Range (inches)	Weight Range (pounds)	Average Annual Length Increment
1	1	6.3	0.04	---	---	---
2	16	8.8	0.16	6.8--10.5	0.08-0.30	2.5
3	34	11.8	0.37	9.1-16.0	0.17-0.96	3.0
4	21	13.7	0.59	10.8-18.1	0.25-1.22	1.9
5	5	16.8	1.28	12.6-20.8	0.40-2.71	3.1
6	14	23.2	3.34	16.5-28.0	0.92-6.10	6.4
7	11	23.6	3.25	20.2-26.4	1.68-5.10	0.4
8	6	28.4	5.36	22.6-33.0	2.22-6.40	5.2
9	3	31.4	8.04	30.1-32.2	5.80-10.30	3.0
10	0	---	---	---	---	---
11	3	32.1	8.64	28.4-35.6	6.70-12.40	0.3
12	1	33.5	10.00	---	---	1.4

303/8.1

Table 43. Age and growth and average length and weight for Missouri River non-sport fish species sampled in August, 1981.

Species	Age	Sample Size	Mean Length (ins.)	Mean Weight (lbs.)	Length Range	Weight Range	Annual Length Increment (ins.)
Goldeye	0+	6	3.5	0.01	2.0- 4.7	0.01-0.02	---
	1+	15	6.6	0.09	4.0- 9.0	0.02-0.26	3.1
	2+	67	9.0	0.22	6.4-11.3	0.08-0.43	2.4
	3+	79	10.2	0.31	7.5-12.9	0.13-0.60	1.0
	4+	73	11.5	0.46	8.9-13.5	0.20-0.71	1.3
	5+	38	12.2	0.53	9.7-14.2	0.28-0.96	0.7
	6+	18	11.6	0.48	10.0-14.0	0.29-0.85	-0.6
	7+	11	12.3	0.56	11.1-14.1	0.34-0.77	0.7
	8+	1	14.6	1.16	---	---	2.3
Carp	0+	23	2.0	0.01	1.6- 2.3	0.01-0.01	---
	2+	1	5.1	0.06	---	---	1.5
	3+	4	14.7	1.74	14.5-15.2	1.57-1.93	9.6
	4+	12	15.0	1.67	14.3-15.8	1.28-2.12	0.3
	5+	18	16.1	2.09	13.6-17.5	1.28-3.26	1.1
	6+	20	17.3	2.46	16.2-18.7	2.00-3.32	1.2
	7+	27	18.5	2.97	16.5-21.2	1.99-4.46	1.2
	8+	19	20.2	3.75	19.2-22.1	2.63-5.11	1.7
	9+	9	21.6	4.86	19.6-23.2	3.52-6.10	1.4
	10+ & older	11	24.6	6.92	21.6-26.3	4.31-8.90	---
Flathead Chub	1+	36	3.6	0.02	2.1- 4.6	0.01-0.03	---
	2+	18	5.8	0.06	4.7- 7.1	0.03-0.12	2.2
	3+	26	7.4	0.12	6.7- 8.4	0.08-0.20	1.6
	4+	13	8.2	0.17	7.2- 9.2	0.10-0.26	0.8
	5+	6	9.1	0.23	8.4-10.2	0.17-0.30	0.9
	6+	1	10.0	0.34	---	---	0.9
	7+	1	12.5	0.65	---	---	2.5
River Carpsucker	0+	29	2.5	0.01	1.8- 3.5	0.01-0.01	---
	1+	3	5.0	0.06	3.7- 6.1	0.01-0.11	2.5
	2+	4	8.9	0.35	8.2- 9.3	0.26-0.40	4.9
	3+	5	13.0	1.05	11.0-14.2	0.68-1.29	4.1
	4+	7	14.5	1.54	14.0-15.6	1.30-2.00	1.5
	5+	18	15.2	1.67	14.4-16.2	1.40-2.40	0.7
	6+	16	16.0	1.84	15.4-16.4	1.58-2.02	0.8
	7+	14	17.1	2.45	16.1-18.4	1.80-3.72	1.1
	8+	7	18.0	2.96	16.7-20.2	2.07-4.23	0.9
	9+	4	20.6	4.63	19.5-21.7	4.12-5.10	2.6

303/8.1

Table 43. (Cont.)

Species	Age	Sample Size	Mean Length (ins.)	Mean Weight (lbs.)	Length Range	Weight Range	Annual Length Increment (ins.)
Blue Sucker	6+	2	22.4	3.57	22.3-22.6	3.50-3.64	---
	7+	7	23.6	4.12	22.9-24.5	3.70-4.72	0.8
	8+	19	25.0	4.82	22.7-28.8	3.40-8.90	1.4
	9+	15	25.1	4.80	23.4-27.9	3.72-6.50	0.1
	10+	9	26.0	5.52	23.3-29.3	3.76-8.60	0.9
	11+	4	25.5	5.71	24.2-26.8	4.78-6.30	-0.5
	12+	1	26.5	5.90	---	---	1.0
Smallmouth Buffalo	0+	11	1.5	0.01	1.3- 2.2	0.01-0.01	---
	4+	2	15.6	2.08	15.3-15.8	2.01-2.16	---
	5+	5	18.6	3.26	17.1-20.3	2.33-4.55	3.0
	6+	10	19.6	3.73	17.4-21.7	2.88-4.94	1.0
	7+	7	20.8	4.74	19.8-23.8	3.89-7.20	1.2
	8+	7	21.8	5.18	20.3-22.8	4.14-6.00	1.0
	9+	4	22.3	6.01	21.3-23.5	4.83-7.70	0.5
	10+	3	22.4	5.69	21.0-24.5	4.38-8.10	0.1
Bigmouth Buffalo	0+	9	1.5	0.01	1.2- 2.0	0.01-0.01	---
	4+	1	16.5	2.40	---	---	---
	5+	3	21.4	6.08	20.0-24.2	4.46-8.60	4.9
	6+	5	20.8	5.70	19.5-21.9	5.11-7.00	-0.6
	7+	4	22.7	7.52	21.0-26.0	5.70-11.60	1.9
	8+	2	23.8	9.00	22.6-25.0	7.30-10.80	1.1
	9+	2	25.8	10.25	25.0-26.6	9.00-11.50	2.0
Shorthead Redhorse	1+	5	4.1	0.02	2.7- 4.9	0.01-0.04	---
	2+	39	6.6	0.11	5.2- 8.0	0.06-0.18	2.5
	3+	4	8.6	0.22	7.7- 9.5	0.15-0.30	2.0
	4+	14	10.7	0.47	8.9-13.8	0.27-1.10	2.1
	5+	5	12.2	0.68	10.8-14.7	0.45-1.03	1.5
	6+	11	13.3	1.01	9.1-16.7	0.27-2.21	1.1
	7+	10	14.4	1.27	12.4-16.7	0.70-2.52	1.1
	8+	10	15.0	1.32	12.7-17.1	0.70-2.20	0.6
	9+	9	16.1	1.70	14.7-18.1	1.23-2.46	1.1
	10+ & older	6	16.8	1.93	15.5-18.1	1.36-2.48	---
Longnose Sucker	0+	13	2.4	0.01	1.9- 3.8	0.01-0.02	---
	1+	5	8.6	0.27	7.2-10.4	0.15-0.50	6.2
	2+	2	11.5	0.64	11.1-11.9	0.60-0.67	2.9
	3+	3	11.9	0.82	10.5-12.8	0.41-1.30	0.4
	4+	4	16.4	1.98	15.7-17.2	1.70-2.11	4.5
	5+	1	18.3	2.55	---	---	1.9
	6+	2	21.2	4.38	20.2-22.2	3.48-5.28	2.9

Table 43. (Cont.)

Species	Age	Sample Size	Mean Length (ins.)	Mean Weight (lbs.)	Length Range	Weight Range	Annual Length Increment (ins.)
White Sucker	0+	33	2.2	0.01	1.2- 3.4	0.01-0.01	---
	1+	7	5.0	0.05	4.0- 5.8	0.02-0.07	2.8
	2+	2	5.7	0.07	5.6- 5.8	0.07-0.07	0.7
	3+	0	---	---	---	---	---
	4+	2	13.1	1.16	13.1-13.2	1.05-1.26	3.7
	5+	3	14.5	1.36	13.9-14.9	1.09-1.75	1.4
	6+	4	15.8	1.90	14.2-16.6	1.27-2.18	1.3
	7+	3	16.6	1.97	14.5-18.3	1.30-2.80	0.8
White Crappie	0+	5	2.0	0.01	1.6- 2.3	0.01-0.01	---
	1+	14	2.8	0.01	1.8- 3.4	0.01-0.01	0.8
	2+	2	5.5	0.07	5.4- 5.7	0.07-0.08	2.7
303/8.1							

populations is essential for a more complete understanding of the river sport fisheries.

This phase of the investigation was conducted to qualitatively describe the forage fish base. For purposes of this study, a forage fish was broadly defined as any fish utilized by another as a food source. This would include most age 0 fish, some juvenile fish, and nearly all adult minnows (cyprinids - carp excluded). Young-of-the-year (YOY) sport fish were not included.

There were 16 different species of forage fish collected in the study area (Table 44). Flathead chub, fathead minnow, shorthead redhorse, longnose and white suckers, white crappie and yellow perch were the most widely distributed species and were found at nearly all of the study sections. Species with limited distributions were the YOY goldeye and sicklefin chub (a Montana "Species of Special Concern") found only in the Culbertson section and the YOY bigmouth buffalo sampled only in the Frazer section. The Iowa darter was never sampled seining, and was only sampled on a couple of occasions by electrofishing in the Culbertson study section. This species may not be a resident of the Missouri River forage fish community; its presence may be the result of downstream drift from the Poplar River and Big Muddy Creek, where it was a fairly common forage fish (Stewart 1978).

Generally, the YOY and juvenile white sucker was the dominant forage species in the upper reach, YOY and juvenile white sucker, and YOY and juvenile white crappie predominated in the middle reach, and YOY and juvenile white crappie, alone, was the most common forage species in the lower reach.

The Frazer, Wolf Point, and Culbertson study sections displayed the most diverse forage fish populations, each containing at least 12 species (Table 44). The Frazer study section exhibited the best catch rates with at least 7.8 times those of the other sections. Major factors attributed to this large difference between the other sections was largely the results of high catches of river carpsuckers, smallmouth, and bigmouth buffalo and white suckers. The reason for the greater abundance of these four species in the Frazer section is unclear.

The Fort Peck Dam study section was found to have low numbers of forage fish (Frazer 1985). A total of 14 species was found in this section similar to that of the downstream sections. Western silvery minnow, spottail shiner and northern redbelly dace were three species of the total, which were found exclusively in the Fort Peck Dam section.

When compared with the middle Missouri River, the lower Missouri's forage fish populations were less diverse and most likely not as abundant. A total of 24 species were seined in the middle Missouri (Gardner and Berg 1982), eight more than were found in this study. The forage fish community in the lower Missouri does not appear to be balanced, but instead is dominated by white sucker and white crappie. Gardner and Berg (1982) found that three minnow and three sucker species dominated the forage fish community of the middle Missouri, indicating that several species, rather than just a couple comprised the bulk of the forage fish community. The lower Missouri River appears to have lower forage fish numbers than two comparable streams, the middle Missouri and lower Yellowstone rivers (personal observations). Gardner and Berg (1982) reported an overall catch rate of 77.3 forage fish per haul (50 ft. x 4 ft. seine) in the

Table 44. Longitudinal distribution and relative abundance (avg. number of fish per haul) of forage fish species seined in the lower Missouri River, 1980-81.

Fish Species	STUDY SECTION						
	Nickels Ferry	Frazer	Wolf Point	Chelsea	Sprole	Brockton	Culbertson
Goldeye							0.4
Carp	14.1	10.7			0.2		0.3
Flathead chub	0.2		1.2	1.8	1.0	0.5	1.2
Sicklefin chub							0.4
Lake chub	0.2	13.2	0.4				
Emerald shiner		0.2	0.4	1.4		1.8	0.4
Fathead minnow	0.6	10.5	1.6	0.2	0.4		0.1
River carpsucker		26.5	3.3	1.2		1.5	1.2
Smallmouth buffalo		20.2	0.1				
Bigmouth buffalo		22.5					
Shorthead redhorse		0.2	0.2	1.6	0.1	0.8	0.1
Longnose sucker	2.2	8.0	1.1	0.8	2.2	1.2	0.1
White sucker	6.5	54.0	8.4	0.2	4.4	0.2	0.6
White crappie		15.7	0.7	5.0	3.4	3.8	2.9
Yellow perch	0.1	6.2	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.7
Freshwater drum		0.1	3.9		0.4	1.2	0.4
Average number of fish per haul	23.9	188	21.5	12.4	12.5	11.2	8.8
Total number of seine hauls	11	6	12	5	5	4	19
Overall average number of fish per haul							$\frac{278.3}{7} = 39.75$
303/8.1							

middle Missouri River. This was far greater than the 39.7 forage fish per haul (100 ft. x 10 ft. seine) determined for the lower Missouri River.

An explanation for the sparse forage fish populations in the lower Missouri compared to populations in the middle Missouri and lower Yellowstone rivers is not clear-cut. It is evident from the data that best populations were found in the study sections with, at least, slight turbidities, warmer temperatures and hard substrate. Coincidentally, these were the sites where the greatest number of macroinvertebrates were routinely sampled. These observations suggest that unstable channel substrate conditions (such as sand and silt) could be a major factor limiting the abundance of forage fish in the lower half of the study area.

The rainbow smelt is a forage fish found in the study area which can have a major influence on the distribution and abundance of sauger and walleye in the river. The smelt was introduced into Lake Sakakawea Reservoir by the North Dakota Game and Fish Department in 1971 (Berard 1982). The first record of smelt in Montana was from the lower reach of the study area in October, 1979 when a few fish were observed while electrofishing. In the spring of 1980 a major migratory run of rainbow smelt was observed presumably originating from Lake Sakakawea. Smelt were first noted in the lower reach on April 17, 1980. Later in the spring the run had reached the Fort Peck Dam area. By mid-June they had left the Missouri River (excluding the tailwaters area of Fort Peck Dam). Numerous smelt numbers were encountered during electrofishing operations; several hundred could have been captured in one day.

Within the study area, smelt were commonly observed from Wolf Point downstream, but were uncommon in the river upstream from this point. They were quite uniform in size ranging between 6.1 and 7.2 inches. They were all aged at 2 years. About 30 smelt were examined for spawning condition and it was found that several males and a couple of females were ripe. No evidence of successful reproduction in the form of eggs, drifting larvae or collected YOY specimens was found. Good catches of smelt were made in the dredge cuts/tailwaters area during August of that year indicating that a portion of the smelt remained here after the spring run. The smelt migratory run in 1981 did not appear to be of much significance. High numbers were observed only in the lower reach of the Missouri River with only a very few observed in upstream areas where they were noted during 1980. Smelt were found in the dredge cuts area in reduced numbers compared to 1980 levels (Figure 15). The occurrence of smelt in the study area during 1981 was also evident by the feeding activity of sauger. Sauger sampling in the Milk/Missouri River confluence area indicated intense feeding on smelt. Smelt were not found in the river during 1982 and only a slight run was observed in the lower reach of the study area during 1983. Their numbers in the dredge cuts declined to low levels during these years. Previous results from this report have depicted a close relationship between the exceptional numbers of sauger observed in the study area and the presence of smelt. Figure 15 clearly shows this relationship between sauger/walleye numbers in the dredge cuts and rainbow smelt abundance. This same relationship apparently existed at the Milk/Missouri River confluence area during 1980-81.

Rainbow smelt appeared to exhibit the same yearly abundance trends in the lower Yellowstone River as were observed in the Missouri River. Large numbers of smelt were present in the Yellowstone only during 1980. Electrofishing surveys in this area since this date have revealed few numbers of smelt

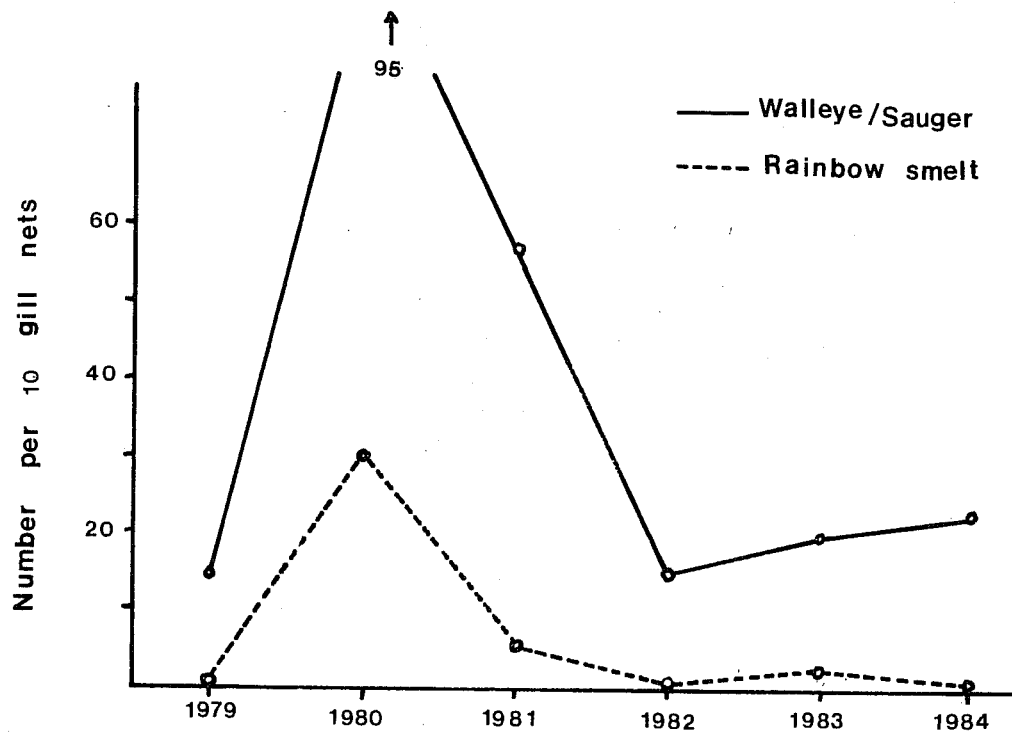


Figure 15. The relationship of sauger/walleye abundance in the Fort Peck dredge cuts/tailwater area to that of rainbow smelt abundance (Needham and Gilge 1985).

(Stewart, personal communication). The reason for the significant migratory run up the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers during 1980 is unknown. The 1980 water year was characterized by abnormally low spring flows. Since then there has been one normal water year (1982) when spring flows were high, but smelt did not run during that year. It is apparent that smelt do not cue to high spring flows. It is possible that this run is a reflection of density levels in Lake Sakakawea, with migration occurring in the river during years when smelt are exceptionally abundant in the reservoir.

Food habits analyses

It is important that the food habits for the sport fishes in the study area be evaluated. Knowledge of the importance of various forage organisms in the diets of the sport fish will be valuable information for maintaining and improving the present fisheries and necessary for assessing impacts which might affect the food source. Sauger, burbot, shovelnose sturgeon, northern pike, and walleye stomach contents were examined during 1982. Data for the latter two species was not shown because of the small sample size. Sauger stomach contents were examined during spring, summer and fall; shovelnose sturgeon in the spring and summer; and burbot only in the spring.

Sauger. Food habits analyses for the 1,340 age 1+ or older sauger examined were based on 59 fish which had some food items present in their stomachs. A total of 54 organisms representing five orders of invertebrates and seven forage fish species were identified in the stomach contents (Table 45). For most of the stomach samples, unidentifiable fish items dominated the contents occurring in about 50 percent of the food-containing stomachs. In terms of bulk and numbers, fish species constituted a much greater portion of the sauger diet than aquatic invertebrates. The most important fish items were goldeye, flathead chub, and fathead minnow; species which inhabit shoal areas of the main channel and off-channel areas. It is interesting to note that the more abundant forage fish species (white suckers and white crappie) as enumerated by seining surveys, were rarely found in the sauger's diet.

Ninety-six percent of the sauger stomachs examined contained no food. This appeared to be an abnormally high percentage, since Gardner and Berg (1982) reported an empty stomach incidence of about 70 percent for the middle Missouri River sauger fishery and Elser et al. (1977) reported about a 60 percent incidence for the lower Yellowstone River sauger population. An explanation for these observed differences could be related to the sampling seasonality. During this study sauger food habit analysis was conducted spring summer and fall compared to the other two studies which conducted food habit analysis chiefly during the late summer and fall. Slower digestion rates and an increase in feeding during the later seasons could have attributed to the observed differences in the incidence of empty stomachs. Contents of 28 YOY sauger stomachs were examined in September 1982 (Table 46). In contrast to older sauger no YOY stomachs were empty. Ninety-three percent contained copepods, and small crustaceans. Lesser percentages contained Ephemeroptera, Hydropsychidae, Chironomidae and fish larvae.

Burbot. A total of 99 burbot stomachs were examined for food items (Tables 47 and 48). This total was divided into fish smaller than 20 inches total length and fish larger than 20 inches total length because of obvious differences in diet between large and small burbot. Each of the two size

Table 45. Stomach content results (number and percentages) for sauger age 1+ and older sampled in Missouri River, 1982.

	Spring (n=576)	Summer (n=546)	Fall (n=218)	Composite (n=1340)
Invertebrates				
Orconectes - (crayfish)	0	1 (0.2)	0	1 (0.1)
Ephemeroptera - (nymphs)	0	4 (0.7)	0	4 (0.3)
Trichoptera - (larvae)	1 (0.2)	0	0	1 (0.1)
Heteroptera -	0	1 (0.2)	0	1 (0.1)
Diptera - (larvae)	0	0	1 (0.5)	1 (0.1)
Unidentifiable - insects	0	0	1 (0.5)	1 (0.1)
Fish				
Goldeye -	0	2 (0.4)	2 (0.9)	4 (0.3)
Flathead chub -	0	5 (0.9)	0	5 (0.4)
Flathead minnow -	0	1 (0.2)	3 (1.4)	4 (0.3)
White sucker -	0	1 (0.2)	0	1 (0.1)
Black bullhead -	1 (0.2)	0	0	1 (0.1)
Sauger -	0	0	1 (0.5)	1 (0.1)
Freshwater drum -	0	2 (0.4)	0	2 (0.2)
Unidentifiable - fish remains	3 (0.5)	20 (3.7)	8 (3.7)	31 (2.3)
Stomach empty -	571 (99.1)	512 (93.8)	198 (90.8)	1281 (95.6)

Table 46. Stomach content results (number and percentages) for young-of-the-year sauger collected in the Missouri River, 1982.

Copepods	Ephemeroptera	Hydropsychidae	Chironomidae	Larval Fish	Stomach Empty
26 (93)	5 (18)	7 (25)	2 (7)	1 (4)	0 (0)

Table 47. Stomach content results (number and percentages) for burbot less than 20 inches in total length sampled in Missouri River, April and May, 1982.

Item	Above Poplar River (N = 15)	Below Poplar River (N = 22)
Annelida	0	6 (21)
Gammarus	3 (9)	0
Orconectes	1 (3)	6 (21)
Ephemeroptera nymphs	20 (61)	11 (38)
Hydropsychidae larvae	10 (30)	12 (41)
Chironomidae larvae	9 (27)	4 (14)
Simuliidae larvae	16 (48)	0
Tipulidae larvae	1 (3)	2 (7)
Odonata nymphs	0	1 (3)
Unidentifiable insects	1 (1)	0
Fathead minnow	0	9 (31)
Emerald shiner	0	1 (3)
White crappie	0	1 (3)
Goldeye	0	1 (3)
Unidentifiable fish	1 (3)	4 (14)
Frog	0	1 (3)
Stomach empty	8 (24)	1 (3)

Table 48. Stomach content results (number and percentages) for burbot 20 inches or greater in total length sampled in Missouri River, April and May, 1982.

Item	Above Poplar River (N = 33)	Below Poplar River (N = 29)
Hydropsychidae larvae	0	1 (5)
Orconectes	0	6 (27)
Goldeye	13 (87)	10 (45)
Burbot	0	1 (5)
Shorthead redhorse	1 (7)	1 (5)
Sauger	0	1 (5)
Unidentifiable fish	1 (7)	3 (14)
Stomach empty	0	4 (18)

303/8.1

classifications was further subdivided into fish sampled upstream and downstream from the Poplar River.

For burbot less than 20 inches total length, only 15 percent had empty stomachs. Invertebrates were the predominant food items at both upstream and downstream locations, with Ephemeroptera nymphs and Hydropschidae larvae being common food items. Simuliidae larvae were important food items only upstream from the Poplar River. Twenty-nine percent contained fish, but almost all of these were sampled downstream from the Poplar River. The fathead minnow was the most common fish food item found in their diet. There were often a large number of these in a single stomach. One 18.5-inch burbot contained 102 fathead minnows that were 1 to 2 inches long, plus a few other food items. For burbot larger than 20 inches, only 11 percent of the stomachs were empty and goldeye were the predominant food item. Sixty-two percent of burbot longer than 20 inches contained goldeye. Only larger goldeye were eaten; most of the goldeye in burbot stomachs were 10-14 inches long. Only one burbot had eaten an insect larvae, but the crayfish, Orconectes, was common in burbot stomachs sampled downstream from the Poplar River. Other fish food items included other burbot, shorthead redhorse, and sauger.

Shovelnose sturgeon. Food habits analyses were completed for 26 adult shovelnose sturgeon collected by electrofishing throughout the study area. The sturgeon stomachs were collected during the spring and summer of 1982. Because of the lower numbers of samples, only general conclusions can be made.

Results of the shovelnose sturgeon food habits analyses are presented in Table 49. The diet was comprised of aquatic insects. Chironomids were the most frequent food item comprising the sturgeon's diet, and many times this item was the only taxa represented in the food contents. Members of the order Ephemeroptera and of the family Hydropsychidae (a trichopteran) were the other two taxa found in significant numbers in the sturgeon's diet. Modde and Schmulbach (1977), studying the food habits of shovelnose in the Missouri River, South Dakota, reported results similar to what was found for this study. They reported that chironomids were the chief food item found in the diets of shovelnose sturgeon during May through September. Ephemeropterans and hydropsychids were two other less important taxa found in the sturgeon's diets during this period. Food habits for sturgeon studied in the middle Missouri River were different than that found for this study. Gardner and Berg (1982) reported that the order Ephemeroptera was the most important food group for sturgeon in the middle Missouri River during the spring and summer periods. They also reported that hydropsychids and chironomids were important in the shovelnose diets during this period. Sixty percent of the stomachs collected during the summer were, or were nearly were empty indicating low foraging success. Modde and Schmulbach (1977) reported that shovelnose had less food contents in the stomach samples collected during May through September than for any other period. They attributed this occurrence of low food rations to factors associated with greater water releases from Gavins Point Dam. Gardner and Berg (1982) reported that the shovelnose in the middle Missouri River generally had full stomach contents throughout the three seasons they collected the samples.

Food habits analyses for sauger burbot and shovelnose sturgeon further identifies the habitat conditions that are necessary for maintaining healthy populations of these sport fish. Sauger food habit analysis underlines the

Table 49. Stomach content results (number and percentages) for shovelnose sturgeon collected in the Missouri River, 1982.

Item	Month	
	<u>April-May</u> (N = 16)	<u>July</u> (N = 10)
Ephemeroptera	2 (12)	9 (90)
Hydropsychidae	9 (56)	2 (20)
Chironomidae	15 (94)	10 (100)
Corixidae	0	1 (10)
Muscidae	1 (6)	0
Simuliidae	1 (6)	0
Stomach nearly empty ^{a/}	4 (25)	6 (60)

^{a/} less than 20 organisms

303/8.1

importance of maintaining good flow conditions in the shoal habitat areas. These areas are also where the YOY sauger feed on ample supplies of zooplankton. Riffles are important food producing areas for insectivorous fish like burbot and shovelnose sturgeon. Adequate flows are essential for maintaining suitable aquatic insect production, the forage base for these fish.

Tributary streams - fish populations

The tributaries entering the Missouri River within the study area have an influence upon the physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of the mainstem (Figure 16). These tributaries augment the flow and increase turbidities and water temperatures of the mainstem. It has been noted in a previous section that significant changes in the fish communities occur in the mainstem, especially below the Milk River. Also, spawning migrations of important sport fish have been observed moving from the Missouri into the larger tributaries. The importance of major tributary streams to a larger river has also been reported by Berg (1981), Elser et al. (1977), and Rehwinkel et al. (1976).

An important feature provided by tributary streams, not discussed previously is cover habitat for both adult sport fish and forage fish. The calmer waters of tributary streams which have vegetated banks are ideal shelter areas and during low flow periods they resemble the highly productive mainstem backwaters habitat. Drewes and Gilge (1986) believed that most of the northern pike rearing areas in the middle Milk River, Montana were located in the lower most reaches and in the embayments of smaller tributary streams in this section of river. A comparison of electrofishing and gill netting results between tributary streams and nearby mainstem sections indicates that tributary streams probably have better sport fish numbers than the nearby Missouri River (Table 50). Electrofishing catch rates in the tributaries were usually better than those in the mainstem, averaging 9.0 fish per hour in the tributaries compared to 7.3 fish per hour in the mainstem. Gill net catch rates followed the same trend with average catch rates of 9.7 fish per hour in the tributaries compared to 1.8 fish per hour in the mainstem sections.

Species composition - Milk River.

The Milk River is the largest tributary in the study area. Resident fish populations were surveyed, in the lower 60 miles of river. The river in this reach is about 100 feet wide, has a low gradient (averaging less than 0.5 foot per mile). Gravelly riffles are widely spaced at about 1 to 2 miles apart. The long pools are deep, with maximum depths of 6 to 8 feet during summer flow conditions.

Electrofishing for sport fish was confined to the lower five miles of river. Table 51 shows that in the Milk River there was an average catch rate of 10.2 sauger per hour, and probably having the best numbers of sauger of all the other tributaries. Other sport fish were found in low numbers. Length/weight data for each species is given in Appendix Table 49. Three sites on the lower Milk River were sampled with gill nets during the summer and fall. These sites are located 60, 23 and 4 miles above the confluence with the Missouri River and are identified as the Glasgow, Nashua and confluence sites, respectively. The pools where the gill nets were set were at least six feet deep. A total of 1,104 fish representing 14 species were caught in the 16 gill net sets. Goldeye

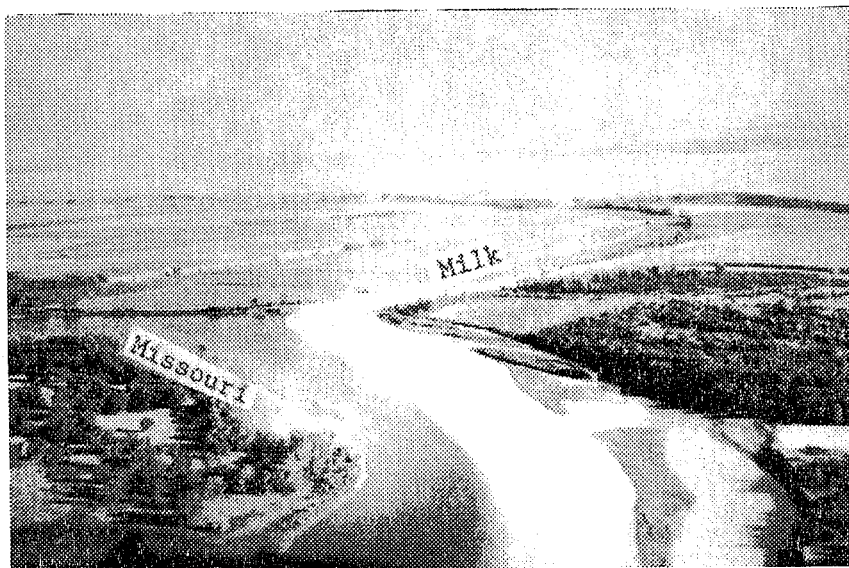


Figure 16. The Milk River restores some of the warmwater river characteristics of the Missouri and this confluence area was found to be one of the most important biological zones in the study area.

Table 50. Comparison of sportfish^{a/} catch rates between Missouri River tributaries (sampled near mouth) and nearby mainstem study sections.

	Catch Rate	
	<u>Electrofishing</u>	<u>Gill netting</u>
Milk River	11.2	15.5
Nickles Ferry section	11.8	1.0
Little Porcupine Cr.	10.0	7.5
Frazer section	4.5	1.4
Redwater River	6.3	7.5
Chelsea section	5.4	1.1
Poplar River	8.2	4.8
Sprole section	7.9	--
Big Muddy Creek	9.3	13.0
Brockton section	6.8	3.5

^{a/} Comprised of shovelnose sturgeon, northern pike, channel catfish, burbot, sauger and walleye.

303/8.1

Table 51. Catch rate summary for sport fish species sampled by electrofishing in the lower reaches of Missouri River tributary streams during spring and early summer, 1979-82 and 1984, expressed as number of fish sampled per electrofishing hour.

	Little					Total Number Of Fish
	Milk River	Porcupine Creek	Redwater River	Poplar River	Big Muddy Creek	
Shovelnose sturgeon	0	0	0	0	0.2	3
Northern pike	0.2	5.0	2.0	1.6	5.5	176
Burbot	0.2	0	1.0	0.6	1.2	66
Sauger	10.2	4.0	2.1	1.8	1.0	1025
Walleye	0.6	1.0	1.2	4.2	1.4	271

Total Sampling Hours	89.8	1.0	4.5	46.0	12.8
----------------------	------	-----	-----	------	------

303/8.1

far outnumbered any other species caught having an average catch rate of 65.1 fish per net (Table 52). The average sizes of goldeye found at the Nashua and confluence sites are considered large for this species, with some specimens weighing well over a pound (Appendix Tables 50-52). Shorthead redhorse and river carpsucker were the other two predominant species. Sport fish were generally found in lower numbers, with catch rates between 0.2 and 12.0 fish per net. Sauger channel catfish and northern pike were the more common sport fish found, while walleye and shovelnose sturgeon were sampled less frequently. The sauger catch rate of 12.0 fish per net at the confluence site indicates that sauger numbers are most likely the greater at this site in the Milk River than at comparable locations in other tributary streams. It was interesting to note that very few white suckers and no longnose suckers were sampled. Good numbers and varieties of forage fish have been sampled in the past at the Nashua site (Needham 1978). Ten species of forage fish were collected averaging about 30 fish per net for a small 4 ft. X 25 ft. seine (Table 53). No young-of-the-year sport fish were noted.

Species Composition - Other tributaries.

The other lower reaches of Missouri River tributary streams included the Poplar and Redwater rivers and Little Porcupine and Big Muddy creeks. All of these streams are considerably smaller than the Milk River. Electrofishing surveys indicated that, in general, sport fish numbers were low. Catch rates for sauger in these tributaries ranged from 1.0-4.0 fish per hour (Table 51). Northern pike catch rates of about 5 fish per hour were recorded for the Little Porcupine and Big Muddy creeks. These relatively better pike catch rates in the smaller tributary streams are most likely the result of the heavily vegetated banks which were more prevalent in these streams. A catch rate of 4.2 walleye per hour noted in the Poplar River was considerably higher than that found for the other tributaries. This is because the Poplar was the only tributary stream of the Missouri known to have a resident walleye population (Stewart 1978).

An average of 175 fish representing 14 species was caught in the 12 gill net sets located in these smaller tributaries. Gill netting survey results of these four tributaries were similar to that reported for the Milk River (Table 52 and Appendix Tables 53-56). Goldeye dominated the catches comprising between 43 and 74 percent of the fish netted. The sampling of one shortnose gar in Little Porcupine Creek is of particular interest since this species is rare throughout the study area and in Montana. Brown (1971) reports that less than a dozen specimens have been taken in the last 20 years, all from the Missouri River dredge cuts below Fort Peck Dam. Because of its rarity in the state, this species is listed as a "Species of Special Concern," Class C in Montana. Most sport fish were found in low numbers with the exception of northern pike in Little Porcupine and Big Muddy creeks. Here catch rates of 3.7 fish per net in Big Muddy Creek and 5.0 pike per net in Little Porcupine Creek indicated that fair numbers of northern pike were present.

Instream flow assessment

Overview.

Maintenance of healthy and diverse fish populations in the lower Missouri River requires instream flows of a proper magnitude which will ensure that various fish species are able to successfully fulfill their essential life cycle

Table 52. Catch rate summary for fish sampled by experimental gill netting on tributaries of the Missouri River, 1979, 1980 and 1984, expressed as number of fish caught per overnight set. Sampling sites located near confluence.

Milk River Stations								Total Number of Fish Sampled
Glasgow	Nashua Confluence	Little Porcupine Creek	Redwater River	Poplar River	Big Muddy Creek			
Shovelnose sturgeon	0.5					2		
Shorthead gar		0.2				1		
Goldeye	25.5	48.8	121.0	37.3	51.3	1291		
Northern pike	0.8	2.2	0.6	2.0	1.2	47		
Carp		0.5	0.6	4.0	0.8	28		
River carpsucker	2.8	0.5	4.2	23.3	1.0	134		
Blue sucker			1.0		0.3	5		
Smallmouth buffalo	0.5	0.2	1.0	0.7	1.2	21		
Bigmouth buffalo			0.2			1		
Shorthead redbhorse	3.8	3.2	5.4	13.0	2.5	107		
White sucker		0.2			0.7	1		
Black bullhead				0.7		2		
Channel catfish	2.0	3.0	1.4	1.2	2.2	41		
Burbot					0.3	1		
Sauger	0.2	2.0	12.0	3.3	0.8	100		
Walleye	0.2	0.5	1.0	1.0	0.2	25		
Freshwater drum		0.2			0.3	2		
Total Number of Sets	4	4	8	3	4	3		

Table 53. Summary of the catch from seven hauls with a 4-foot x 25 foot seine in the Milk River about 20 miles above the mouth, 1977. (Needham 1978).

<u>Species</u>	<u>Number</u>
Carp	3
Flathead chub	60
Emerald shiner	10
Fathead minnow	49
Longnose dace	1
River carpsucker	24
Bigmouth buffalo	26
Shorthead redhorse	1
Stonecat	1
Yellow perch	1
Freshwater drum	28

303/8.1

requirements. The river fish communities have evolved with the seasonal pattern of the flow conditions and their important habitat areas are also created and maintained by the river's hydrology. Substantial changes in the flow patterns could, therefore, seriously affect the distribution and abundance of many important sport fish in the river. It is important that instream flows necessary for triggering spawning migrations and habitat maintenance be identified and protected to prevent serious losses to the lower Missouri River fisheries resources.

An instream flow analysis was conducted in the study area. This analysis was concerned with identifying flows which would maintain important habitat areas that are vulnerable to dewatering. These critical habitat areas and their importance to the fishery are defined as follows:

- (1) Off-channel pool areas used as rearing sites for YOY sauger, forage fish production, and sites for zooplankton production.
- (2) Rocky reefs used intensively as spawning sites by sauger and walleye.
- (3) Riffles and runs which are important habitat for fish food organisms (aquatic macroinvertebrates). Riffles are also the area of a stream most affected by flow reductions (Bovee 1974, Nelson 1977). Consequently, the maintenance of suitable riffle conditions should provide adequate shelter habitat conditions in pools and runs, areas normally inhabited by adult fish. These habitats are diagrammatically depicted in Figure 17.

Twenty-seven locations for cross-section profiles were selected. Nine were located at four off-channel pool sites, 6 cross sections at two sauger spawning/incubation sites, and the remaining 12 were situated at six different riffle sites. Three sets of river stage height and discharge data (a high, intermediate and low flow) were necessary for calibration of the WETP computer program. Since the Missouri River below Fort Peck Dam is entirely regulated, it was necessary that the Corps of Engineers maintain steady releases from the dam for 48 hours while water elevations were measured at each cross section site. The actual water releases used for calibration were 9,800, 7,200 and 4,400 cfs.

Sauger rearing pools.

Extensive seining surveys in the study area indicated that YOY sauger have a preference for off-channel pools. Other studies have also reported that YOY sauger prefer off-channel areas (Gardner and Berg 1982, Kallemeyn and Novotny 1977 and Kozel 1974). These pools are a unique feature found in the lower half of the study area and are most likely formed by lateral sand bars deposited near the channel margin or an abandoned channel (Figure 13). Approximate dimensions of these pools at normal summer flows range from 20 to 180 feet wide, 100 to 600 feet long, and with maximum depths between three and eight feet. While these pools were important sauger rearing habitat, better catches of forage fish also occurred in this habitat. In addition these areas were important for zooplankton production, a major food item for YOY sauger (Priegel 1969).

Four typical sauger-rearing pools were surveyed. At least two cross sections were established at each pool. The cross sections were usually located at the upper end and near the mouth of the pool. The criteria used to determine the river flow that best maintains the pool habitat in a reasonable condition was determined to be the point where the profile of the pool cross section

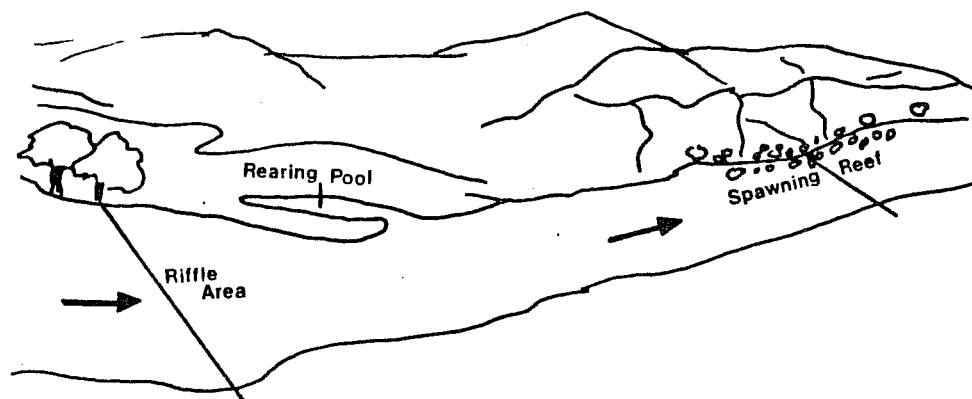


Figure 17. Diagrammatic representation of the habitat areas where instream flow analysis was performed

changed sharply from more vertical sloping sides to gradual sloping sides. At this point losses of the pool width increase and there is a corresponding loss of pool size along with the preferred shoal areas. Basically, the size of the off-channel pool is a major factor which limits sauger rearing capacity. It is also important to maintain an adequate depth along with vegetated shoal areas for security habitat and food production. Figure 18 is an example of two cross sections from the same pool with the indicated river stage and flow which maintains that pool in a suitable condition. The river flow was determined from the WETP computer program which predicts the flow for a given river stage.

Results of the WETP analysis of the off-channel pools are given in Table 54. Curves for individual cross sections are given in Appendix Figures 1-4. The river flow which would maintain a reasonable water level at each off-channel pool cross section were determined. The predicted flows for the cross sections (usually two) in each side channel pool were averaged. This was done, rather than using the cross section with the highest flow, because it was felt that this method gave a flow which was a better representation of the side channel pool's conditions. Flows which would maintain these rearing pools in a suitable condition ranged from 5325 cfs at Culbertson section to 6,042 cfs (an average of 4,500 and 7,583 cfs) for the two rearing sites in the Brockton section. Therefore, instream flows at the Culbertson USGS gauging station, should be at least 6,042 cfs. The highest average instream flow value that maintained these rearing pools was chosen because this flow would fulfill the requirements for the monitored rearing pools in each study section. The rearing season for this study was not determined. Gardner and Berg (1982) recommended the rearing flows in the middle Missouri River be maintained from June 1-August 31. Until further evaluations are made concerning the sauger rearing period, instream flows for rearing in the lower Missouri should be provided from June 15-September 15. A fifteen day differential was added to the middle Missouri's period because of the 15-day spawning difference observed for the lower Missouri's sauger population. Summer water temperatures in the lower Missouri River were shown previously to be colder than temperatures in the middle Missouri, and therefore explains the difference in spawning time and, most likely, the rearing period.

Sauger and walleye spawning/incubation reefs

Major spawning/incubation areas used by sauger, and to a lesser extent, walleye, were located at rocky reef areas. There is considerable sauger spawning use in the reef areas. Electrofishing catch rates of adults during the spawning season averaged about 25 fish/hr. compared to about 6 fish/hr. during the summer and fall. Kick samples for incubating eggs yielded up to 20 eggs/sample, and later, larval fish tows at these sites captured upwards to 15 sauger larval for a 10-minute tow. The reefs where spawning activity was noted were associated with eroding cliffs of a hard sandstone formation which bordered the river and were limited to eight sites in the study area (Figure 19). Known spawning/incubation areas were confined to about five miles of river bank in the 184-mile study area. This was considered limiting and underscores the significance of maintaining adequate spawning flows in these important areas.

Two representative spawning/incubation reefs were studied and relationships between flow and spawning/incubation habitat conditions were investigated. The specific spawning/incubation areas were rocky substrate areas along the margins of the river channel. The width of these rocky areas did not extend indefinitely across the channel, but were limited to the shoal areas of the

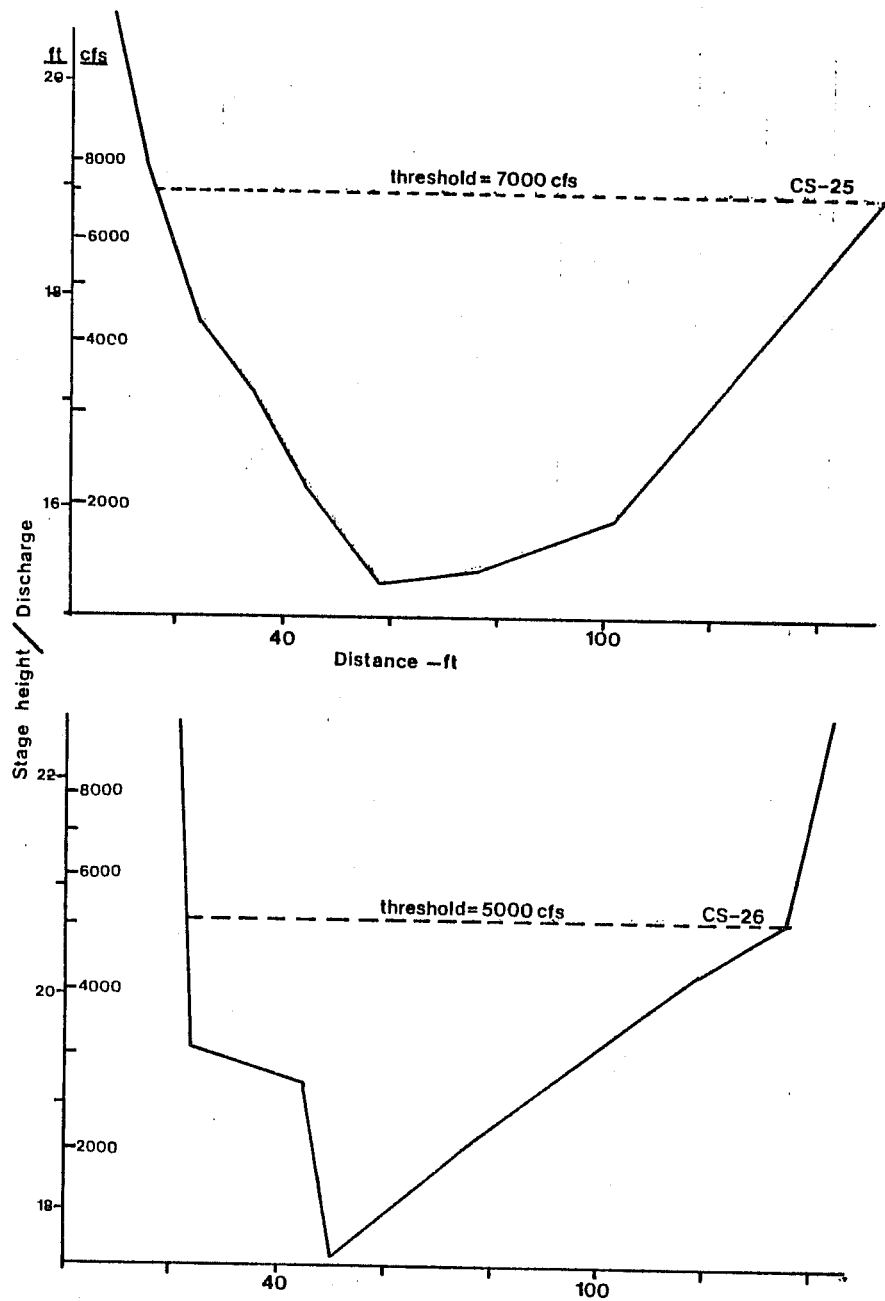


Figure 18. A representation of two cross section profiles of the same rearing pool showing river stage heights and flow which will maintain the pool in a suitable condition.

Table 54. Predicted water elevations and corresponding flows at which four monitored pools are at suitable maintenance conditions.

STUDY SECTION	CROSS SECTION #	RIVER STAGE ALLOWING SUITABLE POOL MAINTENANCE	FLOW (cfs)
Sprole (RM 93) ^{a/}	25 (lower)	18.80 ft.	7000
	26 (upper)	20.65 ft.	<u>5000</u>
		Average =	6000
Brockton (RM 125)	27 (lower)	19.85 ft.	3500
	28 (upper)	21.60 ft.	<u>5500</u>
		Average =	4500
Brockton (RM 139)	34 (lower)	20.00 ft.	9250
	35 (middle)	29.90 ft.	7500
	36 (upper)	29.70 ft.	<u>6000</u>
		Average =	7583
Culbertson (RM 179)	43 (lower)	18.30 ft.	4850
	44 (upper)	16.40 ft.	<u>5800</u>
		Average =	5325

^{a/} River miles from dam.

303/8.1

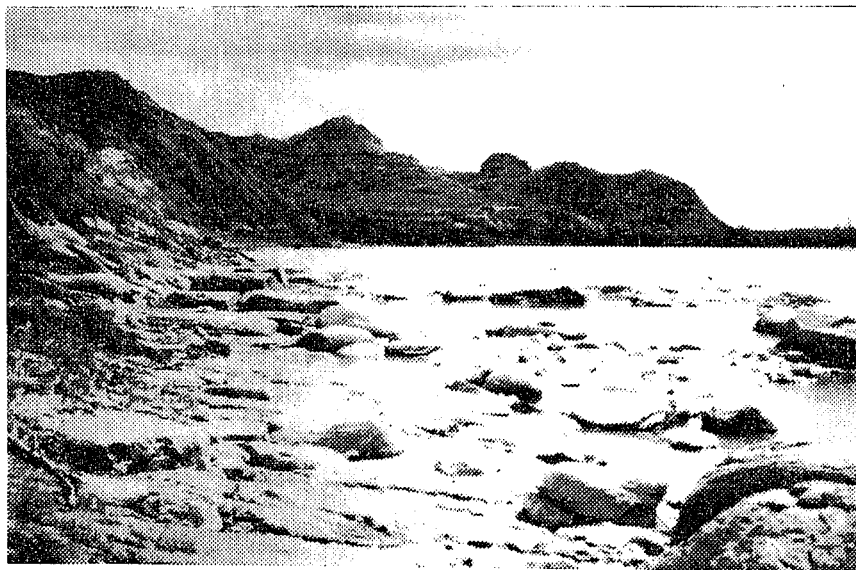


Figure 19. Sauger spawned in these types of reef areas. The photo was taken when the river was flowing about 7200 cfs.

river channel. At each of the two sites three cross sections were located usually about equidistant from each other. The elevations of the lower (outer) border and higher (inner) border of the rocky substrate areas were determined for sites, usually 20 yds. above and below the cross section and at the cross section line. These three measurements were averaged and therefore described the rocky substrate area in the general vicinity of the cross section line. The surveyed measurements of the sauger spawning/incubation area were logged on the channel profile and stage/discharge modelling was performed to predict the river flow which would provide a 2 foot water depth at the lower border of the spawning area. A 2 foot depth criteria was selected as minimum spawning/incubation condition because sauger eggs were usually sampled at 2-3 foot water depth in the major spawning sites of the study area. Also, Scott and Crossman (1973) reports that sauger spawning occurs in water 2-12 feet deep.

Table 55 summarizes the results of the instream flow analysis for the spawning/incubation reefs. The flows which would maintain a two foot depth over the lower border of the reef varied in magnitude for the cross sections within a particular reef site. An average instream flow was determined from the three predicted flow values (one for each cross section) at each individual reef site. Flows which would provide adequate spawning/incubation conditions at the reef sites were 10,986 cfs at the Brockton reef and 11,497 cfs at the Culbertson reef. Instream flows during the sauger and walleye spawning/incubation season should be 11,497 cfs at both the Wolf Point and Culbertson USGS gauging stations. The duration of these flows should be maintained during the spawning and incubation period, May 11 through June 30.

Riffle maintenance flows

Riffle habitats in the lower Missouri River are important for producing food organisms for sport fish and are the principal habitat areas of certain unique fish found in the study area. Also, shallow riffles must be maintained allowing for fish passage throughout the ice-free season. If the flow through the riffle areas is low, passage by migratory fish, such as the paddlefish, could be hindered. All of the riffles throughout the study area were considered deep enough for paddlefish passage at normal base flows. However, one extensive riffle site located in the Frazer section could hinder paddlefish passage at lower flows. Flow recommendations for maintenance of riffles were determined using the wetted perimeter/inflection point method. Wetted perimeter is the distance along the bottom and sides of a channel cross section in contact with water. As the flow in the stream channel decreases, the wetted perimeter also decreases, but the rate of loss of wetted perimeter is not constant throughout the entire range of flows. There is a point, called an inflection point, on the curve of wetted perimeter versus flow, at which the rate of wetted perimeter loss is significantly changed. Above the inflection point, large changes in flow cause only very small changes in wetted perimeter. Below the inflection point, the river begins to recede from the riffle bottom, exposing the bottom at an accelerated rate. The flow recommendation was selected at the inflection point. Riffles are also the areas of a stream most affected by flow reductions (Bovee 1974, Nelson 1977). Consequently, the maintenance of riffles should ensure the maintenance of the pool areas. Six representative riffle sites were surveyed, with one to three cross sections located at each site. Table 56 gives the results of the wetted perimeter inflection point analyses. Results for individual cross sections are given in Appendix Figures 5-7. Inflection points occurred at flows ranging from 4,000 to 7,000 cfs.

SGR/SPWN

Table 55. River stage height and corresponding flows required to maintain adequate sauger spawning conditions at two representative spawning/incubation reefs.

Location	Benchmark Elevation (ft.)	Stage Height Elevation of Gravel Boundaries (ft.)		River Stage Height (ft.) Which Meets 2 Foot Minimum Depth Criteria at Lower Edge of Spawning Reef	Corresponding Instream Flow for Sauger Spawning
		Lower	Upper		
<u>Brockton Reef</u>					
Cross Section #29 (above)	22.15	18.15	19.59	20.15	17.88 + 2.00 10,673 cfs ^{b/}
Cross Section #29 (at)	22.15	18.37	19.04	20.37	
Cross Section #29 (below)	22.15	17.11	21.02	19.11	
		17.876		Avg. = 19.88	
Cross Section #30 (above)	32.02	27.69	28.69	29.69	11,367 cfs
Cross Section #30 (at)	32.02	27.73	28.19	29.73	
Cross Section #30 (below)	32.02	27.59	31.36	29.59	
				Avg. = 29.67	
Cross Section #31 (above)	24.65	22.52	24.92	24.52	10,917 cfs Avg. = 10,986 cfs
Cross Section #31 (at)	24.65	22.34	23.34	24.34	
Cross Section #31 (below)	24.65	22.38	22.84	24.38	
				Avg. = 24.41	
<u>Culbertson Reef</u>					
Cross Section #39 (at)	22.95	20.57	22.24	22.57	13,483 cfs
Cross Section #39 (below)	22.95	20.72	22.06	22.72	
				Avg. = 22.64	
Cross Section #40 (at)	21.90	15.21	18.73	17.21	10,286 cfs
Cross Section #40 (below)	21.90	16.40	18.41	18.40	
				Avg. = 17.80	

River Stage Height
2 ft. minimum depth

X - Sec #41 →

Table 55 (Cont.)

Location	Benchmark Elevation (ft.)	Stage Height		River Stage Height (ft.) Which Meets	Corresponding Instream Flow for Sauger Spawning
		Elevation of Gravel			
		Boundaries (ft.)			
		Lower	Upper		
Culbertson Reef					
Cross Section #41 (above)	21.36	14.98	16.20	16.98	
Cross Section #41 (at)	21.36	14.07	17.77	16.07	
Cross Section #41 (below)	21.36	15.16	16.13	17.16	
				Avg. = 16.74	10,722 cfs
					Avg. = 11,497 cfs

a/ Measurements of spawning reef's boundaries usually taken at 20 yds above cross section, at cross section and 20 yds below cross section.

b/ Flow which corresponds to a given river stage height as determined by the stage/discharge computer model. Flows are interpolated from chart given in Appendix Table 50.

Table 56. River discharges where the wetted-perimeter inflection points occur for a composite of, or single riffles.

<u>Gaged Reach</u>	<u>Study Section</u>	<u>Number of Cross Sections</u>	<u>Inflection Point Flow (cfs)</u>
Fort Peck	Fort Peck	2	4000
Fort Peck	Fort Peck	2	4700
Fort Peck	Fort Peck	3	4200
Wolf Point	Nickles Ferry	1	5000
Wolf Point	Nickles Ferry	2	4200
Wolf Point	Frazer	2	7000

303/8.1

An instream flow of 7,000 cfs was recommended as the maintenance flow because it would protect all the surveyed riffles and, moreover, it would most likely provide maintenance flow requirements for the important sandy riffle areas in the lower reach of the study area. Four of these sandy riffle areas were surveyed and the WETP analysis was performed using the collected data (Appendix Figure 7). However, due to the shifting nature of the channel in these areas it was believed the accuracy of modelling these riffle cross sections were not as reliable as the other riffle sites located in the relatively stable gravelly areas. The analysis of these sandy riffle areas indicated that a flow of about 7,000 cfs is required for riffle maintenance. These sandy riffle areas are unstable and therefore generally considered poor habitat for aquatic insect production (Hynes 1970). However, their value in this case is related to the habitat preference of these sites by the sicklefin chub and pallid sturgeon. Both of these rare fishes are listed in Montana as "Species of Special Concern" by the MDFWP. The pallid sturgeon has been classified as "threatened throughout its range" by the Endangered Species Committee of the American Fisheries Society (Deacon et al. 1979). Bailey and Cross (1954) have reported that pallid sturgeon and sicklefin chub both have strikingly similar habitat preferences for riffly areas over firm sand. Therefore, the presence of one species would indicate suitable habitat for the other. Fair numbers of sicklefin chubs were sampled in these sandy riffle areas during the study period. A Pallid sturgeon has also been sampled in the study area, although not in these particular sites. As mentioned in a previous section a rare insect form, the large mayfly Anaetris, was also sampled in these large sandy riffles. It's known distribution is severely limited and is considered by Edmunds et al. (1976) as being in an ecologically precarious situation. Considering the ecological status of these two fish and one aquatic insect species, all necessary precautions to protect and provide essential habitat should be afforded. An instream flow of 7000 cfs should be maintained in the Missouri River below the confluence with the Milk River throughout the year.

Recommended instream flow schedules

A general summary of the assessed instream flow recommendations for the lower Missouri River, and the USGS stream gauge of reference, are as follows:

From Fort Peck Dam to the confluence with the Milk River -- USGS gauge at Fort Peck

<u>Habitat</u>	<u>Recommended Instream Flow</u>	<u>Time Period</u>
Riffle Maintenance	7,000 cfs	Year-long
Sauger Spawning/Incubation Reef	11,000 cfs ^{a/}	May 11 - June 30
Sauger Rearing Pools	6,042 cfs	June 15 - Sept. 15

^{a/} Represents flow necessary to maintain minimum instream flow at Wolf Pt. gauged reach because of water accretions between gauges.

From the confluence with the Milk River to the confluence with the Poplar River -- USGS gauge at Wolf Point

<u>Habitat</u>	<u>Recommended Instream Flow</u>	<u>Time Period</u>
Riffle Maintenance	7,000 cfs	Year-long
Sauger Spawning/Incubation Reef	11,497 cfs	May 11 - June 30
Sauger Rearing Pools	6,042 cfs	June 15 - Sept. 15

From the confluence with the Poplar River to the Montana/North Dakota border -- USGS gauge at Culbertson

<u>Habitat</u>	<u>Recommended Instream Flow</u>	<u>Time Period</u>
Riffle Maintenance	7,000 cfs	Year-long
Sauger Spawning/Incubation Reef	11,497 cfs	May 11 - June 30
Sauger Rearing Pools	6,042 cfs	June 15 - Sept. 15

The recommended instream flows at each USGS gauging station are shown in hydrograph form in Figures 20-22. Some instream flow recommendations overlap during various time periods and in those situations the highest streamflow is recommended. With the exception of instream flows recommended for the sauger spawning/incubation period, most of the recommended instream flows were above the 70 percentile flow (Tables 57-59). A 70 percentile flow is a flow which is equal to or exceeded 7 out of 10 years (i.e. a flow that occurs commonly). The instream flow assessed for the sauger spawning/incubation reefs could possibly be in conflict with the newly-developed water level management plans for the Fort Peck Reservoir fisheries. Instream flow recommendations for the river system should be incorporated into the water management plan for the reservoir so that a plan will result which would integrate the water needs of both fisheries.

Toxic residue in fish

In Montana, pesticides and other harmful residue contamination of fish are becoming items of increasing concern. It is important to determine the current condition of residue contamination in the fishery resources for the protection of the public and as a general baseline for future comparisons. For this study, the rainbow trout and shovelnose sturgeon were selected for evaluation because of the trout's status as a sport fish and the sturgeon's high lipid content, which is the major storage area for these types of residues. The muscle tissue from each of 10 specimens was filleted, frozen, and later sent to Hazelton Raltech Laboratories for pesticides, PCB and mercury analyses.

None of the chemicals were present in concentrations to warrant concern at this time (Table 60). Only the shovelnose sturgeon samples exhibited some detectable residue concentrations; these being DDE and BHC. Mercury residue concentrations were also detectable only in the sturgeon samples, although at low levels. From past studies, it has been reported that endrin does not persist at high levels in fish tissues, while chlorinated hydrocarbons, PCB's and mercury are long-lasting in the aquatic environment (Henderson et al. 1969 and Veitthe 1975).

Min inst Q = 7800 cfs [Apr → Sept)
 2700 (Oct → Mar)

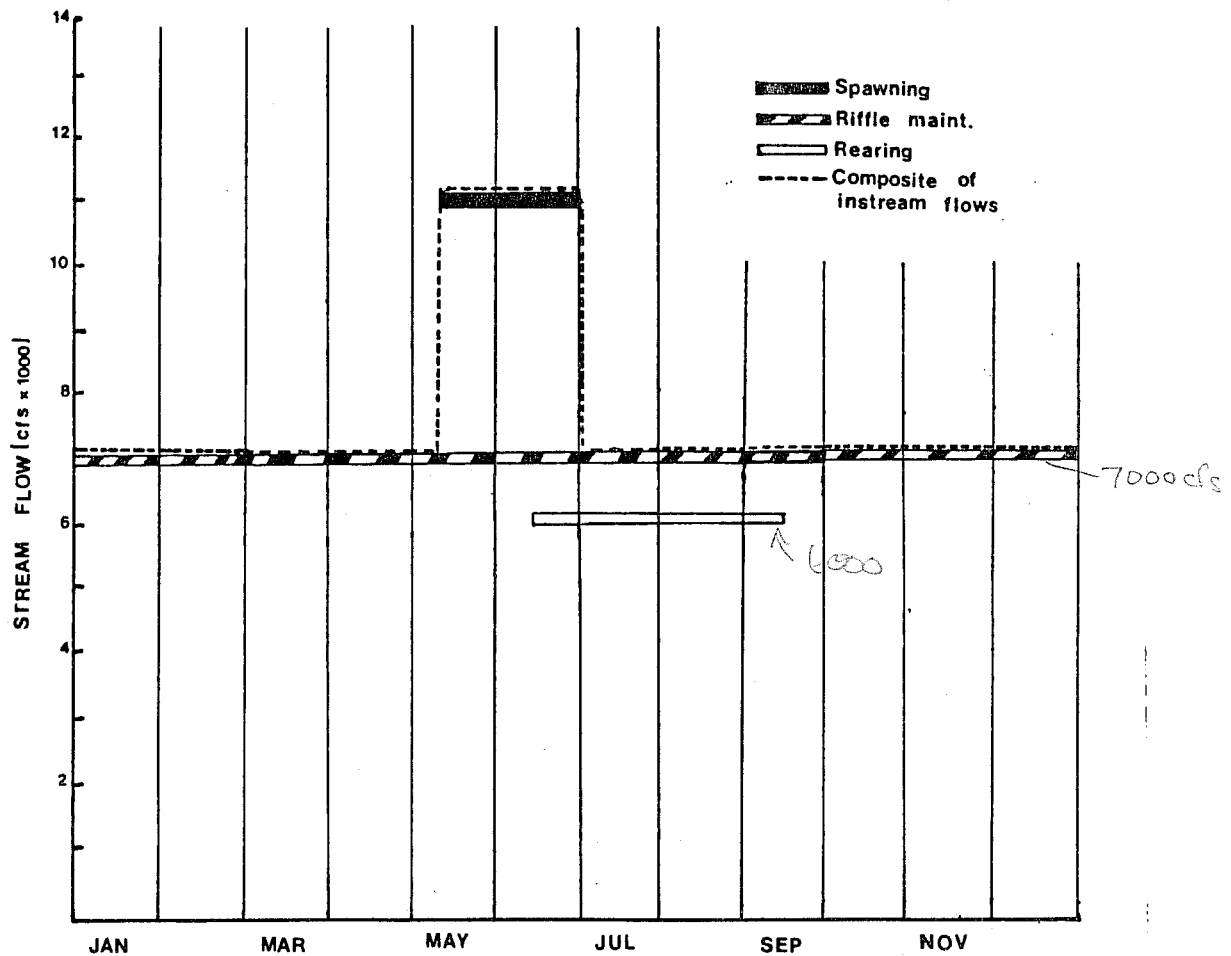


Figure 20. Hydrograph of all the recommended instream flows at the Fort Peck Dam USGS gauging station.

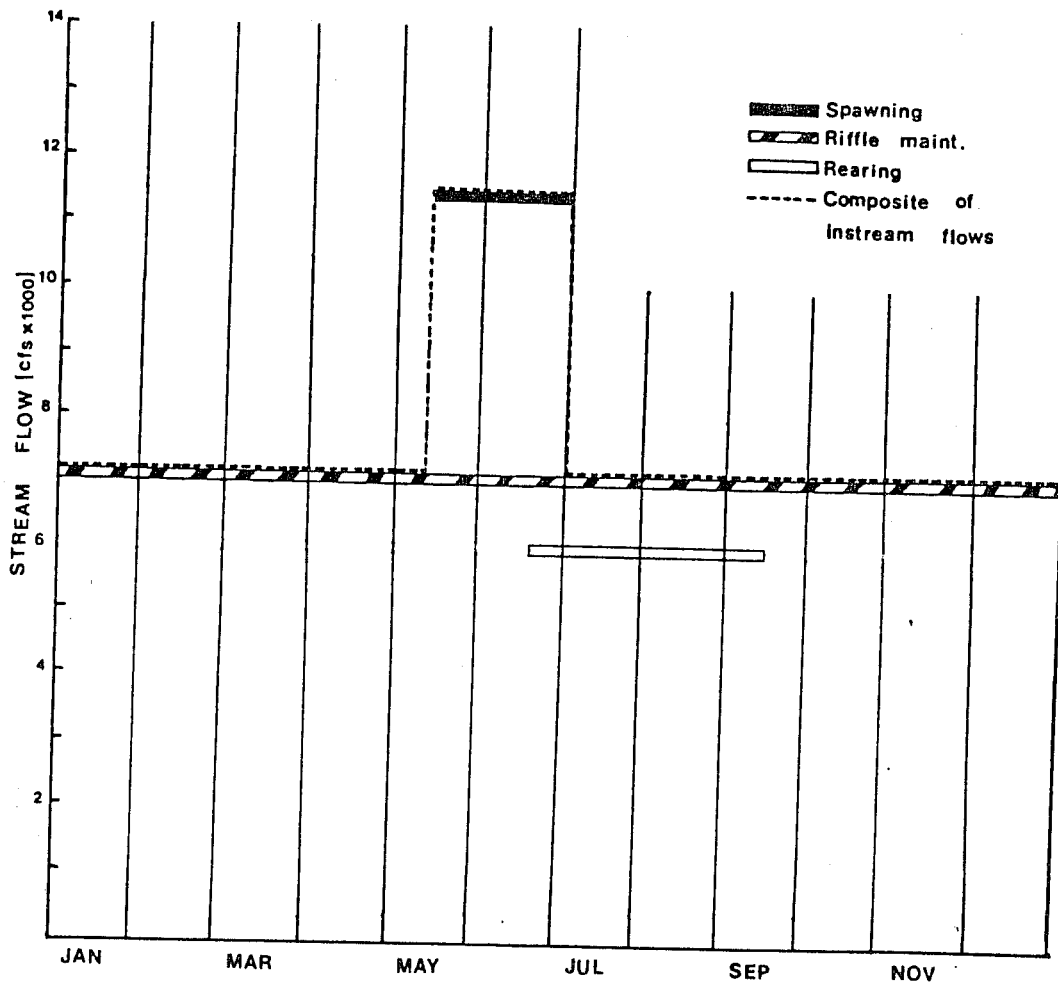


Figure 21. Hydrograph of all the recommended instream flows at the Wolf Point USGS gauging station.

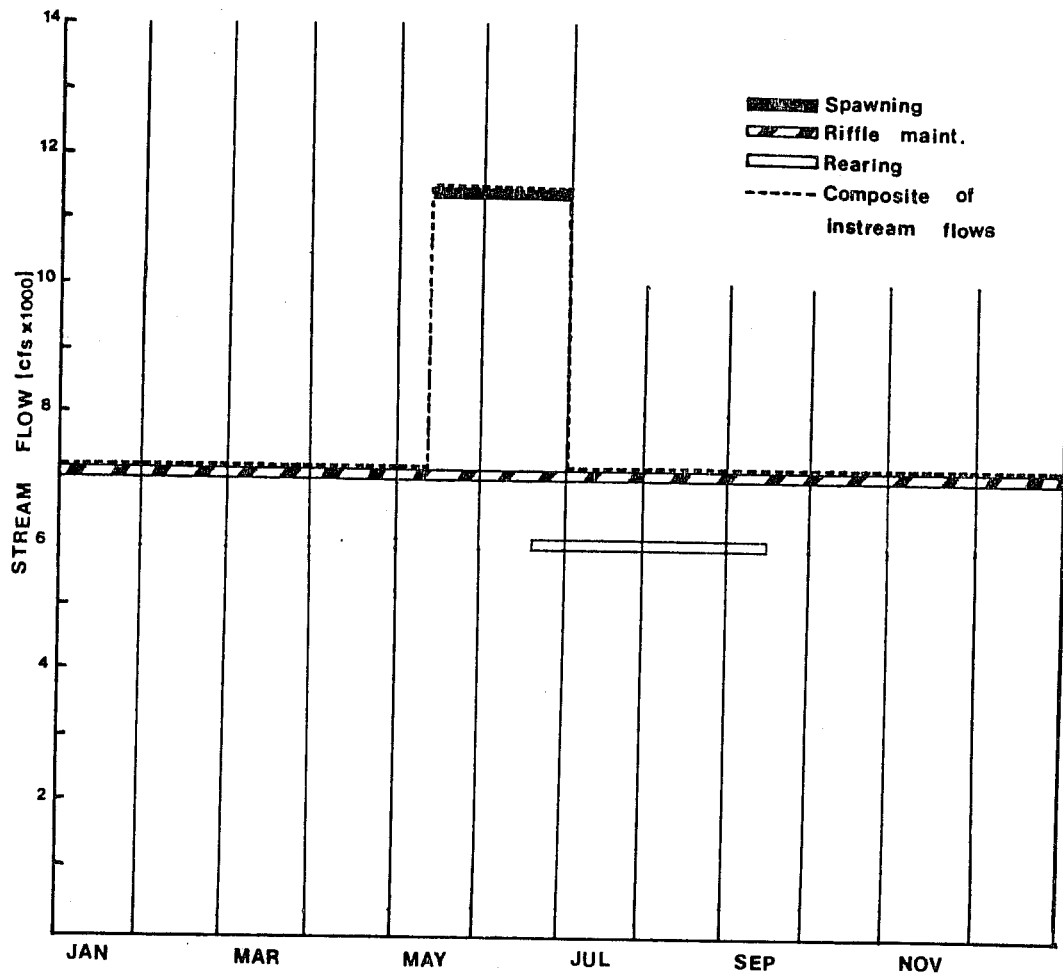


Figure 22. Hydrograph of all the recommended instream flows at the Culbertson USGS gauging station.

Table 57. The schedule of recommended instream flows for the Missouri River at the Fort Peck Dam USGS gauging station. The fifty percentile flow (1959-1977 records) at this gauging station and the fifty percentile flow (1960-1978 records) of the Missouri River entering Fort Peck Reservoir are provided for comparison.

Period	CFS	Recommended Minimum Flow		Fifty Percentile		Fifty Percentile Flow	
		Acre Ft.	Expressed as Percentile Flow	Flow at Ft. Peck Dam	Acre ft.	Above Ft. Peck Reservoir cfs	Acre ft.
January	7,000	430,311	93.8	11,800	725,381	6,170	379,288
February	7,000	388,668	90.6	12,900	716,260	7,130	395,886
March	7,000	430,311	92.8	9,920	609,812	7,742	475,924
April	7,000	416,430	62.2	7,790	463,427	9,270	551,472
May 1 - May 10	7,000	138,810	62.5	8,110	160,821	12,267	243,254
May 11 - May 31	11,000	458,073	37.4	8,063	335,768	17,438	726,171
June	11,000	654,390	38.4	8,640	513,994	20,300	1,207,647
July	7,000	430,311	76.0	10,400	639,319	13,058	802,714
August	7,000	430,311	75.1	10,200	627,025	6,510	400,189
September	7,000	416,430	70.3	9,000	535,410	6,080	361,699
October	7,000	430,311	69.9	8,530	524,365	6,720	413,099
November	7,000	416,430	72.8	9,080	540,169	6,740	400,963
December	7,000	430,311	95.3	10,700	657,761	6,840	420,475
Total =		5,471,097		Total =	7,049,512	Total =	6,778,781

303/8.1

9,920

11,600

86%

86%

Table 58. The schedule of recommended instream flows for the Missouri River at the Wolf Point USGS gauging station. The fifty percentile flow (1959-1977 records) is also provided for comparison.

Period	CFS	Acre Ft.	Expressed as		Fifty Percentile
			Percentile Flow	Flow	
				cfs	Acre ft.
January	7,000	430,311	86.5	11,500	706,940
February	7,000	388,668	94.2	13,000	721,812
March	7,000	430,311	92.6	11,600	713,087
April	7,000	416,430	78.9	9,310	553,852
May 1 - May 10	7,000	118,980	67.7	9,266	183,745
May 11 - May 31	11,497	478,770	41.3	9,594	399,523
June	11,497	683,957	37.5	8,980	534,220
July	7,000	430,311	81.8	10,200	627,024
August	7,000	430,311	75.6	10,500	645,466
September	7,000	416,430	73.7	9,720	578,243
October	7,000	430,311	70.1	8,650	531,741
November	7,000	416,430	72.6	9,090	540,764
December	7,000	430,311	92.9	10,500	645,466
Total =		5,501,531		Total =	7,381,883

303/8.1

Table 59. The schedule of recommended instream flows for the Missouri River at the Culbertson USGS gauging station. The fifty percentile flow (1959-1977 records) is also provided for comparison.

Period	CFS	Acre Ft.	Expressed as		Fifty Percentile	
			Percentile Flow		Flow	Acre ft.
January	7,000	430,311	85.7		11,300	694,645
February	7,000	388,668	95.8		13,300	738,469
March	7,000	430,311	93.2		12,800	786,854
April	7,000	416,430	82.0		11,200	666,288
May 1 - May 10	7,000	118,980	66.3		8,985	178,173
May 11 - May 31	11,497	478,770	43.2		9,728	405,103
June	11,497	683,956	39.3		9,590	570,509
July	7,000	430,311	81.7		10,600	651,614
August	7,000	430,311	76.0		10,500	645,467
September	7,000	416,430	80.4		9,540	567,535
October	7,000	430,311	69.8		8,850	544,036
November	7,000	416,430	71.4		9,050	538,384
December	7,000	430,311	91.8		9,740	598,747
	Total =	5,501,530			Total =	7,585,824

303/8.1

Table 60. Concentrations of chlorinated hydrocarbons and mercury in rainbow trout and shovelnose sturgeon collected in the Missouri River below Fort Peck Dam.

WEIGHT (LBS)	CHEMICAL CONCENTRATIONS (PPM)										
	DDE ^{c/}	DDD ^{d/}	DDT	PCB	DIELDRIN	BHC ^{e/}	LINDANE	HCB ^{f/}	ENDRIN	HEPTACHLOR EPOXIDE	MERCURY
Rb ^{a/} 3.90	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Rb 2.97	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Rb 3.70	---	---	---	---	---	0.01	---	---	---	---	---
Rb 1.92	---	---	---	---	---	0.02	---	---	---	---	---
Rb 5.07	---	---	---	---	---	0.01	---	---	---	---	---
SNS ^{b/} 1.87	0.02	---	---	---	---	0.01	---	---	---	---	0.0850
SNS 3.19	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	0.0890
SNS 1.98	---	---	---	---	---	0.01	---	---	---	---	0.0870
SNS 1.81	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	0.0940
SNS 1.10	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	0.0960

a/ Rainbow trout
b/ Shovelnose sturgeon
c/ Degradation product of DDT
d/ Dichloro diphenyldichlorethane
e/ Benzene hexachloride
f/ Hexachlorobenzene
g/ Hyphen indicates undetectable concentration

303/8.1

Sport fishing values

Present and future

The lower Missouri River fishery presently is lightly utilized by anglers. Reasons for the low amounts of fishing pressure relate to the considerable distances from population centers, the lower popularity of this type of fishery, and access difficulty associated with private ownership and general remoteness. Throughout the lower 175 miles of river there is only one recognized public access point, yet there are several state and federal river-front land parcels which could provide public access if developed. State and federal recreational agencies responsible for public access should develop access sites at strategic locations along the river.

Based on this investigation of the lower Missouri River fishery, it was apparent that considerable warm water angling opportunities presently exist. Good populations of shovelnose sturgeon, paddlefish, northern pike, burbot, sauger and walleye have been noted in the study area. These sport fish were numerous at several locations during specific periods or throughout the entire season. Although paddlefish, most likely, have occurred in the study area for years, a snagging fishery has only recently become popular. The major portion of the pressure is confined to the Frazer section, but will likely expand to other locations with the discovery of the better paddlefish numbers upstream of Frazer and other in concentration areas downriver.

Other major recreation areas on the river are located in the tailpool and dredge cut areas immediately below Fort Peck Dam. The major fishery in this area is for sauger and walleye. Also, there is a trophy rainbow trout fishery here. Individuals average about 22 inches long and about four pounds, although the size of the population is thought to be small. Fishing pressure for these trout is seasonal, generally occurring during the spawning period of late March through mid-May.

An aggressive plan to develop a chinook salmon fishery in the tailwaters was initiated in 1983 with the introduction of 45,000 fingerlings. During 1984 and 1985, an additional 217,000 and 105,000 fingerlings were stocked, with continuation of the program planned in the future. It is expected that the young salmon will smolt in the tailwaters and move downstream 180 miles into Lake Sakakawea, returning to the Fort Peck tailwaters area to spawn three to four years later. Introductions of chinook salmon have been successful in the Missouri River below Garrison Dam and are providing a popular salmon fishery (Emil Berard; personal communication.).

The recent cisco (C. artedii) introductions into Fort Peck Reservoir could also enhance the tailwater fishery. Once the cisco establish in the reservoir it is likely that a considerable number will be lost through the dam, thereby constituting a new forage base for some of the tailwater sport fish species. The presence of an additional forage fish could enhance the numbers and sizes of favored sport fish. The influx of rainbow smelt (a forage fish) during 1980-81 had a dramatic effect, apparently attracting sauger and walleye into the tailwaters area, thereby enhancing the sport fishing. The presence of cisco in the tailwaters could attract sport fish and help maintain good populations in this area. Paddlefish are found in good numbers in the upper dredge cuts area of the river. An estimate of the population here was 3,406 paddlefish (5.2

fish/acre) (Needham 1979). Fishing pressure on this population is very light, since the fish are chiefly harvested by archery methods.

The Milk/Missouri River confluence area also received noticeable fishing use. Most of the catches in this area were comprised of sauger. The turbid warm water discharge from the Milk River concentrates sauger in this area, thus attracting anglers. As more of the public becomes aware of the recreational fishing values that the lower Missouri has to offer, and as better access sites are developed, additional areas along the river will become important in providing angler recreation.

The effects of Fort Peck Dam has changed the once natural river character, creating favorable cold water conditions for at least 50 miles below the dam. Because of habitat conditions, coldwater sport fish such as the trout, cannot exist within the entire reach. Clearly there appears to be an open space for a fish which could live in these open, coldwater conditions. The mountain whitefish native to the Missouri River 350 miles upstream could do well under these conditions. They have been successfully established below other dams located in prairie situations, such as Tiber Dam area (Gardner and Berg 1983). A mountain whitefish transplant should be considered in this reach if the recently established cisco do not fully inhabit the area within ten years. The mountain whitefish would have some sport value and might be utilized as a forage fish by the more popular sauger and walleye or northern pike. Commercial fish species such as goldeye and buffalo do not appear to be as abundant as that found in the middle Missouri River (Berg 1981) and lower Yellowstone River (Phil Stewart; personal communication). Therefore, commercial fishing in the lower Missouri River or its tributaries should not be permitted.

Fishing seasons and creel limits

The fishing season for major streams in the lower Missouri River drainage is essentially open the entire year. The daily and possession limits for fish in the study are:

Limit 1.

Salmon and whitefish and all trout, except lake trout - ten (10) fish in any combination.

Limit 2.

Lake trout - five (5) fish.

Limit 3.

Walleye and sauger - ten (10) fish in any combination.

Limit 4.

Northern pike - five (5) fish, except Nelson Reservoir where there will be no number limit.

Limit 5.

Bass (largemouth and smallmouth) - ten (10) fish in any combination.

Limit 6.

Paddlefish - one (1) fish daily and two (2) fish in possession.

There is no number limit on catfish, burbot (ling), sturgeon and nongame fish.

Fish Weight Limits (Sturgeon):

The maximum weight sturgeon which may be taken is 16 pounds. The weight limit was established for protection of the larger pallid sturgeon.

Special Regulations

Missouri River from Fort Peck Dam to Milk River:

Limit 1 - Rainbow trout - two (2) fish daily and in possession. Salmon, grayling, whitefish and all trout except rainbow trout and lake trout - ten (10) fish in any combination.

Limits 2 through 6 are the same as listed under Daily and Possession Limits for the rest of the fishing district.

There is no evidence that the fishing regulations outlined above have been detrimental to fish populations anywhere in the study area. Fishing pressure for most species (excluding rainbow trout) could probably be increased without harming the populations. Table 61 lists the harvest rates of the popular sport fish in the study area. These values were based on Appendix Tables 58-65. The rainbow trout and walleye had the greatest harvest rates of approximately five percent. The remaining six sport fish exhibited extremely low harvest rates of 2.8 percent or less.

Although overharvesting of the rainbow trout fishery does not appear to be a problem at this time, increased angling pressure in the future could threaten its quality. The Fort Peck Dam and Kootenai River populations probably are the only two fisheries in Montana where older-age, large-size fish dominate the populations. Management objectives for the Fort Peck Dam fishery should be to maintain the trophy-size rainbow trout. More restrictive angling regulations may be necessary to attain this objective as the fishery's popularity increases.

Potential and existing environmental problems

Fort Peck Dam and operations

Fort Peck Dam has and continues to have significant environmental impacts on the lower Missouri River. The loss of naturally occurring suspended sediment in the river along with the cold water releases from the hypolimnion of the reservoir has markedly reduced the warm water fish communities. Because of limited spawning, rearing and shelter habitats, a cold water fishery cannot become firmly established and replace the lost warm water fishery. Only a small cold water fishery presently exists and is confined chiefly to the tailwaters area. Basic habitat requirements are at least minimally fulfilled here. The clearwater releases accelerate erosion of the soft channel banks along with down-cutting of the channel bottom. The eroded banks provide little cover habitat and the down-cutting results in accelerated drainage of the important off-channel areas.

Table 61. Average annual and combined harvest rates (percentage) for sport fish populations in the lower Missouri River, as indicated by tag returns, 1979-1984.

	Number Tagged	Number of Tagged Fish Harvested	Average Annual Harvest Rates Through 1984						
			1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	Average
Shovelnose Sturgeon	338	0	0	0	0	0	--	--	0
Paddlefish	150	5	0.4	1.5	0.8	0	--	*	0.5
Rainbow trout	210	16	**	2.3	5.1	13.2	0.8	***	5.4
Northern pike	496	27	0.8	0.4	2.0	1.9	*	0	1.3
Channel catfish	155	7	1.3	0.6	*	*	*	*	0.9
Burbot	193	9	*	*	0.8	3.6	*	*	2.2
Sauger	4530	265	0.4	1.1	1.7	2.5	5.9	*	2.8
Walleye	390	62	1.8	3.4	5.5	2.8	10.0	*	4.7

*Insufficient number of fish tagged.

**Did not attempt to tag fish this year.

***Fish were tagged late in season and therefore not exposed to fishing pressure.

Fort Peck Dam has and continues to have significant environmental impacts on the lower Missouri River. The loss of naturally occurring suspended sediment in the river along with the cold water releases from the hypolimnion of the reservoir has markedly reduced the warm water fish communities. Because of limited spawning, rearing and shelter habitats, a cold water fishery cannot become firmly established and replace the lost warm water fishery. Only a small cold water fishery presently exists and is confined chiefly to the tailwaters area. Basic habitat requirements are at least minimally fulfilled here. The clearwater releases accelerate erosion of the soft channel banks along with down-cutting of the channel bottom. The eroded banks provide little cover habitat and the down-cutting results in accelerated drainage of the important off-channel areas.

The present operations of Fort Peck Dam have substantial effects on the tailwaters fisheries. Sharp fluctuations resulting from peaking hydropower generation impacts the trout fishery and severely reduces the potential for forage fish production in the dredge cuts (Frazer 1985). Seasonal flow patterns are inverted to that of normal rivers. This usually results in low flows during the spring and higher flows occurring during the winter months. Flow patterns such as these negatively impact spring spawners such as sauger and sturgeon which depend upon a rise in the water level to provide the necessary spawning conditions or stimulus to trigger spawning migrations.

In 1977 the Army Corps of Engineers recommended that the Fort Peck Dam site should be studied for possible additional hydropower generation (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1977). This investigation recommended that two new 92.5 megawatt hydropower units be added to increase the output capacity of the dam from 165 to 350 megawatts. The project also called for the construction of a re-regulating dam eight miles downriver. The impacts of such a project on the existing tailwaters fishery would have been devastating. Frazer (1985) studied the fishery and reported the potential effects of this project. The project was eventually deactivated because of the state's concern for the environmental impacts on the fishery and the general decline in national energy needs (Mr. Steve Rothe, U.S. Army Corps Engineers; personal communication).

Water development projects

The potential water development projects presently planned do not appear to be of a size that would severely dewater the lower Missouri River. Present irrigation uses are light. Water withdrawals from the Missouri River for irrigation purposes (the major water user) during 1980 were about half of the amount used for irrigation on the Yellowstone River (Table 62). The Bureau of Indian Affairs, Frazer irrigation project, is the only major project in the area, withdrawing about 109,000 acre feet of water annually. There are several riverside portable pumps used by individual farmers, but these are generally small units with capacities less than 2 cfs. Proposed additional water withdrawals for irrigation amount to about 110,400 acre feet per year using seven pumping stations (Missouri River Basin Commission 1981).

The present operations of Fort Peck Dam have substantial effects on the tailwaters fisheries. Sharp fluctuations resulting from peaking hydropower generation impacts the trout fishery and severely reduces the potential for forage fish production in the dredge cuts (Frazer 1985). Seasonal flow patterns are inverted to that of normal rivers. This usually results in low flows during the spring and higher flows occurring during the winter months. Flow patterns such as these negatively impact spring spawners such as sauger and sturgeon which depend upon a rise in the water level to provide the necessary spawning conditions or stimulus to trigger spawning migrations.

In 1977 the Army Corps of Engineers recommended that the Fort Peck Dam site should be studied for possible additional hydropower generation (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1977). This investigation recommended that two new 92.5 megawatt hydropower units be added to increase the output capacity of the dam from 165 to 350 megawatts. The project also called for the construction of a re-regulating dam eight miles downriver. The impacts of such a project on the existing tailwaters fishery would have been devastating. Frazer (1985) studied the fishery and reported the potential effects of this project. The project was eventually deactivated because of the state's concern for the environmental impacts on the fishery and the general decline in national energy needs (Mr. Steve Rothe, U.S. Army Corps Engineers; personal communication).

Water development projects

The potential water development projects presently planned do not appear to be of a size that would severely dewater the lower Missouri River. Present irrigation uses are light. Water withdrawals from the Missouri River for irrigation purposes (the major water user) during 1980 were about half of the amount used for irrigation on the Yellowstone River (Table 62). The Bureau of Indian Affairs, Frazer irrigation project, is the only major project in the area, withdrawing about 109,000 acre feet of water annually. There are several riverside portable pumps used by individual farmers, but these are generally small units with capacities less than 2 cfs. Proposed additional water withdrawals for irrigation amount to about 110,400 acre feet per year using seven pumping stations (Missouri River Basin Commission 1981).

Table 62. Water use for irrigation in the lower Missouri and lower Yellowstone rivers during 1980. (Source - Dept. of Nat. Resc. and Consv. 1986)

	Miles of River	Lands Irrigated by Surface Water (acres)	Surface Water Withdrawn (acre-ft.)	Surface Water Consumed (acre-ft.)
Lower Missouri River	180	50,658	191,990	56,127
Lower Yellowstone River	150	74,339	344,431	96,595

Coal development industries could be other potential users of Missouri River water. Thermoelectric power generation may again be promoted for fulfilling the nation's energy need. In 1971 the North Central Power Study (North Central Power Study Coordinating Committee, 1971) identified 42 potential

power plant sites in the five states of the northern Great Plains region; 21 of them in Montana. These coal-fired plants would generate 200,000 megawatts of electricity and consume 3.4 million acre-feet of water per year. Missouri River water could be a likely source for this potentially large water demand because most of the water in the Yellowstone River basin has already been allocated. A coal mine processing plant (Circle West) had been proposed to be constructed in the basin. This facility located in the vicinity of the study area would involve the manufacturing of ammonia methanol and synthetic diesel oil and would require about 67,000 acre-feet of water annually (Missouri River Basin Commission 1981). Because of changes in the nation's energy needs these projects are presently not as eminent as they once were.

The Fort Peck Indian Reservation Water Rights Compact was recently approved by the 1985 Montana Legislature. This compact gives the tribes the right to one million acre-feet of water annually. Surface water available for diversion by the tribes is primarily Fort Peck Reservoir. Other sources would be the lower Missouri River and tributary streams excluding, the Milk River. This water right is large, constituting about one-eighth of the Missouri River's average annual flow as gauged at Culbertson, Montana (USGS 1981). The implications of this water right on the lower Missouri River's aquatic resources cannot be ascertained, since the Fort Peck Indian Reservation has yet to develop water use plans.

Fossil fuel development

Petroleum exploration and development is a major activity in the lower Missouri River drainage. The lower reach of the study area is within the western edge of the Williston Basin, an area with large petroleum reserves. Along with the petroleum deposits are natural gas fields. These fossil fuels are presently being explored and developed. Only a few petroleum wells have been developed in the river floodplain. The majority are located in the uplands. There have not been any known petroleum or associated salt water brine spills in the floodplain within the study area. A few spills have occurred in the uplands near Culbertson, Montana and further downstream in the floodplains and uplands near Lake Sakakawea, North Dakota. Fortunately these spills have been small, consequently their effects on the aquatic fauna were not investigated. Development of petroleum reserves in the floodplain should proceed with extreme care and additional safeguards should be provided to prevent and contain the spills should they occur.

Associated with fossil fuel development are distribution and delivery pipelines which may require stream crossings. Presently, there is only one river channel crossing in the study area. Future crossings should be routed at existing utility crossings or in association with one of the four bridges. Pipeline crossings have usually been located at riffle areas which are a limited feature in the study area. Construction activities associated with crossings can disrupt the natural channel bottom. Fish habitat mitigation should be required with all pipeline crossings that involve trenching activities.

Streambank erosion

About 80 miles of the 184 miles of lower Missouri River is subject to extensive bank erosion because of the low quantity of suspended sediment loads from water discharged in water from Fort Peck Reservoir. Natural erosion occurs

throughout the study area and adds sediment to the system. However, the resulting deposition does not offset erosion by the clearwater tailwaters for a distance of about 80 miles below the dam. Several important off-channel features are dependent upon natural fluvial erosion and therefore, all erosion should not be suppressed. An extensive bank stabilization program would most likely be detrimental for the lower Missouri River fisheries. Extensive channelized sections of the Missouri River in the state of Missouri have extremely reduced the fisheries resources (Funk and Robinson 1974). The losses, in part, consist of the reduction or complete loss of off-channel areas. If structures are installed to reduce bank erosion they should be designed to have the least possible impact on the aquatic environment. The important off-channel areas can be maintained if an amount of flow is directed to these lateral areas, and sediment is not allowed to accumulate here. Kallemeyn and Novotny (1977) evaluated bank erosion structures in the Missouri R., South Dakota and suggested modifications which could enhance or maintain habitat diversity for the fisheries resources.

Management recommendations

1. The Milk/Missouri River confluence area has been identified as an important habitat area for most major sport fish species found in the study area. Every effort must be made to protect this area from unnatural disturbances.
2. Operation of Fort Peck Dam should be modified to reduce daily fluctuations and provide a more natural seasonal flow pattern.
3. Future water demands could reduce the flows in the Missouri River. Instream flows should be reserved for maintenance of the existing river fisheries resources.
4. Development of irrigation along the Missouri River will likely increase. Structures associated with this development should be designed to have minimal impact on the fisheries. Water intake structures should not be located in ecologically sensitive aquatic areas. Evaluations should be made on a case-by-case basis. Diversion dams across the entire river channel should not be constructed.
5. Continued investigations and monitoring of the fish populations should be part of the regional fisheries plan. The paddlefish is listed as a "Species of Special Concern - Class A" in Montana, and few major self sustaining populations remain in the Missouri River Drainage, one of which is in the lower Missouri River, Montana. This local spawning population should be monitored occasionally for harvest rates. Paddlefish spawning areas in the Missouri and Milk rivers should be located. The status of the pallid sturgeon in the lower Missouri is unknown. Very little information was collected about this unique species during the course of the study. Efforts should continue to try and determine it's status in the Missouri.

The Fort Peck Dam rainbow trout population should be monitored at least biennially. Population numbers, individual sizes, age structure and harvest rate should be of primary concern. The COE should continue to support the fishery habitat evaluation and improvement study which has been working towards these efforts since 1984.

The sauger is probably the most abundant and desirable sport fish in the study area. Therefore, management efforts should be directed at maintaining and enhancing their abundance. More complete baseline information is needed for assessing the population dynamics in the system. Once a better data base is completed the sauger population should be routinely monitored to evaluate changes in fish abundance and their habitat.

6. The lower Missouri River is not a system in itself. The river fishery is integrated with both large mainstem reservoirs, Fort Peck and Lake Sakakawea fisheries'. Therefore, the river management plans should be developed with the two reservoir plans.
7. Access to the river is poor. In a 175-mile reach there is only one recognized public access site. There are presently no MDFWP access sites on the entire lower Missouri River. Along this reach there are 26 different riverfront land parcels 40 acres or greater in size owned by either the Bureau of Land Management or the State of Montana. Development of some of these sites or exchanged land parcels at strategic locations along the river for public river access sites is recommended.

303/8

LITERATURE CITED

- Bailey, R.M. and F.B. Cross. 1954. River sturgeons of the American genus Scaphirhynchus: Characters, distributions, and synonymy. Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci., Arts, and Letters. 39:169-208.
- Baumann, R.W., A.R. Gaufin and R.F. Surdick. 1977. The stoneflies (Plecoptera) of the Rocky Mountains. Mem. Amer. Entom. Soc. No. 31. 200p.
- Berard, E. 1982. Ecological investigations of the Missouri mainstem reservoirs in North Dakota. Fed. Aid to Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. F-2-R-28. N. Dak. Dept. Game and Fish. Bismarck. 44p.
- Berard, E. 1984. Fisheries Biologist. North Dakota Dept. Game and Fish. Personal communication.
- Berg, R.K. 1981. Fish populations of the Wild and Scenic Missouri River, Montana. Fed. Aid to Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. FW-3-R. Job 1a. Monta. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 242p.
- Berner, L.M. 1951. Limnology of the lower Missouri River Ecol. 32:1-12.
- Bovee, K.D. 1974. The determination, assessment and design of "instream value" studies for the Northern Great Plains region. Univ. of Mont. Final Rept. Contr. No. 68-01-2413, Envir. Prot. Agency. 204p.
- Brown, C.J.D. 1971. Fishes of Montana. Big Sky Books, Mont. St. Univ., Bozeman. 207p.
- Carlander, K.D. 1969. Handbook of freshwater fishery biology. Iowa St. Univ. Press, Ames. 752p.
- Carlson, D.M. and P.S. Bonislowsky. 1981. The paddlefish (Polydon Spathula) fisheries of the midwestern United States. Fisheries 6(2):17-27.
- Carufel, L.H. 1963. Life history of sauger in Garrison Reservoir. J. Wildl. Mgmt. 27(3):450-456.
- Clemens, H.P. 1950. The growth of the burbot, Lota lota maculosa (LeSueur) in Lake Erie. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 79(2):163-173.
- Cuerrier, J. 1951. The use of pectoral fin rays for determining age of sturgeon and other species of fish. Can. Fish. Cult. 11:10-17.
- Cummins, K.W. 1975. Macroinvertebrates, p. 170-198. in B. Whitton (ed.) River ecology, Blackwell Sci, England 725p.
- Deacon, J.E., G. Kobetich, J.D. Williams and S. Contreras. 1979. Fishes of North America endangered, threatened or of special concern. 1979. Fisheries 4:29-44.

- Drewes, H.G. and K. Gilge. 1986. Assessment of potential impacts associated with the Milk River Supply Project. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 68p.
- Edmondson, W.T. (ed). 1959. Freshwater Biology (2nd ed.). John Wiley & Sons, N.Y. 1248p.
- Edmunds, G.F., Jr., S.L. Jensen, and L. Berner. 1976. The mayflies of North and Central America. Univ. Minnesota Press, Minneapolis 330p.
- Elser, A.A., B. McFarland and D. Schwehr. 1977. The effect of altered streamflow on fish in the Yellowstone and Tongue rivers, Montana. Technical Rept. No. 8 Yellowstone Impact Study. Final rept. to the Old West Reg. Comm. Mont. Dept. Nat. Res. & Conserv., Helena. 180p.
- Frazer, K.J. 1985. Evaluation of the fishery in the Fort Peck tailwater/dredge cut area and assessment of potential impacts from increased hydropower production at Fort Peck Dam on this fishery. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 145p.
- Frost, W.E. and C. Kipling. 1967. A study of reproduction, early life history, weight-length relationship and growth of pike, Esox lucius L., in Windermere. J. Anim. Ecol. 36:651-693.
- Funk, J.L. and J.W. Robinson. 1974. Changes in the channel of the lower Missouri River and effects on fish and wildlife. Aquatic series No. 11. Missouri Dept. of Conserv. Jefferson City.
- Gardner, W.M. 1984. Lower Missouri River basin investigations, planning and inventory, fisheries. Fed. Aid to Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. FW-2-R-14. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 17p.
- _____ and R.K. Berg. 1982. An analysis of the instream flow requirements for selected fishes in the wild and scenic portion of the Missouri River. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 111p.
- _____. 1983. Instream flow requirements for the Marias River fishery downstream from Tiber Dam. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 82 p.
- Graham, P.J. and R.F. Penkal. 1978. Aquatic environmental analysis in the lower Yellowstone River. Mont. Dept. Fish and Game. Helena. 102p.
- Haddix, M.H. and C.C. Estes. 1976. Lower Yellowstone River fishery study. Final Rept., Mont. Dept. Fish and Game. Helena. 81p.
- Helms, D.R. 1974. Age and growth of shovelnose sturgeon, Scaphirhynchus platyrhynchus, in the Mississippi River. Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci. 81:73-75.
- Henderson, C., A. Inglis and W.L. Johnson. 1971. Organochlorine insecticide residues in fish - fall 1969. Pestic. Monit. J. 5:1-11.

- Hesse, L. 1977. Fire I, a computer program for the computation of fishery statistics. Nebraska Tech. Ser. No. 1. Neb. Game and Parks Comm. Proj. No. F-10-R 60p.
- Hogue, J.J., R. Wallus and L.K. Kay. 1976. Preliminary guide to the identification of larval fishes in the Tennessee River. TVA, Norris, Tenn. 66p.
- Holton, G. 1980. The riddles of existence: Fishes of "Special Concern." Montana Outdoors 11(1):2-6.
- Hynes, H.B.N. 1970. The ecology of running waters. Univ. of Toronto Press. 555p.
- Kallemeyn, L.W. and J.F. Novotny. 1977. Fishes and food organisms in various habitats of the Missouri River in South Dakota, Nebraska and Iowa. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Ser., Office of Biol. Ser. 77/25. 100p.
- Kozel, D.J. 1974. The utilization of select habitats by immature and adult fishes in the unchannelized Missouri river. MA Thesis, Univ. S. Dak., Vermillion. 74p.
- Lehmkuhl, D.M. 1972. Change in thermal regime as a cause of reduction of benthic fauna downstream of a reservoir. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can. 29:1329-1332.
- May, E.B. and C.R. Gasaway. 1967. A preliminary key to the identification of larval fishes of Oklahoma with particular reference to Canton Reservoir, including a selected bibliography. Okla. Fish. Res. Lab., Bull. 5, Contr. No. 164. Okla. Dept. Wildl. Cons., Norman. 42p.
- Merritt, R.W. and K.W. Cummins. 1978. An introduction to the aquatic insects of North America. Kendall/Hunt Pub. Co., Dubuque, IA. 441p.
- Miller, R.R. 1972. Threatened freshwater fishes of the United States. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 101(2):239-252.
- Missouri River Basin Commission. 1981. Upper Missouri River Basin Level B Study Report and Environmental impact Statement. Omaha, NB. 184p.
- Modde, T. and J.C. Schmulbach. 1977. Food and feeding behavior of the shovelnose sturgeon, Scaphirhynchus platyrhynchus, in the unchannelized Missouri River, South Dakota. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 106(6):602-608.
- Montana Department of Natural Resources and Conservation. 1986. Montana Water Use in 1980. Helena. 49p.
- Morris, L.A. 1965. Sauger and walleye investigations in the Missouri River. Job Comp. Rept., Proj. No. F-4-R-10, Nebr. Game and Parks Comm. 7p.
- _____, R.N. Langemeier, T.R. Russell, and A. Witt, Jr. 1968. Effects of main stem impoundments and channelization upon the limnology of the Missouri River, Nebraska. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 97:380-388.

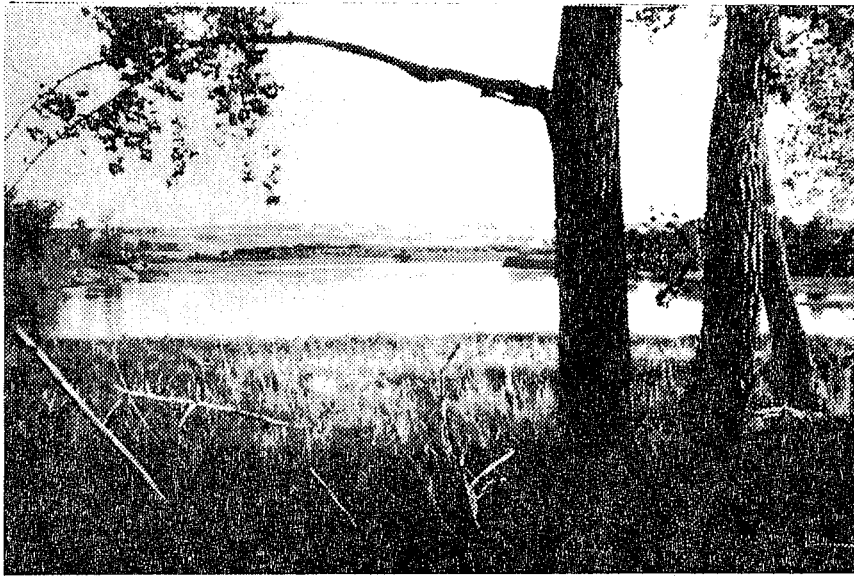
- Needham, R.G. 1978. Northeast Montana fisheries study, inventory and survey of waters of the project area. Job Prog. Rept., Fed. Aid to Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. F-11-R-25. Job Ia. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 20p.
- _____. 1979. Northeast Montana fisheries study, paddlefish investigations. Job Prog. Rept., Fed. Aid to Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. F-11-R-26, JobIa. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 12p.
- _____. 1983. Northeast Montana fisheries study, paddlefish investigations. Job Proj. Rept. Fed. Aid to Fish and Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 10p.
- _____. 1984. Fisheries manager. Mont. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Personal communication.
- _____ and K. Gilge 1985. Northeast Montana fisheries study, inventory and survey of waters of the project area. Job. Prog. Rept., Fed. Aid to Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. F-11-R-32. Job Ia. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 25p.
- Nelson, F.A. 1977. Beaverhead River and Clark Canyon Reservoir fishery study. Montana Dept. of Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 118p.
- _____. 1984. Guidelines for using the wetted perimeter (WETP) computer program of the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Bozeman. 58p.
- Pennak, R.W. 1953. Freshwater invertebrates of the United States. The Ronald Press Co., NY 769p.
- Peterman, L. 1978. Electrofishing large rivers - the Yellowstone experience. Presented at the Electrofishing Workshop, St. Paul Minnesota, 1978. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Miles City, Montana.
- Pflieger, W.L. 1975. The fishes of Missouri. Missouri Dept. of Cons., Jefferson City. 343p.
- Posewitz, J.A. 1963. Missouri River fish population study. Fed. Aid to fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. F-11-R-10. Job III. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 9p.
- Priegel, G.R. 1969. The lake Winnebago sauger. Wisc. Dept. Nat. Resc. Tech. Bull. No. 43. 63p.
- Purkett, C.A. 1963. The paddlefish fishery of the Osage River and Lake of the Ozarks, Missouri. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 92(3):239-244.
- Rehwinkel, B.J. 1978. The fishery for paddlefish at Intake, Montana during 1973 and 1974. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 107(2):263-268.
- _____, M. Gorges and J. Wells. 1976. Powder River aquatic ecology project. Annual Rept. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 35p.

- Repsys, A.J. and G.D. Rogers. 1982. Zooplankton studies in the channelized Missouri River. p.125-146. in L.W. Hesse, G.L. Hergenrader, H.S. Lewis, S.D. Reetz and A.B. Schlesinger (ed.) The middle Missouri River. A collection of papers on the biology with special reference to power station effects. The Missouri River Study Group. Norfolk, NB. 301p.
- Ricker, W.E. 1975. Computation and interpretation of biological statistics of fish populations. Bull. Fish. Res. Bd. Can. Bull. 191. Ottawa. 382p.
- Rothe, S. 1985. Biological assessment team. U.S. Army Corps Engineers. Personal communications.
- Roussow, G. 1957. Some considerations concerning sturgeon spawning periodicity. J. Fish Res. Bd. Can. 14(4):553-572.
- Scott, W.B. and E.J. Crossman. 1973. Freshwater Fishes of Canada. Bull. Fish. Res. Bd. Can. Bull. 184. Ottawa. 966p.
- Stewart, P.A. 1977. Lower Missouri River basin investigations, planning inventory, fisheries. Fed. Aid. Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. FW-2-R-6. Job Ib. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 40p.
- _____. 1978. Lower Missouri River basin investigations, planning inventory, fisheries. Fed. Aid Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. FW-2-R-7. Job Ib. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 35p.
- _____. 1979. Lower Missouri River basin investigations, planning inventory, fisheries. Fed. Aid Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. FW-2-R-8. Job Ib. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 44p.
- _____. 1982. Lower Missouri River basin investigations, planning inventory, fisheries. Fed. Aid Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. FW-2-R-11. Job I-b. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 39p.
- _____. 1983. Lower Missouri River basin investigations, planning inventory, fisheries. Fed. Aid Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. FW-2-R-12. Job I-b. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 44p.
- _____. 1985a. Southeast Montana investigations, paddlefish investigations. Fed. Aid Fish and Wildl. Rest. Proj. No. F-30-R-21 Job IIa. Mont. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena. 11p.
- _____. 1985b. Fisheries Manager. Mont. Fish. Wildl. and Parks. Personal communication.
- Swenson, F.A. 1955. Geology and groundwater resources of the Missouri River valley in northeastern Montana. U.S. Geol. Surv. Water Supply Papers. W-1263.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Missouri River Division. 1977. Missouri River South Dakota, Nebraska, North Dakota, Montana, Review Report for Water Resources Development, Vol. I. Omaha.

- USGS. 1974-1984. Water resources data for Montana. U.S. Dept. of Interior.
- USGS. 1984. Flow duration hydrographs for Missouri River at Fort Peck, Wolf Point and Culbertson, and Milk River at Nashua, MT, 19 year period between water years 1959-1977.
- Veithe, G.D. 1975. Baseline concentrations of polychlorinated biphenyls and DDT in Lake Michigan fish, 1971. Pestic. Monit. J. 9:21-29.
- Ward, J. 1955. A description of a new zooplankton counter. Quart. J. of Microscopical Sci. 96(3):371-373.
- Ward, J.V. 1976. Comparative limnology of differently regulated sections of a Colorado mountain river. Arch. Hydrobiol. 78(3):319-342.
- Wiedenheft, W.D. 1984. Establishment of aquatic baselines in large inland impoundments. Proj. No. 1-123-R. Mont. Dept. Fish Wildl. and Parks. Helena.
- Witt, A. Jr. 1961. An improved instrument to section bones for age and growth determinations of fish. Prog. Fish. Cult. 23(2):94-96.
- Wydoski, R. and L. Emery. 1983. Tagging and marking. Pages 215-238. in L. Nielsen and D.L. Johnson (ed.). Fisheries Techniques. American Fisheries Society. Bethesda. 468p.
- Zweiacker, P.L. 1967. Aspects of the life history of the shovelnose sturgeon, Scaphirhynchus platyrhynchus (Rafinesque), in the Missouri River. M.A. thesis, Univ. of S. Dak., Vermillion. 46p.

303/8

APPENDIX



Appendix Table 1. Daily minimum and maximum water temperatures (degrees F) for the Missouri River near Wolf Point, MT during 1980. (USGS 1980)

Day	April		May		June		July		August		September		October	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
1	39	40	55	62	55	60	57	60	58	62	55	59		
2	38	40	56	59	57	62	58	64	58	63	57	58		
3	38	40	55	60	59	64	58	61	56	61	55	57		
4	38	42	55	59	60	64	58	62	54	56	54	58		
5	41	44	55	59	60	63	59	64	54	58	55	60		
6	42	44	54	56	56	60	60	64	58	64	58	62		
7	38	42	51	54	53	56	59	63	61	64	60	63		
8	37	41	50	54	53	58	58	61	57	61	58	62		
9	39	43	49	53	56	60	56	61	57	62	55	58		
10	41	43	47	52	58	64	59	64	59	61	54	57		
11	40	42	48	54	60	64	60	63	57	62	57	59		
12	40	43	51	55	62	65	58	61	59	61	58	59		
13	41	45	51	54	61	65	58	61	58	61	56	58		
14	44	48	51	54	60	64	58	62	57	62	54	57		
15	45	46	50	55	58	61	59	62	59	61	54	57		
16	45	48	53	54	58	64	57	61	59	61	52	54		
17	45	49	54	56	59	64	58	61	57	61	54	55		
18	46	51	54	58	59	64	58	61	59	61	54	56		
19	48	51	55	59	59	63	58	61	57	61	55	58		
20	48	53	58	59	60	64	56	59	57	60	57	59		
21	50	54	57	62	60	65	55	60	57	61	57	59		
22	50	53	59	63	61	64	56	61	59	61	55	57		
23	48	51	60	64	59	64	59	63	58	61	55	57		
24	47	52	61	64	58	63	58	61	59	63	55	57		
25	49	54	58	62	57	61	57	61	58	61	54	56		
26	50	54	56	61	57	60	56	61	56	58	54	57		
27	51	55	56	60	58	60	58	63	54	60	55	58		
28	53	57	59	64	54	58	59	62	59	62	57	59		
29	54	58	59	63	54	62	58	61	58	60	57	59		
30	51	-	57	60	57	60	57	61	55	58	57	59		
31			56	58			58	62	55	57				
Monthly Average	46.0		56.3		59.9		59.9		59.0		57.2			

Appendix Table 2. Daily minimum and maximum water temperatures (degrees F) for the Missouri River near Wolf Point, MT during 1982. (USGS 1982-83)

Day	April		May		June		July		August		September		October	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
1	33	36	45	49	48	52	60	66						
2	33	35	46	51	50	53	61	65						
3	32	33	48	52	49	52	60	64						
4	32	32	47	50	50	53	59	64						
5	32	33	45	47	53	56	58	63						
6	32	35	43	45	53	55	56	60						
7	34	35	43	46	51	54	57	64						
8	34	36	44	46	52	53	59	62						
9	35	37	40	44	50	51	58	60						
10	35	38	40	41	51	56	56	61					52	54
11	37	41	41	43	54	57	57	61					50	52
12	39	43	43	47	54	58	58	62					49	52
13	41	45	46	50	55	59	56	61					50	53
14	41	45	46	49	56	60	58	62					51	54
15	41	44	46	48	56	60	58	62					53	56
16	40	42	45	46	59	61	58	60					54	56
17	39	42	45	46	56	60	54	59					53	55
18	39	41	45	53	54	58	55	60					49	54
19	37	39	50	51	54	59	58	63					46	49
20	36	40	47	51	56	60	61	64					46	48
21	40	45	47	50	56	60	61	64					47	49
22	43	46	48	54	58	62	62	65					48	49
23	44	48	51	54	59	62	61	64					47	50
24	45	48	49	51	57	59	58	61					49	52
25	45	47	48	54	57	59	56	59					51	54
26	43	46	50	55	56	59	56	59					51	54
27	44	47	53	54	56	62	62	62					49	52
28	45	48	48	54	58	63	63	63					47	49
29	45	47	45	47	58	61	61	61					45	47
30	44	47	44	46	56	62	56	59					44	46
31			45	50									44	46
Monthly Average	40.1		47.3		56.3		59.9						50.0	

Appendix Table 3. Daily minimum and maximum water temperatures (degrees F) for the Missouri River near Wolf Point, MT during 1983. (USGS 1983-84)

Day	April		May		June		July		August		September		October	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
1	36	37	42	56	51	57	58	60	64	65	61	63		
2	34	39	45	58	54	58	57	59	63	64	61	63		
3	36	38	48	56	54	56	56	58	63	64	59	61		
4	35	38	47	61	52	58	57	59	63	64	58	60		
5	35	40	48	60	52	-	58	61			60	60		
6	37	41	49	53	53	64	60	62			57	60	51	53
7	38	41	47	51	54	59	61	64			56	60	51	53
8	38	40	44	-	55	59	64	66			57	59	49	52
9	39	42	48	53	56	64	64	66					51	53
10	40	42	44	48	-	-	64	66		64			52	53
11	40	42	40	44	-	-	60	64	63	65			50	52
12	38	41	36	39	59	64	60	62	64	65			49	52
13	37	40	37	42	54	64	62	64	63	65			50	52
14	37	41	41	48	56	60	63	65	62	64			50	51
15	39	43	45	46	57	62	62	65	62	64			49	50
16	40	48	44	51	57	61	60	62	63	65			48	50
17	41	46	45	49	58	64	59	61	62	65			47	49
18	40	56	48	49	58	63	60	63	61	63			47	49
19			49	50	58	65	63	65	60	62			46	49
20			49	51	57	66	64	66	59	61			47	50
21			50	51	56	61	64	66	59	61			49	51
22			50	52	54	64	64	65	60	61			49	51
23			51	54	57	60	62	64	59	61			50	52
24			53	54	59	62	63	64	58	60			48	50
25			53	58	60	62	63	65	59	62			47	50
26		47	55	58	60	62	64	66	60	62			48	51
27	41	47	56	60	59	61	64	66	60	62			49	52
28	37	47	56	61	59	61	63	65	61	63			48	50
29	36	49	55	58	59	60	62	64	61	63			47	49
30	40	54	53	56	58	60	62	64	61	63			47	49
31			51	59			63	65	61	63			48	51
Monthly Average	41.0		50.0		59.0		62.6		61.7		59.0		50.0	

Appendix Table 4. Daily minimum and maximum water temperatures (degrees F) for the Missouri River near Wolf Point, MT during 1984. (USGS 1984)

Appendix Table 5. Numbers of aquatic macroinvertebrates collected (per sample period) at the tailwaters of Fort Peck Dam Station, March 1981 to April 1982.

Taxa	Sampling Period			
	24 Mar 81	4 Aug 81	22 Oct 81	22 Apr 82
<u>Ephemerella</u>	a/	3		3
<u>Baetis</u>		3	12	
		6	12	3
<u>Brachycentrus</u>			2	
			2	
Chironomidae	18	7		183
<u>Simulium</u>	8	132	20	35
<u>Limnophora</u>	3		7	9
	29	139	27	227
Corixidae			1	
<u>Gammarus</u>			8	
Gordioidea			2	31
			11	31
Grand Total	29	145	52	261

a/ Blank spaces indicate no organisms of the taxa present in sample.

303/8.1

Appendix Table 6. Numbers of aquatic macroinvertebrates collected (per sample period) at the Wiota Pumping Station, March 1981 to April 1982.

Taxa	Sampling Period			
	24 Mar 81	4 Aug 81	22 Oct 81	22 Apr 82
<u>Isoperla</u>	a/			2
				2
<u>Ephemerella</u>	14	176	64	556
<u>Baetis</u>	1	35	18	3
	15	211	82	559
<u>Hydropsyche</u>			4	
<u>Brachycentrus</u>		2	9	3
		2	13	3
<u>Chironomidae</u>	32	17	10	20
<u>Simulium</u>	25	18	11	42
<u>Limnophora</u>				1
	57	35	21	63
<u>Corixidae</u>	3		2	1
<u>Gammarus</u>			1	
<u>Oligochaeta</u>			2	
<u>Physidae</u>		1		
	3	1	5	1
Grand Total	75	249	121	628

a/ Blank spaces indicate no organisms of the taxa present in sample.

303/8.1

Appendix Table 7. Numbers of aquatic macroinvertebrates collected (per sample period) at the Hiway #13 Bridge Station, March 1981 to April 1982.

Taxa	Sampling Period			
	24 Mar 81	4 Aug 81	22 Oct 81	22 Apr 82
<u>Isoperla</u>	4	a/		65
<u>Isogenoides</u>				1
	4			66
<u>Traverella</u>			2	
<u>Anaetris</u>		1		
<u>Ephemerella</u>	71	175	7	1870
<u>Baetis</u>		60	29	40
	71	236	38	1910
<u>Hydropsyche</u>	2		17	
<u>Cheumatopsyche</u>				7
<u>Brachycentrus</u>	15	16		2
	17	16	17	9
<u>Chironomidae</u>	36	13	2	
<u>Simulium</u>	15		13	
	51	13	15	
<u>Corixidae</u>	3			
<u>Physidae</u>			1	
	3		1	
Grand Total	146	265	71	1986

a/ Blank spaces indicate no organisms of the taxa present in sample.

303/8.1

Appendix Table 8. Numbers of aquatic macroinvertebrates collected (per sample period) at the Hiway #16 Bridge Station, March 1981 to April 1982.

Taxa	Sampling Period			
	25 Mar 81	7 Jul 81	21 Oct 81	1 May 82
<u>Isoperla</u>	27	1	23	57
	27	1	23	57
<u>Traverella</u>	a/		39	
<u>Anaetris</u>	1	4	3	5
<u>Ametropus</u>				10
<u>Siphonurus</u>				1
<u>Hexagenia</u>				1
<u>Caenis</u>				1
<u>Brachycercus</u>			1	
<u>Ephemerella</u>	20	92		173
<u>Heptagenia</u>		46	12	17
<u>Stenonema</u>				
<u>Baetis</u>		26	27	2
<u>Ephoron</u>			3	
	21	168	85	209
<u>Hydropsyche</u>	24	1	33	
<u>Cheumatopsyche</u>				37
<u>Brachycentrus</u>		1	6	
<u>Neureclipsis</u>				1
	24	2	39	38
<u>Chironomidae</u>	8	5		39
<u>Simulium</u>			1	
	8	5	1	39
<u>Gomphus</u>				1
<u>Corixidae</u>	1	1	5	24
<u>Oligochaeta</u>	1			1
<u>Anostraca</u>				22
	2	1	5	48
Grand Total	82	177	153	391

a/ Blank spaces indicate no organisms of the taxa present in sample.

303/8.1

Appendix Table 9. Numbers of aquatic macroinvertebrates collected (per sample period) at the Nohly Bridge Station, March 1981 to April 1982.

Taxa	Sampling Period			
	25 Mar 81	7 Jul 81	21 Oct 81	5 May 82
<u>Isogenus</u>				1
<u>Isoperla</u>	13	a/	29	175
	13		29	176
<u>Traverella</u>			15	
<u>Anaetris</u>	5		15	7
<u>Ametropus</u>				2
<u>Isonychia</u>		2		
<u>Hexagenia</u>			1	
<u>Caenis</u>				1
<u>Ephemerella</u>	1	11	1	17
<u>Heptagenia</u>		6	6	29
<u>Stenonema</u>				1
<u>Baetis</u>		6	15	4
<u>Ephoron</u>			1	
	6	25	54	58
<u>Hydropsyche</u>	17		47	
<u>Cheumatopsyche</u>				19
<u>Brachycentrus</u>	4	5	5	2
<u>Neureclipsis</u>	1	1		
	22	6	52	21
<u>Chironomidae</u>		2	1	
<u>Empidadae</u>			1	
		2	2	
<u>Gomphus</u>		1		
<u>Corixidae</u>	2			
<u>Hyallela</u>				4
<u>Anostraca</u>				8
	2	1		12
Grand Total	43	34	137	267

a/ Blank space indicate no organisms of the taxa present in sample.

Appendix Table 10. Zooplankton densities sampled at the upper reach station of the Missouri River, 1985.

Season		Diaptomus	Cyclops	Nauplii	Daphnia spp	Bosmina	Total org/l
<u>Spring</u>							
5/25	Main channel	0.77	4.25	0.35	2.92		8.29
	Main channel	0.42	3.25	0.42	2.97		7.06
	Off-channel pool	0.03	0.36	0.24	0.45		1.08
<u>Summer</u>							
7/24	Main channel	0.12	0.10	0.02	0.07		0.31
	Off-channel pool	0.03	0.42	0.03	0.03		0.51
<u>Fall</u>							
10/3	Main channel	0.35	0.27		0.22		0.84
	Off-channel pool	0.45	0.02	0.02	0.22		0.71

Appendix Table 11. Zooplankton densities sampled at the middle reach station of the Missouri River, 1985.

Season		Diaptomus	Cyclops	Nauplii	Daphnia spp	Bosmina	Total org/l
<u>Spring</u>							
5/25	Main channel	0.35	1.20		0.52		2.07
	Main channel	0.25	1.12	0.12	0.35		1.84
	Off-channel pool	0.48	1.56	0.04	0.06		2.14
<u>Summer</u>							
7/24	Main channel	0.01	tr	tr			0.01
	Off-channel pool	0.03	11.84	1.14	6.05	30.54	49.60
<u>Fall</u>							
10/2	Main channel	0.01	0.02	tr	0.01		0.04
	Off-channel pool		---No sample---				

Appendix Table 12. Zooplankton densities sampled at the lower reach station of the Missouri River, 1985.

Season		Diaptomus	Cyclops	Nauplii	Daphnia spp	Bosmina	Total org/l
<u>Spring</u>							
5/25	Main channel	0.21	1.32	0.21	0.12		1.86
	Off-channel pool	2.37	30.0	2.34	0.50		35.21
<u>Summer</u>							
7/24	Main channel		tr				tr
	Off-channel pool		tr		0.01	0.02	0.03
<u>Fall</u>							
10/2	Main channel	0.02	tr	tr	0.02		0.04
	Off-channel pool	0.01	0.03	tr	tr		0.04

Appendix Table 13. Sport fish composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the lower Missouri River study sections, 1979 through 1983.

Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
<u>Fort Peck (30.5 hrs.)</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	8	25.1 ^{a/}	(23.4 - 29.5)	2.12	(1.74 - 3.15)
Northern pike	3	27.7	(27.1 - 29.5)	5.31	(4.63 - 7.00)
Burbot	6	13.1	(10.0 - 26.0)	0.76	(0.23 - 4.4)
Sauger	17	17.5	(10.1 - 21.2)	1.61	(0.26 - 2.64)
Walleye	21	19.1	(15.2 - 26.8)	2.50	(1.03 - 6.94)
<u>Nickels Ferry (84 hrs.)</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	100	26.5	(21.2 - 35.8)	2.50	(1.06 - 6.50)
Northern pike	31	23.0	(9.20 - 34.7)	4.34	(0.15 - 10.3)
Burbot	26	15.0	(10.3 - 35.6)	1.01	(0.25 - 12.4)
Sauger	644	14.8	(7.20 - 24.8)	1.01	(0.11 - 6.70)
Walleye	16	16.1	(6.20 - 21.1)	1.49	(0.06 - 2.80)
<u>Frazer (88 hrs.)</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	54	25.6	(23.5 - 33.5)	2.07	(1.43 - 4.34)
Northern pike	32	20.9	(8.20 - 36.1)	2.84	(0.07 - 11.0)
Burbot	43	15.4	(6.5 - 40.5)	1.20	(0.06 - 12.6)
Sauger	283	14.3	(7.00 - 21.8)	0.96	(0.10 - 2.98)
Walleye	22	14.7	(6.50 - 24.0)	1.50	(0.05 - 3.63)
<u>Wolf Point (71 hrs.)</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	45	24.7	(17.2 - 28.9)	1.80	(0.70 - 3.00)
Northern pike	34	22.4	(9.7 - 40.0)	3.35	(0.22 - 16.1)
Burbot	21	21.6	(9.10 - 36.5)	3.26	(0.14 - 13.1)
Sauger	279	13.8	(7.00 - 23.6)	0.86	(0.10 - 4.86)
Walleye	15	14.3	(4.90 - 22.0)	1.32	(0.02 - 3.57)
<u>Chelsea (120 hrs.)</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	97	24.2	(17.4 - 31.1)	1.78	(0.65 - 3.36)
Northern pike	117	26.9	(6.20 - 41.0)	5.55	(0.04 - 18.5)
Burbot	83	16.3	(6.50 - 38.5)	1.31	(0.05 - 10.3)
Sauger	442	14.0	(6.80 - 23.1)	0.93	(0.01 - 3.62)
Walleye	38	12.5	(6.20 - 23.3)	1.16	(0.06 - 4.42)

N = 4668
547.2

Appendix Table 13. (Cont.)

Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
<u>Sprole (95 hrs.)</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	26	23.5	(14.5 - 28.6)	1.62	(0.14 - 3.20)
Northern pike	52	23.4	(7.90 - 34.0)	2.42	(0.10 - 11.20)
Burbot	35	18.8	(8.30 - 35.5)	1.96	(0.11 - 10.0)
Sauger	489	14.3	(5.10 - 24.0)	1.02	(0.04 - 4.74)
Walleye	41	13.4	(4.30 - 26.1)	1.49	(0.01 - 6.80)
<u>Brockton (54 hrs.)</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	9	26.0	(23.0 - 27.6)	1.87	(1.04 - 2.32)
Northern pike	37	23.0	(6.70 - 42.0)	4.25	(.06 - 19.00)
Burbot	70	17.4	(4.40 - 32.5)	1.68	(0.02 - 9.10)
Sauger	389	15.1	(5.80 - 22.0)	1.12	(0.05 - 3.54)
Walleye	40	16.7	(8.50 - 23.3)	1.91	(0.13 - 5.04)
<u>Culbertson (232 hrs.)</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	33	24.4	(20.9 - 30.2)	1.47	(0.46 - 2.92)
Northern pike	146	23.6	(9.50 - 42.5)	2.99	(0.18 - 21.5)
Burbot	300	13.7	(4.30 - 35.0)	1.21	(.01 - 10.40)
Sauger	1161	14.2	(4.80 - 29.6)	1.03	(0.02 - 6.39)
Walleye	129	16.9	(4.40 - 29.2)	2.24	(0.02 - 10.20)

^{a/} Total length given for shovelnose sturgeon.

410.1

372 9342.3

Appendix Table 14. Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Fort Peck (dredge ponds) study section, 1979-84.

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Pallid sturgeon	1	50.0 ^{a/}	-	20.2	-
Shovelnose sturgeon	599	25.9 ^{a/}	(21.3 - 36.2)	2.19	(0.60 - 6.50)
Goldeye	2162	11.8	(7.9 - 15.0)	0.51	(0.14 - 1.13)
Lake whitefish	1	23.0	-	6.58	-
Chinook	1	6.4	-	-	-
Lake trout	1	8.1	-	0.14	-
Northern pike	40	28.1	(20.3 - 40.0)	5.90	(1.80 - 17.5)
Rainbow smelt	35	6.9	-	0.08	-
Carp	51	17.9	(13.4 - 20.0)	2.51	(0.92 - 3.98)
River carpsucker	200	15.5	(13.8 - 20.0)	1.70	(0.96 - 3.34)
Blue sucker	13	25.4	-	5.42	-
Smallmouth buffalo	11	20.6	(14.6 - 27.5)	4.86	(1.38 - 12.20)
Bigmouth buffalo	1	-	-	-	-
Shorthead redhorse	35	12.9	(9.7 - 16.6)	1.09	(0.32 - 1.98)
White sucker	68	13.8	(7.4 - 19.5)	1.27	(0.11 - 3.15)
Longnose sucker	29	14.2	(8.4 - 20.0)	1.55	(0.10 - 3.62)
Channel catfish	51	18.9	(14.4 - 21.1)	2.08	(0.77 - 3.36)
Burbot	2	18.5	(12.8 - 24.2)	1.71	(0.43 - 2.98)
Yellow perch	2	5.9	(5.5 - 6.4)	0.15	(0.10 - 0.20)
Sauger	248	14.4	(9.3 - 19.9)	0.89	(0.24 - 2.30)
Walleye	105	15.3	(9.9 - 23.1)	1.50	(0.23 - 4.14)

^{a/} Total length given for sturgeon.

Appendix Table 15. Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Nickels Ferry study section, 1980.

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Goldeye	7	12.0	11.0 - 13.2	0.56	0.45 - 0.75
Carp	1	20.0		3.95	
Blue sucker	1	24.1		3.74	
Shorthead redhorse	2	15.3	15.0 - 15.6	1.60	1.42 - 1.78
Longnose sucker	1	19.7		1.95	
White sucker	1	15.8		3.84	
Sauger	4	13.6	10.5 - 15.8	0.74	0.31 - 1.05

Appendix Table 16. Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Frazer study section, 1979-80.

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Goldeye	66	12.3	8.9 - 14.9	0.59	0.21 - 1.27
Northern pike	7	28.1	24.1 - 29.5	5.16	2.84 - 7.50
Carp	2	18.9	17.3 - 20.5	3.93	2.64 - 5.22
River carpsucker	13	17.2	14.2 - 19.9	2.49	1.30 - 4.50
Smallmouth buffalo	1	19.1		3.33	
Shorthead redhorse	1	11.4		0.61	
Sauger	1	12.8		0.54	
Walleye	1	16.5		1.46	

Appendix Table 17. Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Wolf Point study section, 1979-80.

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Shovelnose sturgeon	7	24.1	21.8 - 25.8	1.43	1.00 - 2.00
Goldeye	435	11.1	6.0 - 14.0	0.45	0.06 - 0.97
Northern pike	16	26.2	9.9 - 39.1	5.87	0.20 - 18.20
Carp	13	17.0	13.6 - 22.0	2.44	1.25 - 4.70
River carpsucker	29	14.5	10.6 - 18.1	1.52	0.64 - 3.06
Smallmouth buffalo	2	19.6	18.7 - 20.6	4.38	3.35 - 5.42
Shorthead redhorse	7	11.2	8.1 - 14.5	0.72	0.24 - 1.49
Longnose sucker	1	11.5		0.71	
Yellow perch	1	5.8		0.09	
Sauger	33	12.5	8.9 - 18.8	0.59	0.15 - 2.13
Walleye	9	14.1	10.3 - 23.7	1.33	0.30 - 5.33

Appendix Table 18. Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Chelsea study section, 1979-80.

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Shovelnose sturgeon	2	21.8	20.7 - 23.0	1.04	0.61 - 1.47
Goldeye	134	10.2	7.4 - 13.6	0.37	0.13 - 0.77
Northern pike	5	24.2	21.8 - 25.8	3.70	2.80 - 5.12
Carp	3	11.7	9.6 - 13.5	0.83	0.40 - 1.27
River carpsucker	7	14.4	13.3 - 15.6	1.43	1.09 - 1.98
Shorthead redhorse	2	9.5	8.5 - 10.5	0.34	0.24 - 0.44
White sucker	1	6.7		0.13	
Sauger	3	11.7	11.2 - 12.4	0.41	0.33 - 0.56
Walleye	1	17.5		1.88	

Appendix Table 19. Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Brockton study section, 1979-80.

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Shovelnose sturgeon	4	25.8	24.6 - 26.1	1.92	1.31 - 2.62
Goldeye	206	9.7	5.9 - 14.2	0.35	0.06 - 1.13
Northern pike	9	26.5	16.7 - 36.2	5.13	1.01 - 10.70
Carp	5	16.6	14.0 - 20.9	2.24	1.28 - 4.25
River carpsucker	22	13.0	8.5 - 17.7	1.22	0.35 - 2.90
Blue sucker	1	25.1		4.26	
Shorthead redhorse	17	10.2	6.5 - 13.8	0.46	0.11 - 1.12
Channel catfish	2	23.1	23.1 - 23.2	4.62	4.48 - 4.76
Sauger	22	13.0	8.1 - 20.5	0.80	0.14 - 2.67
Walleye	7	14.2	8.1 - 19.8	1.22	0.11 - 2.64

Appendix Table 20. Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Culbertson study section, 1980.

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Goldeye	226	8.9	5.9 - 13.9	0.28	0.06 - 1.15
Northern pike	33	24.9	17.4 - 40.6	4.41	1.20 - 18.80
Carp	4	16.9	14.8 - 21.2	2.33	1.42 - 4.10
River carpsucker	27	14.4	9.3 - 20.5	1.69	0.48 - 4.92
Shorthead redhorse	3	13.2	11.5 - 14.5	0.94	0.70 - 1.19
White bass	1	6.9		0.15	
White crappie	5	6.2	5.3 - 7.6	0.12	0.07 - 0.22
Sauger	9	14.3	8.4 - 21.0	1.04	0.16 - 2.70
Walleye	24	17.2	10.5 - 23.2	1.83	0.32 - 4.42

Appendix Table 21. Non-sport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Fort Peck study section, 1981.

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (in)	Length Range (in)	Average Weight (lb)	Weight Range (lb)
Goldeye	4	12.5	12.3 - 12.8	0.55	0.53 - 0.58
Carp	46	20.8	18.5 - 25.0	4.92	3.06 - 7.60
River carpsucker	5	15.6	14.7 - 16.7	1.69	1.46 - 1.84
Smallmouth buffalo	11	20.6	18.3 - 22.8	4.11	2.90 - 6.00
Bigmouth buffalo	1	25.0		9.00	
Shorthead redhorse	3	15.6	13.3 - 18.1	1.69	1.24 - 2.46
Longnose sucker	3	11.1	8.0 - 17.2	0.84	0.20 - 2.11
White sucker	3	16.9	15.9 - 18.3	2.34	2.04 - 2.80

Appendix Table 22. Non-sport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Nickels Ferry study section, 1981.

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (in)	Length Range (in)	Average Weight (lb)	Weight Range (lb)
Goldeye	39	11.9	9.4 - 14.1	0.49	0.22 - 0.70
Carp	11	20.4	15.9 - 25.9	4.07	1.72 - 7.00
River carpsucker	8	16.7	14.6 - 18.2	2.20	1.41 - 3.22
Blue sucker	59	25.0	22.3 - 23.9	4.90	3.40 - 8.60
Smallmouth buffalo	10	21.1	20.0 - 23.6	4.57	3.86 - 5.00
Bigmouth buffalo	1	16.5	-	2.40	-
Shorthead redhorse	8	13.4	12.2 - 15.1	0.91	0.70 - 1.35
Longnose sucker	10	16.7	11.1 - 22.2	2.32	0.60 - 5.28
White sucker	6	13.6	9.6 - 16.6	1.30	0.36 - 2.09

Appendix Table 23. Non-sport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Frazer study section, 1981.

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (in)	Length Range (in)	Average Weight (lb)	Weight Range (lb)
Goldeye	50	11.3	9.6 - 13.7	0.43	0.24 - 0.61
Carp	53	19.7	14.7 - 25.4	3.78	1.84 - 7.80
River carpsucker	15	16.6	15.2 - 20.1	2.29	1.26 - 3.04
Blue sucker	1	24.6	-	4.43	-
Smallmouth buffalo	17	19.6	15.3 - 23.5	4.08	2.01 - 7.20
Bigmouth buffalo	6	23.5	20.1 - 26.6	8.46	4.46 - 11.60
Shorthead redhorse	12	13.7	5.8 - 17.1	1.35	0.09 - 2.52
Longnose sucker	7	8.5	3.8 - 12.4	0.34	0.01 - 0.74
White sucker	7	9.6	4.1 - 17.0	0.63	0.07 - 1.81

Appendix Table 24. Non-sport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Wolf Point study section, 1981.

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (in)	Length Range (in)	Average Weight (lb)	Weight Range (lb)
Goldeye	24	10.6	9.0 - 13.0	0.36	0.22 - 0.60
Carp	21	18.1	15.2 - 22.6	2.76	1.66 - 5.02
River carpsucker	21	15.0	11.0 - 18.2	1.72	0.68 - 3.72
Blue sucker	2	26.2	26.2 - 26.3	5.45	5.42 - 5.48
Smallmouth buffalo	1	20.9	-	4.66	-
Bigmouth buffalo	2	20.5	20.4 - 20.6	5.34	5.29 - 5.39
Shorthead redhorse	20	9.0	5.00 - 17.1	0.53	0.04 - 2.20
White sucker	2	9.8	5.00 - 14.6	0.65	0.05 - 1.25

Appendix Table 25. Non-sport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Chelsea study section, 1981.

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (in)	Length Range (in)	Average Weight (lb)	Weight Range (lb)
Goldeye	50	10.8	8.8 - 14.1	0.40	0.17 - 0.77
Carp	70	19.7	15.0 - 25.0	3.47	1.39 - 6.60
River carpsucker	17	16.7	13.1 - 21.3	2.36	1.04 - 5.10
Blue sucker	1	25.9	-	5.37	-
Bigmouth buffalo	2	22.1	20.0 - 24.2	6.89	5.19 - 8.60
Shorthead redhorse	17	9.6	5.2 - 17.1	0.52	0.05 - 1.78

Appendix Table 26. Non-sport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Sprole study section, 1981.

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (in)	Length Range (in)	Average Weight (lb)	Weight Range (lb)
Goldeye	152	11.2	8.6 - 14.6	0.44	0.16 - 1.16
Carp	76	19.6	13.6 - 25.8	3.77	1.28 - 8.90
River carpsucker	11	15.0	2.2 - 19.0	1.97	0.01 - 3.79
Blue sucker	1	26.5	-	5.46	-
Smallmouth buffalo	4	21.1	19.3 - 23.8	5.03	3.57 - 7.20
Bigmouth buffalo	1	27.6	-	14.1	-
Shorthead redhorse	51	10.0	4.3 - 17.4	0.56	0.03 - 2.00

Appendix Table 27. Non-sport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Brockton study section, 1981.

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (in)	Length Range (in)	Average Weight (lb)	Weight Range (lb)
Goldeye	64	10.4	7.3 - 13.6	0.35	0.11 - 0.73
Carp	79	18.2	14.3 - 26.3	3.02	1.43 - 7.40
River carpsucker	13	15.5	8.2 - 18.2	1.92	0.89 - 3.19
Blue sucker	2	28.2	27.6 - 28.8	8.05	7.20 - 8.90
Smallmouth buffalo	2	21.2	20.7 - 21.7	4.95	4.71 - 5.20
Bigmouth buffalo	1	22.6	-	7.30	-
Shorthead redhorse	12	9.7	6.1 - 14.7	0.47	0.08 - 1.19
Longnose sucker	1	10.5	-	0.41	-

Appendix Table 28. Non-sport fish species composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the Culbertson study section, 1981.

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (in)	Length Range (in)	Average Weight (lb)	Weight Range (lb)
Goldeye	253	9.7	6.4 - 14.1	0.28	0.07 - 0.71
Carp	56	17.8	14.3 - 24.6	2.79	1.28 - 8.20
River carpsucker	17	15.2	9.1 - 17.8	1.81	0.37 - 2.82
Blue sucker	2	26.0	25.1 - 26.9	5.90	5.70 - 6.10
Bigmouth buffalo	1	21.0	-	5.70	-
Shorthead redhorse	14	10.1	6.3 - 18.1	0.55	0.09 - 2.48

Appendix Table 29. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Fort Peck Dam section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.

	Catostominae	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (5/30-7/10)		0	9	0
1980 (5/9-6/28)		0	5	0
1981 (5/18-8/4)	10	5	2	10
1982 (5/26-6/30)	1	0.20	5	1

Appendix Table 30. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Nickels Ferry study section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.

	Paddlefish	Goldeye	Cyprinidae	Ictiobinae	Yellow perch	Stizostedion	Freshwater drum	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (5/30-7/10)			226	45	4		5	28	10	280
1980 (5/9-6/28)				2	1		1	0.80	5	4
1981 (5/18-8/4)			4	112	15		5	17.0	8	136
1982 (5/26-6/30)	4	6	8	2	608	1	2	78.9	8	631

Appendix Table 31. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Frazer section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.

	Cyprinidae	Catostominae	Ictiobinae	Freshwater drum	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (6/5-7/10)	5	1			0.75	8	6
1980 (5/9-6/28)	1	1		8	2	5	10
1981 (5/18-8/4)	3	3			1.5	4	6
1982 (5/26-6/30)			127		21.2	6	127

Appendix Table 32. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Wolf Point section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.

	Goldeye	Cyprinidae	Catostominae	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (5/29-7/10)		13	7	1.1	18	20
1980 (5/9-6/28)			1	0.10	10	1
1981 (5/18-8/4)	2	2	1	0.8	6	5
1982 (5/26-6/30)	2		4	10.4	10	104

Appendix Table 33. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Chelsea section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.

	Paddlefish	Cyprinidae	Catostominae	Ictiobinae	Stizostedion	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (5/30-7/10)		4				0.4	11	4
1980 (5/9-6/28)						0	5	0
1981 (5/18-8/4)				1		1.0	2	2
1982 (5/26-6/30)	1 ^{a/}	9	13	132	3	11.3	14	158

^{a/} questionable identification

Appendix Table 34. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Sprole section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.

	Goldeye	Cyprinidae	Catostominae	Ictiobinae	Stizostedion	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (5/30-7/10)		3	8		1	0.70	17	12
1980 (5/9-6/28)		1	*5			0.60	10	6
1981 (5/18-8/4)	5	1	*3	1	3	1.9	7	13
1982 (5/26-6/30)	1	11	4	249	21	19.1	15	286

*2 Blue Sucker

Appendix Table 35. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Brockton section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.

	Paddlefish	Goldeye	Cyprinidae	Catostominae	Ictiobinae	Stizostedion	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (5/31-7/9)			5	7		1	0.76	17	13
1980 (5/9-6/28)				*3	2		0.50	10	5
1981 (5/18-8/4)		15	2	1	4	4	3.2	8	26
1982 (5/26-6/30)	2	1	27	2	368	20	21	20	420

*1-Blue Sucker

Appendix Table 36. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Culbertson section of the Missouri River, 1979-82.

	Paddlefish	Goldeye	Cyprinidae	Catostominae	Ictiobinae	Burbot	Stizostedion	Iowa darter	Freshwater drum	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (5/31-7/9)			7	6		1	10			0.9	27	24
1980 (5/9-6/28)			1	*2	1		1	1		0.5	13	6
1981 (5/18-8/4)		10	1				12	2	1	3.2	8	26
1982 (5/26-6/30)	2	4	50	6	632		84		2	21.6	36	779

*1-Blue Sucker

Appendix Table 37. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Milk River section near the confluence with the Missouri River, 1979-82.

	Paddlefish	Goldeye	Cyprinidae	Catostominae	Ictiobinae	Stizostedion	Freshwater drum	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (6/5-7/10)		1	219	10	18			41.3	6	248
1980 (5/9-6/28)				2	3		100	17.5	6	105
1981 (5/18-8/4)		1	10	3	78		8	20	5	100
1982 (5/26-6/30)	2	15	24	18	2914	1	1	228.8	13	2975

Appendix Table 38. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Poplar River near the confluence with the Missouri River, 1979-82.

	Cyprinidae	Catostominae	Pomoxis	Yellow perch	Stizostedion	Iowa darter	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (5/30-7/10)	1	1136			10	16	129.2	9	1163
1980 (5/9-6/28)		25	19	32	13		17.8	5	89
1981 (5/18-8/4)	2	1		66			13.8	5	69
1982 (5/26-6/30)		16					5.3	3	16

Appendix Table 39. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Redwater River, near the confluence with the Missouri River, 1979.

	Cyprinidae	Catostominae	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (6/6-6/20)	9	35	11	4	44

Appendix Table 40. Numbers of larval fish collected (total for year) in the Big Muddy Creek near the confluence with the Missouri River, 1979-82.

	Goldeye	Cyprinidae	Catostominae	Ictiobinae	Crappie	Yellow perch	Stizostedion	Iowa darter	No. larva/sample	No. samples	Total Number sampled
1979 (5/31-7/9)		37	*63	22		14	4	2	16.4	9	148
1980 (5/9-6/28)				4					0.8	5	4
1981 (5/18-8/4)		18	6	1	1	26	2		13.5	4	54
1982 (5/26-6/30)	30	14	*4	463					170.3	3	511

* 11 Blue Suckers (1979)

* 2 Blue Suckers (1982)

Appendix Table 41. Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1979.

Section	Date			
	04/16-05/03	05/09-05/24	07/12-07/26	10/03-10/26
Nickels Ferry	0	40	66	1
Frazer			4	0
Wolf Point		16	4	0
Chelsea	0			0
Sprole	0	19	8	0
Brockton		4		0
Culbertson	15	3	3	0

303/8.1

Appendix Table 42. Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1980.

Section	Date				
	4/1-4/23	5/21-5/30	6/17-6/23	7/7-7/23	10/7-10/31
Nickels Ferry	0	1	4	6	0
Frazer	28	7	1	1	0
Wolf Point	1	107	12	22	9
Chelsea	2	23	26	5	1
Sprole	2	8	14	0	0
Brockton	0	8	2	0	0
Culbertson	46	9	4	1	0

303/8.1

Appendix Table 43. Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1981.

Section	Date									
	4/10-4/31	5/4-5/14	5/22-6/2	6/8-6/17	6/18-6/19	7/8-7/10	7/13-7/30	8/5-8/25	10/15-11/6	
Nickels Ferry	0	5	16	68	45	0	4	0	0	
Frazer	1	16	16	27	13	13	10	0	0	
Wolf Point	5	45	30	33	25	14	12	0	0	
Chelsea	14	38	35	32		15	28	1	0	
Sprole	18	91	20	5			4	0	0	
Brockton	1	26	0				1	0	0	
Culbertson	5	72	1				0	1	0	
303/8/1										

Appendix Table 44. Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1982.

Section	Date			
	4/13-4/30	5/3-5/24	6/7-6/10	6/21
Nickels Ferry	2	2	155	220
Frazer	0		81	
Wolf Point	0	4	31	
Chelsea	0	116		
Sprole		46		
Brockton	20	4		
Culbertson	1	25		
303/8.1				

Appendix Table 45. Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1983.

Section	Date		
	7/21	8/2-8/4	10/12-10/20
Nickels Ferry	29	2	0
Frazer		4	
Wolf Point		1 ^{a/}	6 ^{a/}
Chelsea			
Sprole			0 ^{a/}
Brockton			
Culbertson			0 ^{a/}

^{a/} Entire section not sampled.

303/8.1

Appendix Table 46. Number of paddlefish counted in electrofishing surveys of the Missouri River during 1984.

Section	Date										
	4/17-4/18	5/9-5/10	5/29-5/31	6/20-6/22	6/28	9/10	9/11	9/12	9/13	10/3	10/4
Nickels Ferry	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
Frazer	0	8	22	17			0				
Wolf Point		42	40	25 ^a / ₁				4		1	
Chelsea									4		
Sprole											
Brockton											
Gulbertson											0

a/ - Entire section not sampled.

303/8/1

Appendix Table 47. Daily maximum and minimum temperatures (°F) recorded in the rainbow trout spawning side channel (Duck Island) three miles downstream Fort Peck Dam, 1983.

<u>Date</u>	<u>Temperatures</u>		<u>Date</u>	<u>Temperatures</u>	
	<u>Max</u>	<u>Min</u>		<u>Max</u>	<u>Min</u>
April			May 1	54	44
			2	53	45
			3	52	46
			4	53	46
			5	52	46
			6	52	46
			7	54	45
			8	54	46
			9	48	45
			10	45	43
			11	44	42
12	42	35	12	42	35
13	43	35	13	50	40
14	44	35	14	54	49
15	44	37	15	50	44
16	47	37	16	48	45
17	49	40	17	48	45
18	49	40	18	50	47
19	49	40	19	52	47
20	50	42	20	53	47
21	49	44	21	52	47
22	53	44	22	56	47
23	52	44	23	55	49
24	54	45	24	51	49
25	50	44	25	56	48
26	47	43	26	56	50
27	48	42	27	58	50
28	51	42	28	51	50
29	50	42	29	55	49
30	52	42	30	52	48
			31	55	47

303/8.1

Appendix Table 48. Movement of tagged fish in the lower Missouri River during the study period from May, 1979 through October, 1984.

Tagged Date	Location	Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
		Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
<u>Shovelnose Sturgeon</u>								
05/07/79	YR-70 ^{a/}	07/07/80	NF-20	420	190		Electro smpl.	260
10/29/79	YR-70	07/14/82	NF-10	1545	200		Electro smpl.	270
04/27/82	NF-10	07/30/82	CL-75	63		65	Electro smpl.	65
<u>Paddlefish</u>								
05/19/64	YR-70	05/02/79	CB-182	5383	2 plus 70 miles down Yellowstone R.		Harvest	72
06/10/72	YR-70	05/14/79	CB-147	2494	37 plus 70 miles down Yellowstone R.		Electro smpl.	107
06/11/80	WP-65	05/04/81	CB-184	337	119		Harvest	119
05/13/81	S-87	06/13/83	YR-70	750	97 plus 70 miles up Yellowstone R.		Harvest	167
06/11/80	WP-65	06/11/83	YR-70	1080	119 plus 70 miles up Yellowstone R.		Harvest	189
06/16/81	CL-75	06/16/83	YR-70	720	109 plus 70 miles up Yellowstone R.		Harvest	179
07/12/79	NF-10	06/12/84	YR-70	1770	174 plus 70 miles up Yellowstone R.		Harvest	244

303/8.1

303/8.1

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Tagged		Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)	
Date	Location	Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream			
Rainbow Trout									
10/11/79	WP-65	10/27/79	WP-65	16	0		Angler	0	
10/15/79	S-100	9/15/80	LS-442	330		342	Angler	342	
4/14/81	FP-4	4/27/81	FP-4	13	0			0	
5/1/80	FP-4	4/27/81	FP-4	356	0		Electro smpl	0	
4/14/80	FP-4	4/20/81	FP-4	366	0		"	0	
5/1/80	FP-4	4/14/81	FP-4	343	0		"	0	
5/1/80	FP-4	4/15/81	FP-4	344	0		Angler	0	
4/20/81	FP-4	4/25/81	FP-4	5	0		"	0	
5/1/80	FP-4	5/17/81	FP-4	376	0		"	0	
4/20/81	FP-4	5/17/81	FP-4	27	0		"	0	
4/14/81	FP-4	5/17/81	FP-4	33	0		"	0	
4/20/81	FP-4	7/7/81	FP-4	77	0		"	0	
4/8/81	FP-4	6/19/82	FP-4	431	0		"	0	
4/20/81	FP-4	4/24/82	FP-4	364	0		"	0	
4/13/82	FP-4	5/9/82	FP-8	26		4	"	4	
4/8/81	FP-4	4/21/83	FP-4	733	0		Electro smpl	0	
4/20/81	FP-4	4/21/83	FP-4	721	0		"	0	
4/22/82	FP-4	4/19/83	FP-4	357	0		Angler	0	
4/14/81	FP-4	4/14/83	FP-4	720	0		Angler (released)	0	
4/7/83	FP-4	7/9/83	FP-4	92	0		Angler (released)	0	
4/8/81	FP-4	4/22/83	FP-4	14	0		Electro smpl	0	
4/20/81	FP-4	4/22/83	FP-4	722	0		"	0	
4/14/81	FP-4	4/14/83	FP-4	720	0		Angler	0	
5/1/80	FP-4	4/22/82	FP-4	711	0		Electro smpl	0	
4/22/82	FP-4	4/19/83	FP-4	357	0		Angler	0	
4/14/83	FP-4	10/20/83	FP-4	186	0		Electro smpl	0	
4/14/83	FP-4	3/4/84	FP-4	325	0		Angler (release)	0	
4/14/83	FP-4	3/20/84	FP-4	324	0		Angler (released)	0	
4/21/83	FP-4	3/20/84	FP-4	317	0		"	0	
10/20/83	FP-4	3/20/84	FP-4	150	0		"	0	
4/21/83	FP-4	3/25/84	FP-4	334	0		Angler harvest	0	
10/20/83	FP-4	5/7/84	FP-4	197	0		Angler released	0	
10/20/83	FP-4	5/28/84	FP-4	218	0		Angler harvest	0	

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Tagged		Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)	
Date	Location	Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream			
Northern Pike									
10/5/79	NF-9	11/22/79	FP-1	47	8		Angler	8	
5/18/79	WP-63	8/21/79	WP-63	93		0	Electro smpl.	0	
4/24/80	NF-9	10/11/80	FP-1	167	8		Angler	8	
6/29/79	NF-9	8/1/80	NF-9	32		0	Angler	0	
5/7/80	NF-9	1/15/81	FP-1	248	8		Angler	8	
4/15/80	NF-9	4/24/80	NF-9	9		0	Electro smpl.	0	
4/7/80	WP-75	7/10/80	WP-65	93	10		Electro smpl.	10	
10/15/79	S-90	7/11/80	S-90	266		0	Electro smpl.	0	
10/24/79	CB-145	8/5/80	CB-145	281		0	Electro smpl.	0	
8/14/79	CB-143	8/7/80	CB-143	353		0	Electro smpl.	0	
7/22/80	CB-180	8/20/80	CB-180	28		0	Electro smpl.	0	
5/15/80	CB-180	8/20/80	CB-180	95		0	Electro smpl.	0	
10/9/79	F-35	10/10/80	F-40	361		5	Electro smpl.	5	
4/18/80	NF-10	1/14/81	FP-1	296	9		Electro smpl.	9	
7/16/81	WP-70	11/6/81	NF-20	110	50		Electro smpl.	50	
7/28/80	CB-180	10/27/81	CB-180	449		0	"	0	
8/21/79	WP-60	10/14/81	WP-75	413		15	"	15	
4/28/81	WP-72	10/14/81	WP-72	196		0	"	0	
4/28/81	WP-72	10/14/81	WP-72	196		0	"	0	
10/20/80	B-140	8/17/81	B-140	297		0	"	0	
5/8/80	WP-70	8/13/80	WP-70	95		0	"	0	
10/20/80	B-125	7/20/81	B-125	270		0	"	0	
8/21/79	WP-60	7/14/81	WP-75	323		15	"	15	
4/28/81	WP-70	7/14/81	WP-70	76		0	"	0	
4/6/81	CB-145	4/30/81	S-90	24	55		"	55	
7/17/80	WP-75	4/29/81	WP-75	282		0	"	0	
7/21/80	CB-160	4/16/81	CB-155	256	5		"	5	
5/21/81	NF-12	6/8/81	NF-12	17		0	Angler	0	
4/7/81	NF-9	7/22/81	FP-1	114	8		Angler	8	
8/21/79	WP-60	11/15/81	CL-80	804		20	"	20	
8/25/81	FP-1	12/5/81	FP-1	100		0	"	0	
7/13/82	NF-10	7/20/82	NF-10	7		0	"	0	

303/8.1

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Tagged		Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
Date	Location	Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
Northern Pike (cont.)								
8/30/82	CB-150	10/12/82	CB-150	42	0		Electro smpl.	0
4/21/82	CB-150	10/13/82	CB-150	172	0		" "	0
4/28/81	WP-70	8/6/82	WP-70	458	0		Angler	0
10/15/81	WP-70	7/8/82	WP-70	263	0		" "	0
7/22/80	CB-180	5/14/82	CB-180	638	0		" "	0
7/16/80	WP-70	4/13/82	WP-70	657	0		" "	0
10/15/79	S-100	8/21/82	S-100	996	0		Angler	0
7/19/82	NF-9	9/15/82	NF-9	56	0		" "	0
11/5/81	CB-150	6/15/82	CB-150	250	0		" "	0
10/14/81	WP-70	2/15/82	WP-70	119	0		" "	0
4/13/82	WP-70	5/15/82	WP-70	28	0		" "	0
4/13/82	WP-70	5/15/82	WP-70	28	0		" "	0
4/16/82	WP-70	5/16/82	WP-70	30	0		" "	0
7/22/81	WP-60	4/25/82	WP-60	243	0		" "	0
4/28/81	WP-60	4/25/82	WP-60	357	0		" "	0
4/15/81	S-120	6/13/83	LS-7	778		67	Angler	67
5/10/83	FP-1	5/27/83	FP-1	17	0		" "	0
10/14/81	CL-80	6/24/84	CL-80	970	0		" "	0
5/10/83	FP-1	4/11/84	FP-1	329	0		" "	0
5/24/82	CB-145	8/28/83	FP-1	454	144		Angler	144
(Movement between Milk and Missouri Rivers)								
8/13/81	WP-58	5/18/82	MR-117	275	49	plus 117 mi. up Milk R.		116
(Movement between Poplar and Missouri Rivers)								
4/13/78	PR-8	5/1/80	WP-70	738	17	plus 8 miles down Poplar R.		25
Channel Catfish								
8/17/79	S-88	5/7/80	S-88	260	0		Angler	0
8/21/80	CB-180	8/28/80	YR-0	7		4	" "	4
8/15/80	WP-66	8/21/80	CB-180	6		126		126
8/23/79	CB-172	4/11/81	YR-150	588		10	Plus 150 upstream Yellowstone R.	160
8/6/80	CB-150	5/15/81	YR-0	249		36		36
8/7/80	CB-145	5/2/81	CB-182	265		37		37
(Movement between Milk and Missouri Rivers)								

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Date	Tagged	Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
		Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
Channel Catfish (cont.)								
4/21/80	MR-2	8/14/80	FP-1	141	9	plus 2 mi downstream Milk		11
7/2/79	MR-8	6/22/81	FP-1	710	9	plus 8 mi downstream Milk		17
6/25/79	MR-8	7/4/80	MR-0	369		8		8
Burbot								
5/7/80	NF-9	4/18/81	NF-9	341	0		Angler	0
10/20/81	CB-145	11/15/81	CB-145	25	0		"	0
10/19/81	B-130	4/26/82	B-130	187	0		Electro smpl.	0
10/13/82	CB-150	10/23/82	CB-150	10	0		Angler	0
10/12/82	CB-150	1/24/83	CB-150	102	0		"	0
10/12/82	CB-150	1/8/83	CB-150	86	0		"	0
10/12/82	CB-150	10/29/82	CB-150	17	0		"	0
10/12/82	CB-143	4/11/83	CB-155	179		12	"	12
10/13/82	CB-143	10/14/83	CB-150	361		7	"	7
4/13/81	CB-143	11/16/83	CB-150	933		7	"	7
3/29/78	PR-4	3/25/84	S-90	2156		5	Plus 4 mi downstream Poplar R.	9
Sauger								
8/6/79	CB-172	9/28/79	WP-65	52	107		Angler	107
5/23/79	NF-9	7/12/79	NF-9	49	0		Angler	0
5/23/79	NF-9	7/16/79	F-30	53		21	Electro smpl.	21
6/27/79	NF-9	7/16/79	F-30	19		21	Electro smpl.	21
7/25/79	CB-150	10/11/79	WP-65	46	85		"	85
5/9/79	S-100	10/22/79	S-100	163	0		"	0
7/26/79	S-98	10/22/79	S-115	86		17	"	17
7/19/79	B-140	10/24/79	B-140	95	0		"	0
5/1/79	NF-9	5/22/79	NF-9	21	0		"	0
5/23/79	NF-9	7/12/79	NF-9	49	0		"	0
8/15/79	CL-85	8/22/79	CL-85	7	0		"	0
5/22/79	NF-9	6/27/79	NF-9	35	0		"	0
7/7/80	NF-9	9/29/80	FP-1	82	8		Angler	8
6/25/80	NF-9	10/1/80	FP-1	96	8		"	8

303/8.1

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Date	Tagged Location	Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
		Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
Sauger (cont.)								
4/24/80	NF-9	10/1/80	FP-1	157	8		"	8
5/7/80	NF-9	10-1-80	FP-1	144	8		"	8
6/16/80	NF-9	10/1/80	FP-1	105	8		"	8
6/10/80	NF-9	10/2/80	FP-1	112	8		"	8
5/23/79	NF-9	5/29/80	LS-205	366		205	"	205
4/15/80	NF-9	5/29/80	NF-9	44		0	"	0
7/25/80	NF-9	8/21/80	NF-9	26		0	"	0
5/2/80	NF-9	10/1/80	NF-9	119		0	"	0
6/16/80	NF-9	10/1/80	NF-9	105		0	Angler	0
6/16/80	NF-9	10/1/80	NF-9	105		0	Angler	0
6/16/80	NF-9	10/1/80	NF-9	105		0	Angler	0
7/25/80	NF-9	10/1/80	NF-9	66		0	Angler	0
5/2/80	NF-9	1/15/81	FP-1	227	8		Angler	8
10/24/79	CB-150	4/16/80	B-140	172	10		Electro smpl.	10
4/15/80	NF-9	4/21/80	NF-9	6		0	"	0
4/18/80	NF-9	4/24/80	NF-9	6		0	"	0
10/5/79	NF-9	4/29/80	NF-9	204		0	"	0
7/2/79	NF-9	4/29/80	NF-9	297		0	"	0
4/24/80	NF-9	5/2/80	NF-9	8		0	"	0
4/24/80	NF-9	5/2/80	NF-9	8		0	"	0
4/15/80	NF-9	5/2/80	NF-9	17		0	"	0
4/21/80	NF-9	5/2/80	NF-9	11		0	"	0
4/15/80	NF-9	5/5/80	NF-9	20		0	"	0
4/29/80	NF-9	5/5/80	NF-9	6		0	"	0
5/2/80	NF-9	5/5/80	NF-9	3		0	"	0
4/29/80	NF-9	5/5/80	NF-9	6		0	"	0
10/5/79	NF-9	5/5/80	NF-9	210		0	"	0
4/15/80	NF-9	5/15/80	NF-9	30		0	"	0
5/2/80	NF-9	5/5/80	NF-9	3		0	"	0
5/2/80	NF-9	5/5/80	NF-9	3		0	"	0
6/27/79	NF-9	5/5/80	NF-9	308		0	"	0
4/18/80	NF-9	5/5/80	NF-9	27		0	"	0
10/10/79	F-32	5/8/80	F-50	208		0	"	0
						18	"	18

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Tagged		Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
Date	Location	Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
Sauger (cont.)								
5/5/80	NF-9	6/10/80	NF-9	35	0		"	0
4/21/80	NF-9	6/10/80	NF-9	49	0		"	0
5/2/80	NF-9	6/10/80	NF-9	38	0		"	0
5/7/80	NF-9	6/16/80	NF-9	39	0		"	0
6/10/80	NF-9	6/16/80	NF-9	6	0		"	0
6/10/80	NF-9	6/16/80	NF-9	6	0		"	0
4/24/80	NF-9	11/5/80	FP-1	221	8		"	8
10/22/79	S-108	2/27/80	FP-1	139	107		Angler	107
7/25/80	NF-9	10/31/80	FP-1	95	8		"	8
7/18/79	CB-180	2/10/80	CB-180	202	0		"	0
10/19/79	F-30	4/10/80	WP-65	171	35		"	35
7/21/80	CB-160	10/1/80	CL-80	40	80		"	80
4/15/80	NF-9	7/4/80	NF-9	79	0		"	0
5/2/80	NF-9	7/4/80	NF-9	62	0		"	0
6/16/80	NF-9	7/4/80	NF-9	18	0		"	0
4/16/80	B-125	7/21/80	CB-150	95	25		"	25
5/7/80	NF-9	7/4/80	NF-9	57	0		Angler	0
5/2/80	NF-9	5/5/80	NF-9	3	0		"	0
7/25/80	NF-9	9/1/80	FP-1	36	8		"	0
4/15/80	NF-9	7/15/80	NF-9	90	0		"	0
6/25/80	NF-9	7/15/80	NF-9	20	0		"	0
6/25/80	NF-9	7/15/80	NF-9	20	0		"	0
5/7/80	NF-9	7/15/80	NF-9	72	0		"	0
6/16/80	NF-9	7/15/80	NF-9	29	0		"	0
7/16/80	WP-68	8/15/80	LS-200	29	132		"	132
10/5/79	NF-9	9/29/80	FP-1	354	8		"	8
6/16/80	NF-9	9/29/80	FP-1	103	8		"	8
4/20/79	WP-65	9/29/80	FP-1	519	64		"	64
4/24/80	NF-9	6/16/80	NF-9	52	0		"	0
4/29/80	NF-9	6/16/80	NF-9	47	0		Electro Smpl.	0
5/2/80	NF-9	6/25/80	NF-9	53	0		"	0
4/15/80	NF-9	6/25/80	NF-9	70	0		"	0
10/15/79	S-95	7/15/80	CB-150	270	55		"	0

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Tagged		Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi.)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi.)
Date	Location	Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
Sauger (cont.)								
6/25/80	NF-9	7/25/80	NF-9	30	0		"	0
6/16/80	NF-9	7/25/80	NF-9	39	0		"	0
6/10/80	NF-9	7/25/80	NF-9	45	0		"	0
6/25/80	NF-9	7/25/80	NF-9	30	0		"	0
6/16/80	NF-9	7/25/80	NF-9	39	0		"	0
6/27/79	NF-9	8/14/80	FP-1	437	8		"	8
5/5/80	NF-9	8/14/80	FP-1	99	8		"	8
5/5/80	NF-9	8/14/80	FP-1	99	8		"	8
7/25/80	NF-9	8/27/80	NF-9	32	0		"	0
5/2/80	NF-9	8/27/80	NF-9	115	0		"	0
4/24/80	NF-9	8/27/80	NF-9	123	0		"	0
7/25/80	NF-9	9/9/80	NF-9	44	0		"	0
7/25/80	NF-9	9/9/80	NF-9	44	0		"	0
6/25/80	NF-9	9/9/80	NF-9	74	0		"	0
7/25/80	NF-9	9/9/80	NF-9	44	0		"	0
6/16/80	NF-9	10/3/80	NF-9	107	0		"	0
6/25/80	NF-9	10/3/80	NF-9	98	0		"	0
7/25/80	NF-9	10/3/80	NF-9	68	0		"	0
10/30/80	CB-150	11/9/80	CB-150	9	0		Angler	0
5/7/80	NF-9	11/9/80	FP-1	182	8		Angler	8
6/16/80	NF-9	11/15/80	FP-1	149	8		"	8
10/14/80	CL-86	4/18/81	FP-1	184	85		"	85
8/7/80	B-140	5/15/81	FP-1	288	139		"	139
7/20/81	B-120	9/5/81	S-88	45	32		"	32
7/23/81	CL-80	9/12/81	CL-80	49	0		"	0
10/15/79	S-90	8/14/81	S-90	659	0		"	0
8/10/81	CB-165	9/30/81	LS-200	50		35	"	0
4/22/80	CB-160	10/15/81	FP-0	173	160		"	0
6/5/81	NF-9	10/7/81	FP-0	122	9		"	9
6/5/81	NF-9	10/7/81	FP-0	122	9		"	9
4/15/80	NF-9	10/15/81	FP-0	120	9		"	9
5/15/80	NF-9	10/15/81	FP-0	150	9		"	9
6/16/80	NF-9	10/15/81	FP-0	119	9		"	9
303/8.1								

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Date	Tagged	Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
		Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
Sauger (cont.)								
7/22/80	CB-180	10/15/81	FP-0	443	180		"	180
6/5/81	NF-9	10/15/81	FP-0	110	9		"	9
10/19/81	B-130	11/11/81	FP-0	22	130		"	130
10/20/81	CB-145	11/20/81	CB-145	30	0		"	0
10/7/81	F-49	11/6/81	F-49	29	0		"	0
10/20/81	CB-145	11/3/81	CB-145	13	0		Electro smp1.	0
4/16/80	B-130	11/3/81	CB-148	557	18		"	18
4/15/80	NF-9	11/2/81	B-120	557	111		"	111
6/24/81	WP-65	11/2/81	B-130	128	65		"	65
10/19/81	B-130	11/2/81	B-130	13	0		"	0
10/19/81	B-130	11/2/81	B-130	13	0		"	0
7/20/81	B-130	11/2/81	B-130	102	0		"	0
10/20/81	CB-145	10/29/81	S-105	9	40		"	0
7/29/81	S-100	10/29/81	S-100	90	0		"	0
6/25/80	NF-9	10/28/81	WP-55	483	46			46
7/22/80	CB-175	10/27/81	CB-175	455	0		"	0
10/26/79	CB-180	10/27/81	CB-180	721	0		"	0
7/21/81	CB-145	10/20/81	CB-145	89	0		"	0
9/1/81	CB-145	10/20/81	CB-145	49	0		"	0
10/25/79	CB-160	10/19/81	B-120	714	40		"	40
10/23/79	B-120	10/19/81	B-120	716	0		"	0
10/22/79	S-100	10/14/81	WP-60	717	40		"	40
10/7/81	WP-60	10/15/81	WP-70	8		10	Electro smp1.	10
6/25/80	NF-9	10/6/81	F-30	461		21	"	21
7/13/81	NF-9	10/5/81	NF-9	82	0		"	0
7/27/81	CB-150	11/15/81	CB-160	108		10	Angler	10
10/9/81	S-100	11/3/81	FP-0	24	100		"	100
4/18/79	S-90	11/5/81	S-90	917	0		"	0
10/28/81	WP-65	11/5/81	WP-65	7	0		"	0
8/17/81	B-130	11/10/81	FP-0	83	130		"	130
11/2/81	B-130	11/24/81	FP-0	22	130		"	130
10/7/81	F-49	11/10/81	FP-0	33	49		"	49
10/8/81	WP-64	11/10/81	FP-0	32	64		"	64

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Date	Tagged	Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
		Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
Sauger (cont.)								
8/18/81	S-140	11/10/81	FP-0	82	140		"	140
10/28/81	WP-60	11/15/81	FP-0	17			"	60
10/19/81	B-130	12/4/81	FP-0	46	130		"	130
7/21/81	CB-150	11/9/81	LS-200	78		50	"	50
10/14/81	WP-60	11/28/81	FP-0	44	60		"	60
10/26/81	CB-150	12/11/81	CB-150	45		0	"	0
10/14/81	WP-52	12/13/81	FP-0	59	52		"	52
10/14/81	WP-52	12/13/81	FP-0	59	52		"	52
10/29/81	S-105	12/15/81	FP-0	46	105		"	105
10/9/81	S-105	12/15/81	WP-52	66	53		"	53
10/7/81	F-30	11/6/81	F-30	29		0	Electro smpl.	0
10/7/81	F-30	11/6/81	F-30	29		0	"	0
10/7/81	F-47	11/6/81	F-47	29		0	"	0
7/25/81	NF-9	9/10/81	NF-9	45		0	Angler	0
7/21/81	B-140	8/18/81	B-140	27		0	"	0
7/27/81	CB-145	8/10/81	CB-145	13		0	Electro smpl.	0
4/15/80	NF-9	7/28/81	CB-180	463		171	"	171
4/16/80	B-120	7/20/81	B-120	454		0	"	0
7/25/80	NF-9	6/5/81	NF-9	340		0	"	0
5/15/81	NF-9	5/21/81	NF-9	6		0	"	0
9/9/80	NF-9	5/21/81	NF-9	252		0	"	0
5/5/80	NF-9	5/15/81	NF-9	370		0	"	0
10/10/80	F-30	4/28/81	WP-70	198		40	"	40
5/15/81	NF-9	5/21/81	NF-9	6		0	"	0
7/21/81	CB-150	8/18/81	CB-150	27		0	Electro smpl.	0
7/13/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9	12		0	Angler	0
7/13/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9	12		0	"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9	10		0	"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9	10		0	"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/15/82	NF-9	10		0	"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9	10		0	"	0
7/19/82	NF-9	8/15/82	NF-9	26		0	"	0
7/19/82	NF-9	8/15/82	NF-9	26		0	"	0

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Date	Tagged		Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
	Location	Date	Location	Date		Upstream	Downstream		
7/19/82	NF-9	8/15/82	NF-9		26	Sauger (cont.)		"	0
7/19/82	NF-9	8/15/82	NF-9		26	0		"	0
7/19/82	NF-9	8/15/82	NF-9		26	0		"	0
7/19/82	NF-9	8/15/82	NF-9		26	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	8/15/82	NF-9		30	0		"	0
7/19/82	NF-9	9/3/82	FP-0		44	9		"	9
7/13/82	NF-9	8/19/82	NF-9		36	0		"	0
7/13/82	NF-9	8/19/82	NF-9		36	0		"	0
7/13/82	NF-9	8/13/82	NF-9		30	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9		10	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9		10	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9		10	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9		10	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9		10	0		"	0
7/13/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9		12	0		"	0
7/13/82	NF-9	7/25/82	NF-9		12	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/19/82	NF-9		4	0		"	0
7/11/80	S-95	7/18/82	NF-9		727	86		"	86
7/15/82	NF-9	7/18/82	NF-9		3	0		Angler	0
7/13/82	NF-9	7/18/82	NF-9		5	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/19/82	NF-9		4	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/19/82	NF-9		4	0		"	0
7/14/82	NF-9	7/20/82	NF-9		6	0		"	0
7/14/82	NF-9	7/20/82	NF-9		6	0		"	0
7/19/82	NF-9	7/21/82	NF-9		2	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/22/82	NF-9		7	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/23/82	NF-9		8	0		Angler	0
7/14/82	NF-9	7/23/82	NF-9		9	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/28/82	NF-9		13	0		"	0
7/14/82	NF-9	7/28/82	NF-9		14	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/28/82	NF-9		13	0		"	0
7/15/82	NF-9	7/28/82	NF-9		13	0		"	0
7/13/82	NF-9	8/4/82	NF-9		21	0		"	0

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Tagged Date	Location	Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
		Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
Sauger (cont.)								
7/13/82	NF-9	7/28/82	NF-9	15	0		"	0
5/24/82	CB-148	10/12/82	CB-148	138	0		Electro smpl.	0
9/2/82	CB-148	10/12/82	CB-148	40	0		"	0
4/21/82	CB-148	10/12/82	CB-148	171	0		"	0
4/21/82	CB-148	10/13/82	CB-148	172	0		Angler	0
9/2/82	CB-148	10/14/82	CB-148	40	0		Electro smpl.	0
8/24/82	CB-148	10/20/82	CB-148	56	0		"	0
8/24/82	CB-148	10/21/82	CB-148	57	0		"	0
8/17/82	CB-148	10/22/82	CB-148	65	0		"	0
7/8/82	CB-148	8/9/82	CB-148	31	0		"	0
7/23/81	CB-155	8/10/82	CB-155	398	0		"	0
7/28/81	CB-175	7/13/82	NF-20	345	155		"	155
4/14/82	CB-150	7/19/82	NF-12	95	138		"	138
11/2/81	B-130	7/15/82	NF-12	253	118		"	118
10/14/81	CB-155	7/8/82	CB-155	264	0		"	0
7/27/81	CB-160	5/25/82	CB-142	298	18		"	18
4/15/82	S-90	5/24/82	CB-150	39	60		"	60
7/15/80	CB-150	5/24/82	CB-150	669	0		"	0
7/19/79	CB-150	5/19/82	CB-180	1020	30		"	30
10/19/81	B-120	5/3/82	S-100	194	20		"	20
9/9/80	NF-9	4/30/82	NF-9	591	0		"	0
7/2/79	NF-9	7/27/82	NF-9	1105	0		"	0
10/20/81	CB-150	4/25/82	B-117	186	33		"	33
7/14/81	WP-65	4/23/82	WP-65	279	0		"	0
10/29/81	B-115	4/23/82	WP-65	184	50		"	50
4/14/82	WP-65	4/23/82	WP-65	9	0		"	0
5/1/80	FP-0	4/22/82	FP-0	711	0		"	0
11/3/81	CB-150	4/21/82	CB-150	168	0		"	0
10/19/81	B-115	4/21/82	CB-150	182	35		Electro smpl	35
10/19/81	B-115	4/16/82	S-100	177	15		"	15
10/8/81	WP-55	4/14/82	WP-60	184	5		"	5
10/31/80	CB-180	4/14/82	CB-150	524	30		"	30
8/23/82	CB-150	10/23/82	CB-175	60	25		Angler	25

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Date	Tagged Location	Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
		Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
Sauger (cont.)								
5/24/82	CB-150	10/24/82	CB-180	150	30		"	30
4/27/82	NF-9	10/27/82	NF-9	180	0		"	0
10/12/82	CB-150	10/29/82	CB-150	17	0		"	0
8/10/82	WP-52	9/9/82	FP-0	29	52		"	52
4/24/81	WP-52	9/1/82	S-90	487	38		"	38
10/6/81	F-30	6/19/82	FP-0	253	30		"	30
10/6/81	WP-52	2/6/82	NF-22	120	30		"	30
10/29/81	B-125	2/13/82	FP-0	104	125		"	104
6/16/80	NF-9	10/16/81	FP-0	120	9		"	9
10/9/81	S-100	10/29/81	FP-0	20	100		"	100
10/29/81	S-115	5/30/82	FP-0	211	115		"	115
7/19/82	NF-9	8/6/82	NF-9	17	0		"	0
10/19/82	CB-150	11/19/82	CB-150	30	0		"	0
9/2/82	CB-150	11/2/82	CB-150	60	0		"	0
4/21/82	CB-150	11/21/82	CB-150	210	0		"	0
4/27/82	NF-9	6/9/82	FP-0	43	9		"	9
4/28/82	F-30	12/23/82	LS-225	235	195		"	195
5/12/82	B-115	10/17/82	LS-225	155	110		"	110
4/16/81	CB-155	11/27/82	LS-225	221	70		"	70
10/19/81	B-120	9/1/82	LS-294	348	174		"	174
7/23/81	S-100	6/20/82	LS-250	327	150		"	150
4/21/82	CB-147	7/21/82	LS-358	90	211		"	211
10/29/81	S-100	6/2/82	LS-246	243	146		"	146
10/14/81	CL-80	7/18/82	LS-246	274	166		"	166
10/19/81	B-130	7/10/82	LS-320	261	190		"	190
10/19/81	B-130	7/12/82	LS-294	259	164		"	164
11/2/81	B-130	7/2/82	LS-400	240	270		"	270
10/20/81	CB-145	6/26/82	LS-294	246	149		"	149
4/16/81	CB-150	8/16/81	LS-272	120	122		"	122
10/29/81	B-115	6/1/82	LS-200	212	85		"	85
10/31/80	CB-170	6/20/82	LS-294	230	124		Angler	124
7/20/81	B-120	7/7/82	LS-320	347	200		"	200
4/16/82	S-100	7/4/82	LS-246	78	146		"	146

303/8.1

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Tagged		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
Date	Location		Recapture Date	Location		
Sauger (cont.)						
4/28/82	F-35	90	7/28/82	LS-294	"	259
10/19/81	B-130	273	7/21/82	LS-294	"	164
10/20/81	CB-150	630	7/20/82	LS-235	"	85
10/7/81	F-35	274	7/11/82	LS-235	"	200
10/20/81	CB-145	420	12/20/82	LS-205	"	60
10/19/81	B-125	360	10/19/82	LS-205	"	80
8/17/81	B-125	420	10/17/82	LS-215	"	90
5/14/82	CB-180	278	1/22/83	LS-200	"	20
4/27/82	NF-9	273	1/30/83	LS-246	"	237
10/20/81	CB-150	453	1/23/83	LS-200	"	50
11/3/81	CB-150	450	2/3/83	LS-210	"	60
5/8/78	CL-80	1787	4/25/83	WP-55	"	25
7/12/82	CB-175	277	4/19/83	CB-175	"	0
5/14/79	CB-142	1430	5/4/83	CB-150	"	8
7/12/82	CB-180	353	7/4/83	LS-200	"	20
10/29/81	S-110	600	6/30/83	LS-220	"	110
10/26/81	CB-170	612	7/8/83	CB-180	"	10
7/28/81	CB-175	698	7/2/83	LS-430	"	255
10/20/81	CB-150	590	6/10/83	LS-294	"	144
11/2/81	B-135	528	4/20/83	WP-65	"	70
5/24/82	CB-145	360	5/24/83	WP-65	"	80
10/22/82	CB-145	175	4/17/83	CB-145	"	0
5/14/79	CB-145	531	4/15/83	CB-145	"	0
5/8/78	CL-80	1757	4/25/83	WP-60	"	20
7/13/82	FP-0	313	5/26/83	WP-65	"	65
4/15/82	S-90	428	6/23/83	S-90	"	0
5/13/82	CB-150	392	6/15/83	LS-200	"	50
4/15/82	S-90	473	7/8/83	LS-200	"	110
7/23/81	WP-70	686	6/19/83	LS-220	"	150
11/3/81	CB-155	612	7/15/83	LS-210	"	55
4/16/82	S-100	438	7/4/83	LS-200	"	100
10/5/81	NF-9	654	7/29/83	FP-0	"	9
5/13/82	CB-150	68	7/21/83	LS-294	Angler	144

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Tagged		Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
Date	Location	Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
Sauger (cont.)								
4/27/82	NF-12	8/1/83	LS-407	454	395		"	395
4/23/82	WP-65	8/6/83	LS-294	463	229		"	229
7/25/79	CB-160	5/10/83	FP-0	1335	160		"	160
4/30/82	NF-9	5/10/83	FP-0	370	9		"	9
7/21/83	FP-0	8/15/83	NF-10	24	10		"	10
10/29/81	B-120	9/23/83	LS-250	684	130		"	130
10/20/81	CB-150	9/25/83	LS-358	695	158		"	158
10/14/81	WP-65	9/26/83	LS-205	702	140		"	140
9/2/82	CB-150	9/4/83	FP-0	362	150		"	150
4/26/82	B-115	10/22/83	LS-200	506	85		"	85
7/15/82	NF-9	10/4/83	LS-220	439	211		"	211
11/1/82	CB-155	10/15/83	LS-220	344	65		"	65
8/2/83	NF-10	10/30/83	FP-0	88	10		"	10
8/20/81	WP-70	10/12/83	WP-51	772	19		Electro smpl.	19
4/15/82	S-90	10/19/83	CB-150	544	60		"	60
11/6/81	WP-55	10/31/83	CL-80	714	25		"	25
10/22/82	B-140	11/10/83	CL-85	378	55		Angler	55
10/14/81	WP-65	10/12/83	LS-220	718	155		"	155
7/20/81	B-125	11/20/83	CB-145	840	20		"	20
8/24/82	CB-150	11/24/83	CB-150	450	0		"	0
7/9/80	WP-55	2/14/84	FP-0	1654	55		"	55
10/8/81	WP-65	2/21/84	LS-272	853	207		"	207
10/29/81	S-100	1/29/84	LS-250	810	150		"	150
10/14/81	WP-65	4/2/84	CL-85	888	20		"	20
7/12/82	CB-180	4/6/84	CB-180	624	0		"	0
8/17/82	CB-145	4/10/84	FP-0	593	145		"	145
8/17/82	CB-150	4/5/84	CB-150	588	0		"	0
7/21/83	NF-9	4/15/84	NF-9	264	0		"	0
8/17/81	F-40	6/17/84	LS-272	1020	232		"	232
8/22/83	FP-0	6/16/84	FP-0	294	0		"	0
10/18/83	S-100	6/30/84	LS-230	252	130		"	130
4/15/82	S-90	6/3/84	LS-407	768	317		"	317
10/23/79	B-135	6/20/84	LS-230	1677	95		"	95

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Date	Tagged	Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
		Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
<u>Sauger (cont.)</u>								
7/23/81	S-90	6/30/84	LS-220	1057	130	"	"	130
11/16/81	WP-52	7/7/84	LS-294	951	242	"	"	242
8/13/81	WP-60	7/10/84	LS-215	1047	155	Angler		155
10/13/82	CB-155	6/10/84	LS-190	557	35	"	"	35
10/20/83	CB-180	6/19/84	LS-200	239	20	"	"	20
4/6/82	S-100	7/12/84	LS-200	816	100	"	"	100
7/9/82	NF-9	5/15/84	LS-200	636	191	"	"	191
10/20/82	CB-150	7/21/84	LS-200	631	50	"	"	50
10/28/81	WP-65	6/17/84	LS-190	949	125	"	"	125
7/14/82	NF-9	7/24/84	LS-200	730	191	"	"	191
5/18/82	WP-65	7/17/84	LS-200	779	135	"	"	135
10/19/83	CB-145	7/24/84	LS-407	275	262	"	"	262
4/27/82	NF-9	9/2/84	LS-300	875	291	"	"	291
4/27/82	NF-9	7/26/84	LS-407	809	398	"	"	398
10/13/83	S-110	9/19/84	LS-210	336	100	"	"	100
8/17/81	B-130	10/18/84	LS-190	1141	60	"	"	60
7/21/81	B-140	9/23/84	LS-447	1142	307	"	"	307
9/4/82	CB-190	7/15/84	LS-272	673	82	"	"	82
4/21/82	CB-150	11/25/84	LS-205	934	55	"	"	55
10/19/81	B-140	1/29/85	LS-240	1180	100	"	"	100
<u>Movement between the Yellowstone R.</u>								
5/24/79	NF-18	9/25/79	YR-240	121	168	240 mi. up Yell. R.		408
8/15/78	YR-30	11/1/78	CB-150	76	38	30 mi. down Yell. R.		68
9/23/79	YR-30	4/15/80	NF-9	232	177	30 mi. down Yell. R. b/		207
9/19/79	YR-150	5/2/80	NF-9	223	177	150 mi. down Yell. R.*		327
4/25/79	YR-190	5/2/80	NF-9	367	177	190 mi. down Yell. R.*		367
10/29/79	YR-185	9/9/80	NF-9	310	177	185 mi. down Yell. R.*		362
4/25/79	CB-150	4/30/80	YR-70	365	36	70 mi. up Yell. R.*		106
4/18/79	YR-190	8/29/81	FP-0	851	186	190 mi. down Yell. R.		376
10/4/78	YR-90	10/4/81	FP-0	1080	186	90 mi. down Yell. R.		276
4/9/80	YR-150	11/10/81	FP-0	631	186	150 mi. down Yell. R.		336
9/20/79	YR-110	10/14/81	WP-65	744	121	110 mi. down Yell. R.*		231

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Tagged		Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
Date	Location	Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
<u>Sauger (cont.)</u>								
10/4/79	NF-9	7/2/81	YR-240	628	177		240 mi. up Yell. R.	417
5/19/82	CB-180	9/10/82	YR-50	111	6		50 mi. up Yell. R.	56
10/26/81	CB-150	8/26/82	YR-10	300	36		10 mi. up Yell. R.	46
7/12/82	CB-180	4/10/82	YR-2	268	6		2 mi. up Yell. R.	8
11/1/82	CB-160	10/16/84	YR-30	705	26		30 mi. up Yell. R.	56
<u>Movement between the Milk River</u>								
5/23/79	MR-2	6/10/79	MR-10	17			8 mi. up Milk R.	8
7/2/79	MR-2	7/21/79	MR-2	19				0
7/12/79	NR-10	8/12/79	MR-2	30	1		2 mi. up Milk R.	3
7/12/79	NF-10	8/12/79	MR-2	30	1		2 mi. up Milk R.	3
6/27/79	MR-0	10/6/79	MR-110	99			110 mi. up Milk R.	110
5/1/79	MR-1	5/22/79	NF-10	21		1	1 mi. down Milk R.	2
5/22/79	MR-1	6/27/79	NF-13	35		4	1 mi. down Milk R.	5
6/27/79	MR-0	4/14/80	MR-110	287			110 mi. up Milk R.	110
7/25/80	MR-2	5/14/81	MR-2	289				0
5/15/81	MR-2	5/31/81	MR-2	16				0
9/9/80	MR-2	6/7/81	MR-2	268				0
5/21/81	MR-2	7/4/81	MR-2	43				0
5/2/80	MR-2	7/2/81	FP-0	420	9		2 mi. down Milk R.	11
7/25/80	MR-2	7/25/81	MR-2	360				0
6/10/80	MR-2	8/3/81	FR-7	13	2		2 mi. down Milk R.	4
6/10/80	MR-2	8/3/81	FP-7	413	2		2 mi. down Milk R.	4
5/21/81	MR-2	8/5/81	FP-7	78	2		2 mi. down Milk R.	4
7/25/80	MR-2	8/18/81	FP-7	23	2		2 mi. down Milk R.	4
6/25/80	MR-2	8/11/81	FP-2	406	7		2 mi. down Milk R.	9
5/2/80	MR-2	8/12/81	FP-2	460	7		2 mi. down Milk R.	9
7/25/80	MR-4	9/10/81	MR-4	405				0
5/5/80	MR-2	8/12/81	FP-7	457	7		2 mi. down Milk R.	9
4/15/80	MR-2	8/15/81	FP-7	480	7		2 mi. down Milk R.	9
4/30/82	MR-2	4/11/84	MR-50	739			50 mi. up Milk R.	50

303/8.1

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Tagged		Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
Date	Location	Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
<u>Sauger (cont.)</u>								
<u>Movement between the Poplar River</u>								
4/3/78	PR-3	6/15/79	LS-220	432	133		3 mi. down Poplar R.	136
3/30/78	PR-3	10/1/79	CB-185	571	98		3 mi. down Poplar R.	101
4/17/78	PR-3	7/15/78	CL-75	88	12		3 mi. down Poplar R.	15
4/18/79	PR-3	4/27/79	PR-3	9				0
4/3/78	PR-5	11/2/80	CB-182	929	95		3 mi. down Poplar R.	100
<u>Walleye</u>								
5/2/79	CB-182	10/1/79	NF-9	149	173		Angler	173
4/25/79	CB-150	12/3/79	FP-0	218	150		"	150
4/22/80	CB-150	11/22/80	CB-150	210	0		"	0
10/21/80	CB-150	6/22/81	FP-0	241	150		"	150
4/16/81	CB-150	7/15/81	LS-210	89	60		"	60
6/5/81	NF-9	7/20/81	FP-0	45	9		"	9
10/9/81	S-95	11/5/81	CB-150	26	55		"	55
7/14/81	WP-70	11/5/81	CB-150	141	80		"	80
10/19/81	WP-65	11/19/81	B-120	30	55		"	55
6/24/81	WP-70	11/24/81	WP-70	150	0		"	0
10/20/81	CB-150	12/5/81	FP-0	45	150		"	150
10/3/81	CB-150	12/11/81	CB-150	68	0		"	0
11/2/81	B-135	1/20/82	LS-294	78	159		"	159
9/8/80	CB-145	7/20/81	LS-272	312	127		"	127
7/11/80	S-90	9/14/80	S-90	63	0		"	0
4/24/80	NF-9	5/21/80	FP-0	27	9		"	9
7/10/80	F-45	8/10/80	F-45	30	0		"	0
4/22/80	CB-180	4/26/82	B-140	724	40		"	40
5/14/82	CB-180	7/12/82	CB-180	58	0		Electro smpl.	0
4/20/82	CB-160	4/26/82	B-130	6	30		"	30
5/17/82	S-90	10/17/82	CB-180	150	90		Angler	90
7/27/81	CB-150	12/27/82	FP-0	210	150		"	150
7/28/81	CB-170	9/3/82	FP-0	395	170		"	170
11/3/81	CB-150	7/17/82	FP-0	254	150		"	150
5/3/82	S-100	6/11/82	FP-0	38	100		"	100

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Tagged		Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi.)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi.)
Date	Location	Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
Walleye (cont.)								
4/16/81	CB-150	10/16/81	FP-0	180	150		"	150
8/20/81	S-90	7/20/82	S-90	330		0	"	0
4/16/82	S-100	8/30/82	WP-70	134	30		"	30
5/24/82	CB-145	9/26/82	LS-272	122		127	"	127
11/6/81	F-35	7/6/82	LS-358	240		323	"	323
10/9/81	S-100	7/24/82	LS-220	295		120	"	120
8/10/81	CB-165	6/22/82	LS-225	312		60	"	60
4/26/82	B-125	7/4/82	LS-320	68		195	"	195
4/17/80	CB-160	6/25/82	LS-294	788		134	"	134
5/7/80	NF-9	8/22/82	LS-358	825		349	"	349
4/24/80	S-87	10/24/82	LS-200	900		113	Angler	113
10/12/82	CB-145	4/8/83	FP-0	176	145		"	145
5/14/82	CB-170	7/7/82	LS-358	53		188	"	188
5/9/83	NF-9	6/27/83	NF-9	48		0	"	0
4/20/82	CB-155	6/21/83	LS-294	421		139	"	139
10/12/82	CB-145	4/8/83	FP-0	176	145		"	145
10/29/82	CB-150	5/7/83	FP-0	188	150		"	150
10/19/82	CB-150	7/17/83	FP-0	268	150		"	150
5/17/83	FP-7	8/4/83	LS-294	77		287	"	287
5/17/83	FP-7	8/13/83	FP-0	90	7		"	7
5/17/83	FP-7	8/13/83	FP-0	76	7		"	7
5/18/82	CB-160	8/15/83	LS-294	447		134	"	134
4/16/80	B-135	8/28/83	LS-294	1212		159	"	159
4/14/82	WP-70	10/27/83	WP-70	553		0	"	0
4/26/82	B-120	8/15/83	LS-358	499		238	"	238
10/27/81	CB-180	6/3/84	LS-246	936		66	"	66
5/3/83	NF-9	7/11/84	LS-294	428		285	"	285
10/20/83	CB-180	7/20/84	FP-0	270	180		"	80
11/6/81	F-35	7/23/84	LS-210	1017		175	"	175
10/12/83	WP-51	7/31/84	LS-320	288		269	"	269
5/10/84	FP-7	9/1/84	FP-0	111	7		"	7
5/10/84	FP-7	7/31/84	LS-250	81		243	"	243
5/10/84	FP-7	7/13/84	LS-210	63		203	"	203

Appendix Table 48. (Cont.)

Date	Tagged Location	Recapture		Time at Large (days)	Distance Moved In Missouri River (mi)		Comments	Total Distance Moved (mi)
		Date	Location		Upstream	Downstream		
5/14/82	CB-180	12/1/84	LS-230	917	50		" "	50
<u>Walleye (cont.)</u>								
7/22/80	CB-180	9/20/80	YR-2	58	6		Movement between the Yellowstone R. 2 mi. up Yell. R.	8
4/8/77	CB-180	8/20/80	YR-70	1212	6		70 mi. up Yell. R.	76
6/27/79	MR-2	9/6/79	MR-10	69			Movement between the Milk R. 8 mi. up Mil. R.	8
4/18/79	PR-6	6/24/79	B-115	66	28		Movement between the Poplar R. 6 mi. down Poplar R.	34
5/3/79	PR-6	7/10/79	FP-0	67	87		6 mi. down Poplar R.	93
5/8/78	PR-11	4/28/79	LS-255	350	168		11 mi. down Poplar R.	179
7/17/78	PR-12	8/17/79	LS-272	390	185		12 mi. down Poplar R.	197
4/24/80	PR-5	10/1/80	CB-186	150	99		5 mi. down Poplar R.	104

a/ Tag and recapture location abbreviations:

(1) Missouri River mainstem locations - FP = Fort Peck, NF = Nickels Ferry, F = Frazer, WP = Wolf Point, CL = Chelsea, S = Sprole, B = Brockton, CB = Culbertson.

(2) Tributary and other locations - YR = Yellowstone River, MR = Milk River, PR = Poplar River, LS = Lake Sakakawea Reservoir

(3) Number following location is:

- river miles from Ft. Peck Dam if in mainstem (including Lake Sakakawea)

- river miles from mouth of stream if in tributary stream.

b/ *denotes fish that was tagged in the Yellowstone River.

Appendix Table 49. Sport fish composition, number and size of fish sampled by electrofishing in the lower reaches of tributary streams to the lower Missouri River, 1979 through 1984.

Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
<u>Milk River (89.9 hrs.) 1979-84</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	0	--	--	--	--
Northern pike	21	24.1	4.6-33.0	4.09	0.02-10.20
Burbot	9	20.0	11.5-40.2	3.12	0.28-13.50
Sauger	918	13.5	8.4-22.5	0.72	0.15- 3.37
Walleye	38	13.4	8.6-23.5	0.90	0.16- 4.10
<u>L. Porcupine Creek (1.0 hrs.) 1979</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	0				
Northern pike	5	27.2	12.8-31.7	5.88	0.49-8.00
Burbot	0				
Sauger	4	14.3	11.0-19.9	0.84	0.34-1.87
Walleye	1	5.6		0.05	
<u>Redwater River (4.5 hrs) 1978-80</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	0				
Northern pike	14	18.9	10.9-23.8	1.80	0.35-2.71
Burbot	9	16.7	14.6-20.0	1.00	0.73-1.75
Sauger	13	13.0	9.3-19.9	0.73	0.18-1.38
Walleye	8	14.0	8.0-17.6	1.05	0.18-1.99
<u>Poplar River (46.0 hrs.) 1979-82</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	0				
Northern pike	40	18.2	7.6-31.7	1.76	0.10- 7.60
Burbot	6	26.5	19.8-42.0	5.85	1.97-16.50
Sauger	63	13.4	9.8-17.9	0.63	0.20- 1.49
Walleye	86	12.9	4.8-26.9	1.08	0.04- 8.35
<u>Big Muddy Creek (12.8 hrs.) 1978</u>					
Shovelnose sturgeon	1	27.5		2.29	
Northern pike	30	24.0	14.6-31.1	3.50	0.71-7.10
Burbot	8	12.5	9.0-20.5	0.48	0.19-2.04
Sauger	5	12.5	9.9-17.7	0.67	0.26-1.26
Walleye	8	12.6	2.7-19.6	1.27	0.01-2.93

303/8.1

Appendix Table 50. Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Milk River - Glasgow study section, 1984. (A total of four overnight sets)

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Goldeye	102	9.7	(6.0-13.8)	0.35	(0.08-0.91)
Northern pike	3	28.6	(22.0-32.5)	4.25	(3.20-5.20)
River carpsucker	11	15.6	(14.0-17.5)	1.90	(1.50-2.70)
Smallmouth buffalo	2	19.8	(18.7-20.9)	3.80	(3.20-4.48)
Shorthead redhorse	15	12.9	(10.5-14.5)	0.85	(0.48-1.08)
Channel catfish	8	17.8	(14.2-20.0)	1.64	(0.78-2.22)
Sauger	1	13.2	----	0.79	----
Walleye	1	18.1	----	1.70	----

303/8.1

Appendix Table 51. Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Milk River - Nashua study section, 1984. (A total of four overnight sets)

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Goldeye	195	11.8	(7.3-15.3)	0.56	(0.16-1.18)
Northern pike	9	18.6	(12.6-29.1)	1.86	(0.48-5.00)
Carp	2	18.3	(16.1-20.1)	2.50	(2.05-3.00)
River carpsucker	2	15.5	(15.3-15.7)	1.70	(1.68-1.75)
Smallmouth buffalo	1	22.4	----	----	----
Shorthead redhorse	13	13.1	(9.5-17.5)	0.95	(0.26-2.05)
White sucker	1	12.6	----	1.00	----
Channel catfish	12	16.0	(7.5-19.3)	1.80	(0.35-2.20)
Sauger	8	12.5	(12.2-17.3)	0.65	(0.50-1.25)
Walleye	2	19.7	(13.4-26.0)	4.40	(0.78-8.00)
Freshwater drum	1	4.5	----	0.06	----

303/8.1

Appendix Table 52. Species composition, number and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in the Milk River - confluence study section, 1980 and 1984. (A total of eight overnight sets)

Fish Species	Number Captured	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Shovelnose sturgeon	4	26.8	(24.7-30.0)	2.21	(1.85-2.80)
Goldeye	605	12.2	(8.4-15.0)	0.60	(0.22-1.19)
Northern pike	3	24.3	(18.0-29.1)	3.24	(1.10-6.50)
Carp	3	17.3	(16.9-17.7)	2.30	(2.10-2.50)
Blue sucker	4	25.4	(25.0-25.6)	4.77	(4.45-5.00)
River carpsucker	21	15.9	(13.5-17.7)	1.73	(1.22-2.55)
Smallmouth buffalo	5			-- not measured --	
Bigmouth buffalo	1			-- not measured --	
Shorthead redhorse	27	15.0	(12.0-19.6)	1.50	(0.60-3.11)
Channel catfish	7	18.5	(7.9-23.6)	2.50	(0.15-4.80)
Sauger	30	13.4	(10.1-19.7)	0.66	(0.26-2.22)
Walleye	5	15.4	(11.5-17.9)	1.33	(0.36-2.10)

303/8.1

Appendix Table 53. Species composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in Little Porcupine Creek near its confluence, 1979-80. (A total of two overnight sets).

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Shortnose gar	1	24.4	--	1.76	--
Goldeye	72	11.7	(5.9-13.5)	0.51	(0.07-0.78)
Northern pike	10	29.9	(26.2-35.7)	7.71	(3.66-13.90)
River carpsucker	23	16.9	(12.6-19.0)	2.12	(0.86-3.75)
Smallmouth buffalo	6	20.0	(16.6-23.2)	3.79	(2.82-5.60)
Shorthead redhorse	1	11.4	--	0.61	--
Sauger	4	12.5	(10.9-14.6)	0.50	(0.32-0.74)
Walleye	1	16.5	--	1.46	--

303/8.1

Appendix Table 54. Species composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in Redwater River near its confluence, 1979-80. (A total of three overnight sets).

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Goldeye	112	10.0	(6.1-13.8)	0.34	(0.09-1.02)
Northern pike	6	20.5	(17.0-25.0)	2.10	(1.10-3.74)
Carp	12	14.1	(10.3-21.1)	1.35	(0.53-4.16)
River carpsucker	70	14.8	(9.7-19.8)	1.63	(0.41-3.60)
Smallmouth buffalo	2	20.6	(17.7-23.4)	3.90	(2.50-5.30)
Shorthead redhorse	39	11.4	(6.3-17.4)	0.70	(0.09-2.04)
Channel catfish	4	16.0	(13.4-19.5)	1.29	(0.64-2.52)
Black bullhead	2	6.7	(6.1-7.3)	0.10	(0.09-0.12)
Sauger	10	10.9	(9.6-13.4)	0.36	(0.20-0.70)
Walleye	3	16.4	(10.6-20.6)	1.77	(0.36-3.06)

303/8.1

Appendix Table 55. Species composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in Poplar River near its confluence 1979-80. (A total of four overnight sets).

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Goldeye	73	10.6	(6.9-14.0)	0.38	(0.10-0.99)
Northern pike	5	27.3	(21.0-32.7)	5.33	(2.15-8.40)
Carp	3	16.2	(9.9-24.7)	2.63	(0.47-6.20)
River carpsucker	4	14.8	(14.0-15.3)	1.40	(1.19-1.53)
Smallmouth buffalo	5	19.9	(17.6-23.4)	4.41	(2.72-7.50)
Shorthead redhorse	10	12.6	(7.0-16.0)	0.89	(0.30-0.81)
Channel catfish	9	14.4	(10.6-24.9)	1.44	(0.32-6.70)
Sauger	3	11.1	(9.0-12.4)	0.38	(0.19-0.48)
Walleye	1	16.2	--	1.20	--

303/8.1

Appendix Table 56. Species composition, numbers and size of fish sampled by experimental gill nets in Big Muddy Creek near its confluence, 1980. (A total of four overnight sets).

Fish Species	Number Sampled	Average Length (inches)	Length Range	Average Weight (pounds)	Weight Range
Goldeye	154	9.6	(6.6-13.4)	0.30	(0.08-1.00)
Northern pike	11	24.7	(19.1-32.5)	3.88	(1.84-6.90)
Carp	8	15.4	(13.5-21.0)	1.78	(1.13-4.40)
River carpsucker	3	14.0	(13.2-15.5)	1.33	(1.11-1.60)
Blue sucker	1	23.4	--	4.30	--
Shorthead redhorse	2	13.9	(11.9-15.9)	1.11	(0.67-1.55)
Channel catfish	1	22.7	--	3.98	--
Burbot	1	22.0	--	2.58	--
Sauger	14	13.5	(9.4-19.6)	0.78	(0.18-2.40)
Walleye	12	16.6	(10.3-21.6)	1.98	(0.29-3.98)
Freshwater drum	1	14.7	--	1.48	--

303/8.1

Appendix Table 57. River flows with corresponding stage height (ft.) for the six cross sections established at sauger spawning/incubation reefs in the lower Missouri River.

Discharge (cfs)	Cross Section Number					
	29	30	31	39	40	41
6,000	17.31	27.56	22.26	19.70	15.92	14.67
6,200	17.28	27.66	22.37	19.81	16.03	14.78
6,500	17.49	27.82	22.53	19.97	16.19	14.94
6,700	17.63	27.91	22.64	20.07	16.29	15.05
7,000	17.83	28.05	22.79	20.22	16.44	15.20
7,500	18.15	28.28	23.04	20.47	16.67	15.44
8,000	18.45	28.49	23.27	20.69	16.90	15.67
8,500	18.75	28.69	23.49	20.91	17.11	15.88
9,000	19.03	28.88	23.69	21.12	17.32	16.09
9,500	19.30	29.06	23.89	21.32	17.51	16.29
10,000	19.55	29.24	24.08	21.51	17.70	16.48
11,000	20.04	29.56	24.44	21.86	18.05	16.84
12,000	20.50	29.86	24.77	22.19	18.38	17.18
13,000	20.93	30.14	25.08	22.50	18.68	17.49
14,000	21.33	30.40	25.37	22.79	18.97	17.79
15,000	21.72	30.64	25.64	23.06	19.25	18.07
20,000	23.40	31.67	26.80	24.43	20.43	19.30
River Stage providing adequate spawning/incubation conditions	19.88	29.67	24.41	22.64	17.80	16.74

303/8.1

Appendix Table 58. A summary of shovelnose sturgeon tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.

Tagging Year	Number Tagged	Tag Recovery Year					
		1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
1979	30	0	0	0	0	0	0
1980	122		0	0	0	0	0
1981	84			0	0	0	0
1982	102				0	0	0
1983	0					0	0
1984	0						0

303/8.1

Appendix Table 59. A summary of paddlefish tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri River 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.

Tagging Year	Number Tagged	Tag Recovery Year					
		1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
1979	41	0	0	0	0	0	1 (2.4)
1980	27	-	0	1 (3.7)	0	1 (3.8)	0
1981	60		-	0	0	2 (3.3)	0
1982	21			-	0	0	0
1983	0				-	-	-
1984	1					-	0

303/8.1

Appendix Table 60. A summary of rainbow trout tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri River 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.

Tagging Year	Number Tagged	Tag Recovery Year					
		1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
1979	4 ^{a/}	1 (25.0)	1 (33.3)	0	0	0	0
1980	22	-	0	2 (9.1)	0	0	0
1981	50		-	4 (8.0)	2 (5.0)	1 (2.3)	0
1982	9			-	1 (11.1)	2 (28.6)	-
1983	122				-	0	2 (1.6)
1984	7					-	0

^{a/} Not all of these fish were from the tailwaters population.

303/8.1

Appendix Table 61. A summary of northern pike tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.

Tagging Year	Number Tagged	Tag Recovery Year					
		1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
1979	98	1 (1.0)	1 (1.0)	1 (1.0)	1 (1.1)	1 (1.1)	0
1980	114	-	2 (1.8)	0	0	0	0
1981	128	-	-	3 (2.3)	5 (4.0)	1 (0.8)	1 (0.8)
1982	143			-	5 (3.5)	2 (1.4)	1 (0.7)
1983	13				-	1 (7.7)	1 (7.7)
1984	0					-	-
	<u>496</u>						

303/8.1

Appendix Table 62. A summary of channel catfish tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.

Tagging Year	Number Tagged	Tag Recovery Year					
		1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
1979	51	0	2 (3.9)	2 (4.1)	0	0	0
1980	98	-	1 (1.0)	2 (2.1)	0	0	0
1981	3		-	0	0	0	0
1982	3			-	0	0	0
1983	0				-	-	-
1984	0					-	-

303/8.1

Appendix Table 63. A summary of burbot tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.

Tagging Year	Number Tagged	Tag Recovery Year					
		1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
1979	24	0	0	0	0	0	0
1980	18	-	-	0	0	0	0
1981	94		-	2 (2.0)	0	1 (1.1)	0
1982	57			-	4 (7.0)	2 (3.8)	0
1983	0					-	
1984	0						

303/8.1

Appendix Table 64. A summary of sauger tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.

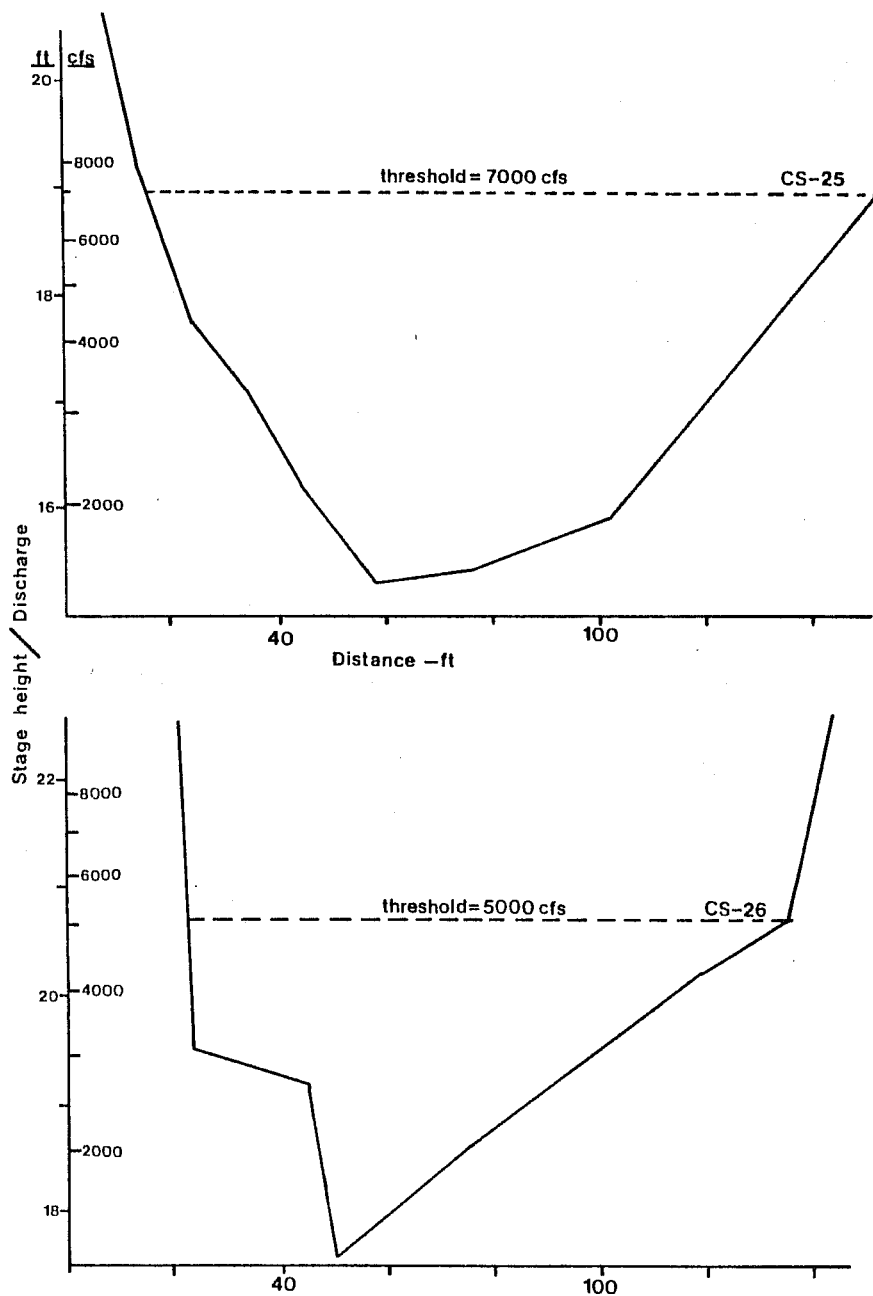
Tagging Year	Number Tagged	Tag Recovery Year					
		1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
1979	856	7 (0.8)	6 (0.7)	2 (0.2)	0	3 (0.3)	1 (0.1)
1980	1054	-	31 (2.9)	21 (2.0)	2 (0.2)	2 (0.2)	0
1981	1201	-	-	32 (2.6)	27 (2.3)	14 (1.2)	8 (0.7)
1982	1303	-	-	-	63 (5.1)	20 (1.6)	16 (1.3)
1983	85	-	-	-	-	4 (4.7)	6 (7.4)
1984	31	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>4530</u>						

303/8.1

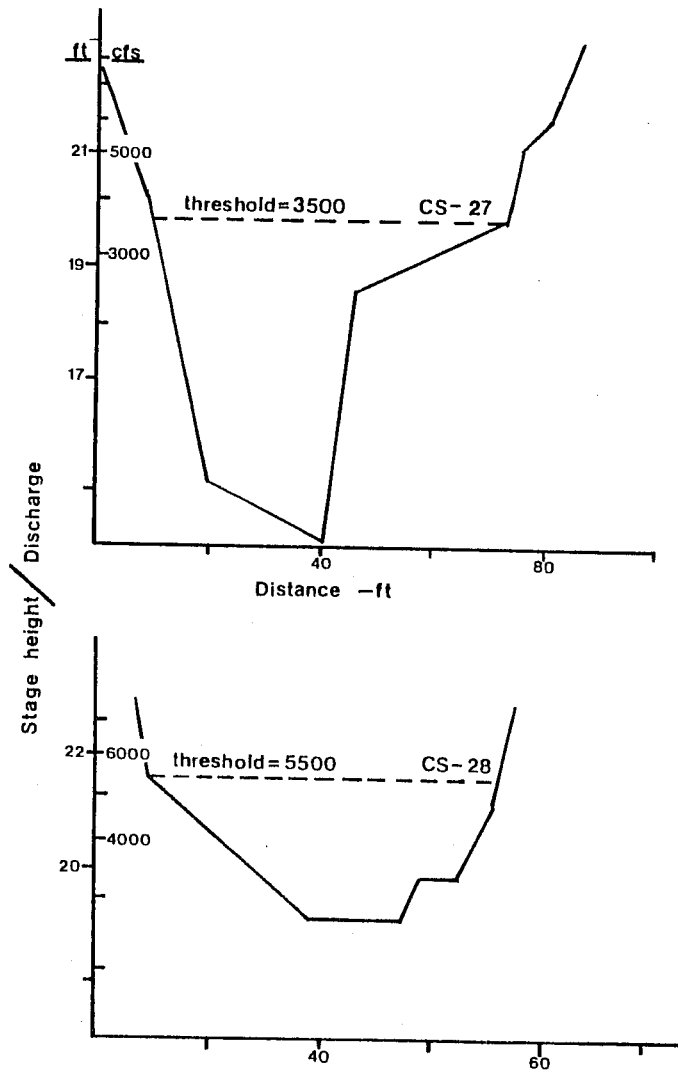
Appendix Table 65. A summary of walleye tagging and harvest data from the lower Missouri and lower Milk rivers, 1979-84. Total number harvested and harvest rate percentage (in parentheses) are given for each year.

Tagging Year	Number Tagged	Tag Recovery Year					
		1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
1979	46	5 (10.9)	0	0	0	0	0
1980	83	-	7 (8.4)	3 (3.9)	3 (4.1)	1 (1.4)	0
1981	87	-	-	10 (11.5)	7 (9.1)	0	2 (2.9))
1982	119			-	5 ((4.2)	9 (7.9)	1 (1.0)
1983	30				-	3 (10.0)	3 (10.0)
1984	25					-	3 (12.0)
	<u>390</u>						

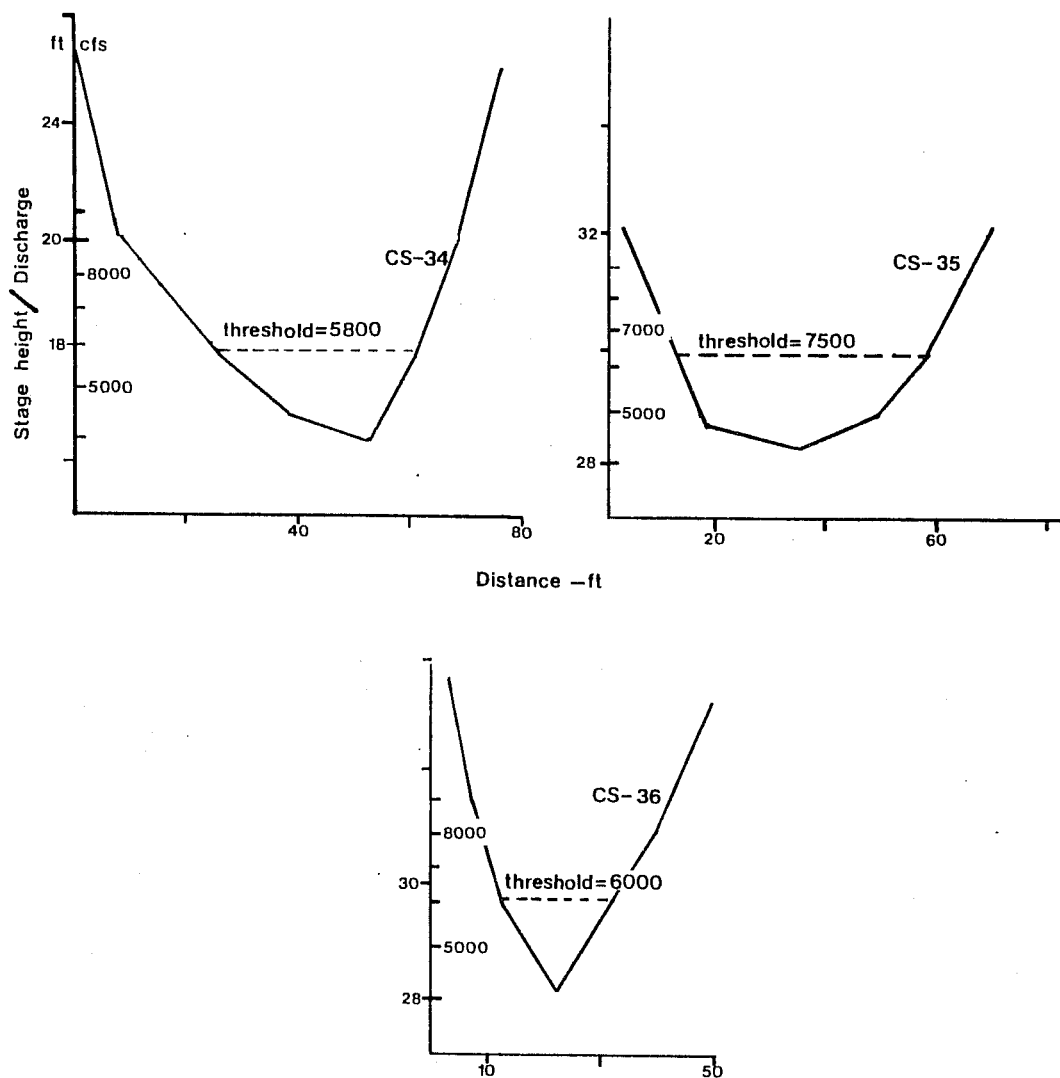
303/8.1



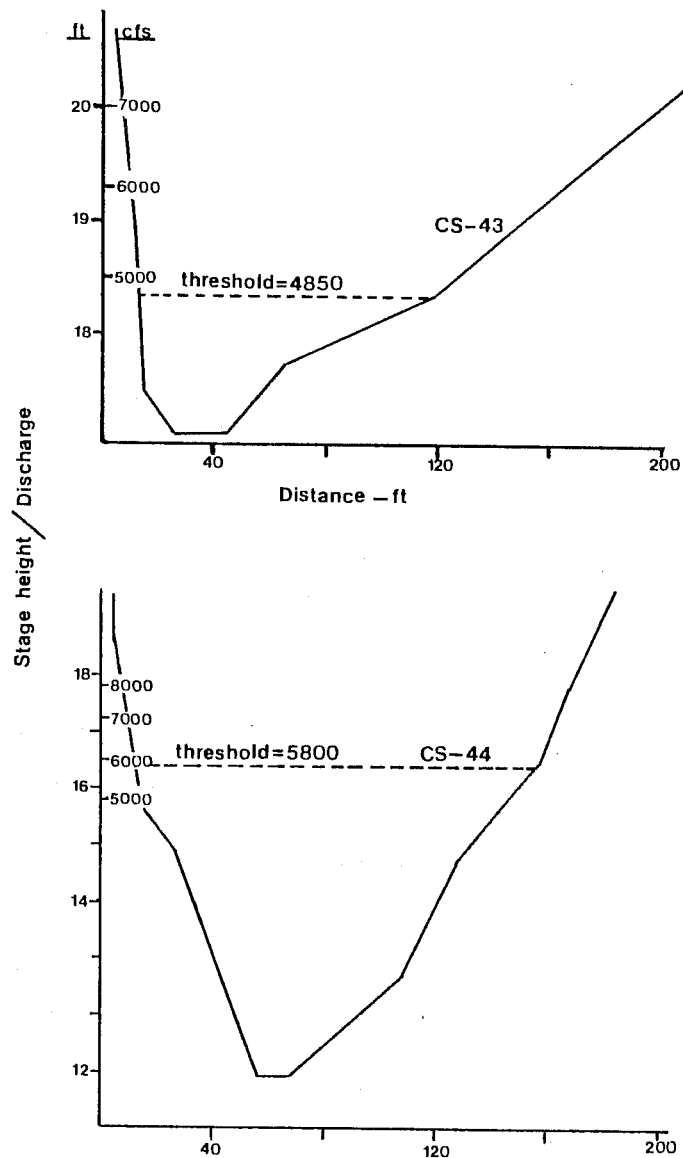
Appendix Figure 1. Cross section profiles of the Sprole rearing pool and river flow and corresponding stage height which will maintain the pool at an adequate condition.



Appendix Figure 2. Cross section profiles of the Brockton 1 rearing pool and river flow and corresponding stage height which will maintain the pool at an adequate condition.



Appendix Figure 3. Cross section profiles of the Brockton 2 rearing pool and river flow and corresponding stage height which will maintain the pool at an adequate condition.



Appendix Figure 4. Cross section profiles of the Culbertson rearing pool and river flow and corresponding stage height which will maintain the pool at an adequate condition.

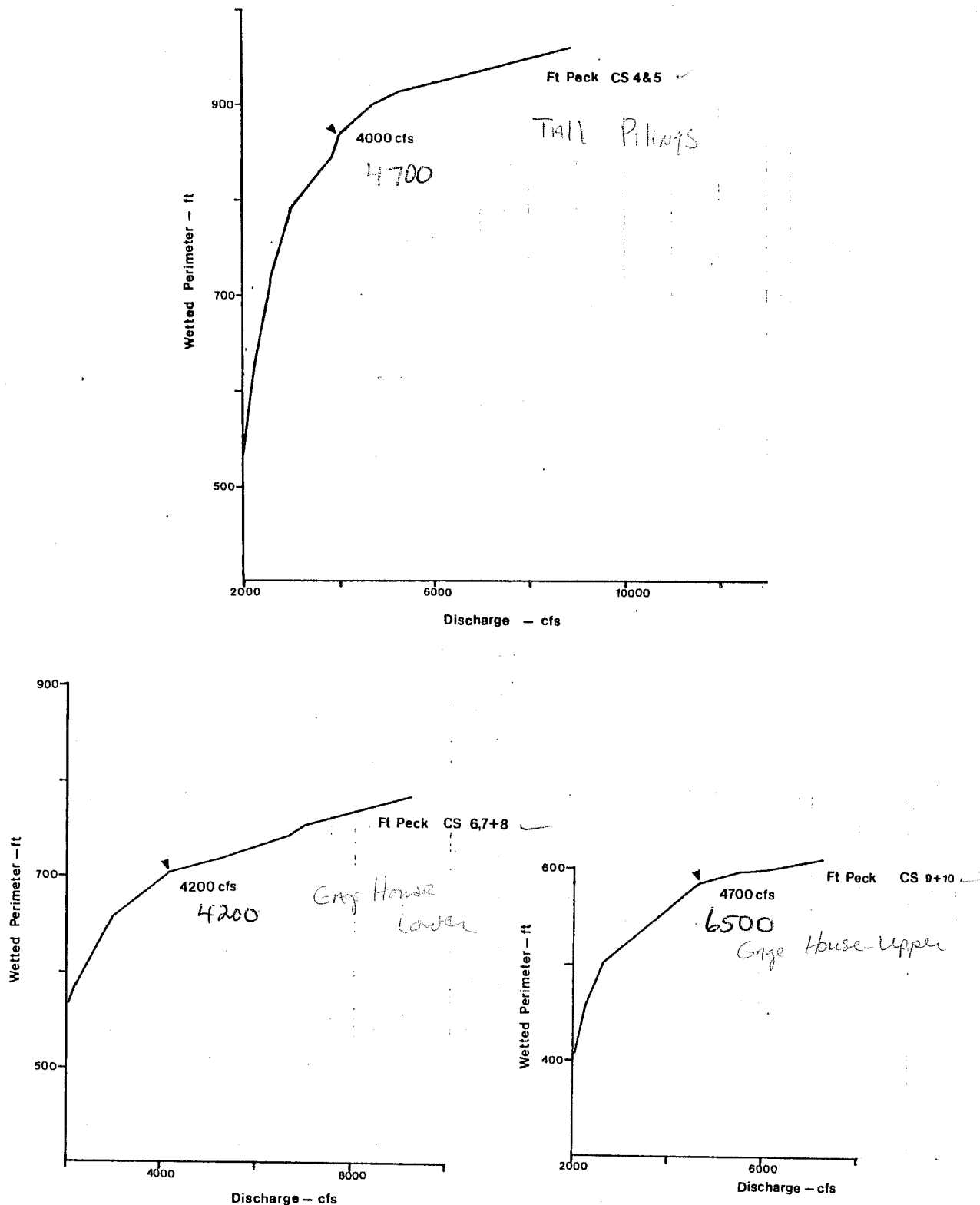


Figure 1-1
Appendix Figure 5.

Wetted perimeter-discharge relationships for three different riffle sites located on the Missouri River in the Fort Peck section. Each curve is a composite of two or three cross sections; inflection points are marked.

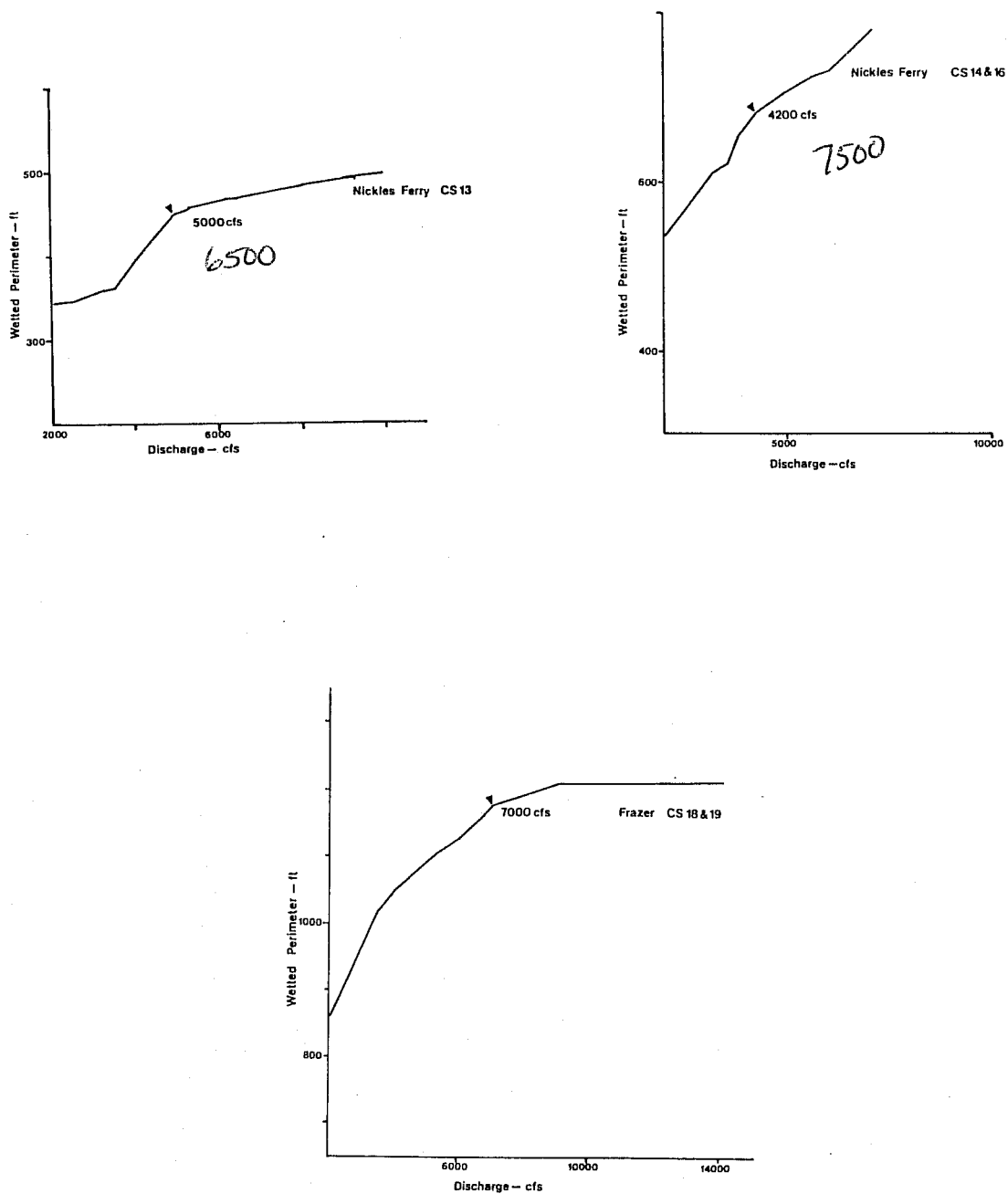
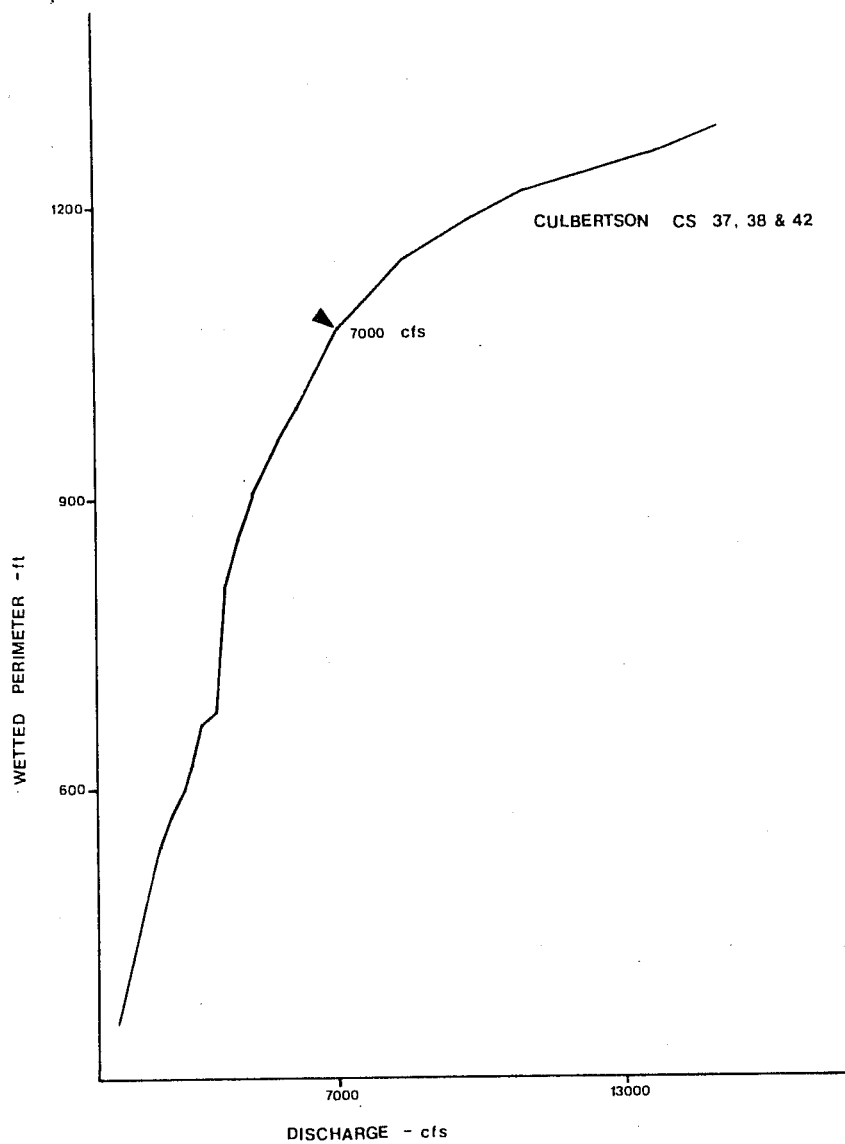


Figure 1-4
Appendix Figure 6.

Wetted perimeter-discharge relationships for three different riffle sites located on the Missouri River in the Nickles Ferry and Frazer study sections.

Each curve represents one or a composite of two cross sections; inflection points are marked.



Appendix Figure 7. Wetted perimeter-discharge relationship for a composite of three riffle cross sections located on the Missouri River in the Culbertson study section.

Rivermile locations where SAUGER spawning sites were located, Missouri River 1979-83.

How many
total

<u>Location</u>	<u>Rivermile</u>
Hiway 13 Bdg area	Rm 76
Sprole Bdg area	Rm 112
Ft. Kipp area	Rm 131
Hardscrabble Cr. area	Rm 145
Hiway 16 Bdg area	Rm 149
Hiway 16 Bdg (down)	Rm 154
Otis Cr. area	Rm 160
Nohly Bdg area	Rm 174